

GARMIN.



Garmin Pilot™ for iOS

Copyright © 2012-2025 Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.

This manual reflects the operation of Software version 25.5.0 or later. Some differences in operation may be observed when comparing the information in this manual to earlier or later software versions.

Contact Garmin Product Support or view warranty information at flygarmin.com®.

Except as expressly provided herein, no part of this manual may be reproduced, copied, transmitted, disseminated, downloaded or stored in any storage medium, for any purpose without the express written permission of Garmin. Garmin hereby grants permission to download a single copy of this manual and of any revision to this manual onto a hard drive or other electronic storage medium to be viewed for personal use, provided that such electronic or printed copy of this manual or revision must contain the complete text of this copyright notice and provided further that any unauthorized commercial distribution of this manual or any revision hereto is strictly prohibited.

Garmin®, SafeTaxi®, and FliteCharts® are registered trademarks of Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. Garmin Pilot™, D2™, MARQ™, and PlaneSync™ are trademarks of Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. These trademarks may not be used without the express permission of Garmin. Jeppesen® is a registered trademark of Jeppesen, Inc. iPad® is a registered trademark of Apple, Inc. NavData™ is a trademark of Jeppesen, Inc. Canadian Radar is provided by Environment Canada.

©2025 The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Garmin is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



WARNING: Do not rely solely upon the indicators shown on the Panel Display Pane to maneuver the aircraft.



WARNING: The altitude displayed by Garmin Pilot™ on the Panel Page is geometric height above Mean Sea Level and could vary significantly from the altitude displayed by pressure altimeters. Always use pressure altitude displayed by the aircraft altimeter when determining or selecting aircraft altitude.



WARNING: Do not use outdated database information. Databases used in Garmin Pilot™ must be updated regularly in order to ensure the information remains current. Pilots using any outdated database do so entirely at their own risk.



WARNING: To reduce the risk of unsafe operation, carefully review and understand all aspects of the Garmin Pilot™ User documentation and the Pilot's Operating Handbook of the aircraft. Thoroughly practice basic operation prior to actual use. During flight operations, carefully compare indications from Garmin Pilot™ to all available navigation sources, including the information from other NAVAIDs, visual sightings, charts, etc. For safety purposes, always resolve any discrepancies before continuing navigation.



WARNING: Garmin Pilot™ has a very high degree of functional integrity. However, the pilot must recognize that providing monitoring and/or self-test capability for all conceivable failures is not practical. Although unlikely, it may be possible for erroneous operation to occur without a fault indication shown by Garmin Pilot™. It is thus the responsibility of the pilot to detect such an occurrence by means of cross-checking with all redundant or correlated information available in the cockpit.



WARNING: For safety reasons, Garmin Pilot™ operational procedures must be learned on the ground.



WARNING: The United States government operates the Global Positioning System and is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance. The GPS system is subject to changes which could affect the accuracy and performance of all GPS equipment. Portions of Garmin Pilot™ utilize GPS as a precision electronic NAVigation AID (NAVAID). Therefore, as with all NAVAIDs, information presented by Garmin Pilot™ can be misused or misinterpreted and, therefore, can become unsafe.



WARNING: Do not use basemap (land and water data) information for primary navigation. Basemap data is intended only to supplement other approved navigation data sources and should be considered as an aid to enhance situational awareness.



WARNING: Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.



WARNING: Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information contained within data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.



WARNING: Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.



WARNING: Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from aircraft or ground stations, traffic may be present that is not represented on the display.



WARNING: To aid in device security, use a properly supported device that is dedicated to the aircraft and not shared with personal use.



WARNING: Use of an unapproved wireless device inserted into the SD card slot of your Garmin navigator may induce a malfunction, may cause damage to the unit, will void the Garmin warranty, and may nullify the airworthiness approval of the installation. The only wireless device currently certified for use in a compatible Garmin avionics system SD card slot is the Garmin Flight Stream 510. Do not insert an unapproved wireless device into the SD card slot of your Garmin avionics system.



NOTE: All visual depictions contained within this document, including screen images of Garmin Pilot™ panel and displays, are subject to change and may not reflect the most current Garmin Pilot™ software and aviation databases.



NOTE: Interference from GPS repeaters operating inside nearby hangars can cause an intermittent loss of altitude and heading displays while on the ground. Moving more than 100 yards away from the source of the interference should alleviate the condition.



NOTE: *Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) data is provided by the FAA and may not be updated outside of normal business hours. Confirm data currency through alternate sources and contact the local FSS for interpretation of TFR data.*



NOTE: *The navigation databases used in Garmin navigation systems contain Special Procedures. Prior to flying these procedures, pilots must have specific FAA authorization, training, and possession of the corresponding current, and legitimately-sourced chart (approach plate, etc.). Inclusion of the Special Procedure in the navigation database DOES NOT imply specific FAA authorization to fly the procedure.*



NOTE: *Should you notice any abnormalities when your Garmin Pilot application is synchronized with another device via bluetooth, please disconnect, then reconnect, and verify proper functionality and synchronization.*



NOTE: *Apple is going away from the circular 'Home' button. Some new designs incorporate sensors that will illuminate the screen when triggered by movement, tap, or facial recognition. Please reference Apple's User Guide for the appropriate commands, gestures, etc., used to replace the physical 'Home' button.*

SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

BY USING THE DEVICE, COMPONENT OR SYSTEM MANUFACTURED OR SOLD BY GARMIN ("THE GARMIN PRODUCT"), YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT. PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. Garmin Ltd. and its subsidiaries ("Garmin") grants you a limited license to use the software embedded in the Garmin Product (the "Software") in binary executable form in the normal operation of the Garmin Product. Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the Software remain with Garmin and/or its third-party providers. You acknowledge the Software is the property of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and is protected under the United States of America copyright laws and international copyright treaties. You further acknowledge the structure, organization, and code of the Software are valuable trade secrets of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and the Software in source code form remains a valuable trade secret of Garmin and/or its third-party providers. You agree not to reproduce, decompile, disassemble, modify, reverse assemble, reverse engineer, or reduce to human readable form the Software or any part thereof or create any derivative works based on the Software. You agree not to export or re-export the Software to any country in violation of the export control laws of the United States of America.

Blank Page

END-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Garmin Pilot™ by Garmin application and data (the “Application”) are licensed, not sold. The Application is provided under the following license and is subject to the following terms and conditions, which are agreed to by End User (“you” or “your”), on the one hand, and Garmin, International, Inc. and its affiliates (collectively, “Garmin”) on the other hand.

IMPORTANT: CAREFULLY READ THIS LICENSE BEFORE USING THIS APPLICATION. USING THIS APPLICATION INDICATES YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS LICENSE AND AGREE TO ITS TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, THEN YOU MUST NOT USE THE APPLICATION.



WARNING: For VFR use only as an aid to prudent navigation. All information is presented for reference only. You assume total responsibility and risk associated with using the AOPA Airport Directory.

LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Garmin grants you a limited, non-exclusive license to use the Application in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. You agree not to reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer or create derivative works of any portion of the Application, and you may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose. Garmin reserves the right to anonymously collect and report non-personally identifiable information related to your use of the Application, such as the frequency with which you use the Application.

Restrictions. You are prohibited from selling, renting or leasing the Application to any other person or third-party. You acknowledge the Application should be used only for general information purposes and you should not rely on the Application for any life or death situation. The Application should not be relied upon as a sole source of navigation.

No Warranty. This Application is provided to you “as is,” and you agree to use it at your own risk. Garmin makes no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from the Application, or the Application will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Advertisements. If the Application is partially or fully supported by advertisements you will receive advertisements on your mobile device when you use the Application. Garmin might also share on an anonymous basis the location of your mobile device with the third-party supplier of advertisements so the supplier can provide you with advertisements that are relevant to the location of your device.

Meteo France Weather Data. Weather data provided and/or displayed by Meteo France in connection with the Application, hereafter called "Meteo France Weather Data", only indicates the measurement or the most probable evolution of a set of elements. You therefore acknowledge that Meteo France shall not be liable for the accuracy of Meteo France Weather Data made available to you, whether such data are produced by Meteo France or by third-parties. Meteo France, moreover, cannot be held responsible for events that may result from the interpretation and/or utilization by you, directly or indirectly, of the Meteo France Weather Data made available. Meteo France cannot be held liable for the absence of observation data in the set of Meteo France Weather Data provided to you in the case of absence or delay in availability to Meteo France of data produced and owned by national meteorological services (NMS), via ECOMET or EUMETSAT, or via the Global Transmission System (GTS). Consequently, you refrain from pursuing either Meteo France or Meteo France's own providers for events relating to any interpretation of the information contained in the Meteo France Weather Data made available to you, or for missing data. You acknowledge that you have been fully informed of the restrictions of use of such Meteo France Weather Data, of the exclusions and/or of the limitations of liability regarding such Meteo France Weather Data and of the date of validity of Meteo France Weather Data provided and/or displayed by Meteo France, if any. The Meteo France Weather Data is provided on an "as is" basis, without any warranties or conditions, express or implied, including, but not limited to, any implied warranty arising by law, statute, usage of trade, or course of dealing. You assume all responsibility and risk for the use of the Meteo France Weather Data and Meteo France disclaims all liability for any loss, injury or damage, resulting from the use of the Meteo France Weather Data, whether direct or indirect, and whether or not Meteo France has been advised of or has knowledge of the possibility of such loss, injury or damage. In no event shall Meteo France have any liability to you or any other person or entity for any compensatory, indirect, incidental, special, consequential or exemplary damages whatsoever, including, but not limited to, loss of revenue or profit, or other commercial or economic loss, even if Meteo France has been advised of the possibility of such damages, or they are foreseeable.

Disclaimer of Warranty. GARMIN AND ITS AFFILIATES DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NONINFRINGEMENT. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN ADVICE OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY GARMIN SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY, AND YOU ARE NOT ENTITLED TO RELY ON ANY SUCH ADVICE OR INFORMATION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES IS AN ESSENTIAL CONDITION OF THIS AGREEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability. GARMIN AND ITS AFFILIATES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE APPLICATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE APPLICATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF GARMIN HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. GARMIN'S AND ITS AFFILIATES' TOTAL AGGREGATE LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION SHALL NOT EXCEED \$1.00. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Application provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

Indemnity. You agree to indemnify, defend and hold Garmin and its affiliates free and harmless from and against any liability, loss, injury (including injuries resulting in death), demand, action, cost, expense, or claim of any kind or character, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in connection with any use or possession by you of the Application.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Garmin and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. THE ABOVE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF KANSAS, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS. YOU AGREE TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF KANSAS FOR ANY AND ALL DISPUTES, CLAIMS AND ACTIONS ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE APPLICATION PROVIDED TO YOU HEREUNDER.

Blank Page

Rev	Date	Change Summary
AP	May, 2025	Updated for Application version 25.5.0: Garmin SmartCharts Integration.
AN	January, 2025	Updated for Application version 24.12.0: - D2 Mach 1 Pro Support - Recover Deleted Logbook Entry - Display Published & User Altitude Constraints on Map - ADS-B Traffic Breadcrumbs - Updated Weather Symbols - Various Updates to Graphics, Procedures, Structure
AM	July, 2023	Updated for Application version 11.3: - Light or Dark Theme - GDL 60 Support - Remote Aircraft Status (Optional) - Enhanced Database Concierge - ETD Calculator
AL	March, 2023	Updated for Application version 11.2: - Terrain Planner - Enhanced Printable NavLog - METAR Station Model Plot Overlay - Golze ADL Support (Europe) - TEC Routes (California) - Sirius XM Center Weather Advisories Support - GDL 90 Support - Frequency Widget - Canadian VFR Flight Plan Filing - Enhanced Fuel Price Display

Rev	Date	Change Summary
AK	August, 2022	Updated for Application version 11.0: • Graphical Weight & Balance • Map Search Capability • Enhanced Distance Measuring Tool • Eurocontrol Aeronautical Information Publications (AIPs) • Enhanced French NOTAMs • uAvionix Sky Echo 2 ADS-B Support
AJ	May, 2022	Updated for Application version 10.7.4: • Enhanced Airport & Airspace Depiction on Map Page • Taxiway & Apron Closure NOTAMs • Decoded NOTAM Text • Ability to Hide 5G NOTAMS • Annotations on Map Page • Bad Elf GPS Support • Stratux ADS-B Support
AH	December, 2021	Updated for Application version 10.6: • Enhanced Distance Measuring Tool • Enhanced Airport Info Page • Stratus 3 Support • Added FICON Graphical NOTAMs • Added Fuel Unavailable NOTAMs
AG	July, 2021	Updated for Application version 10.5: • Terminal NOTAMs • ICAO Airspace Classification Colors (Europe) • Enhanced Annotation Capabilities • Added MOS & TAF Conditions on Map Page

Rev	Date	Change Summary
AF	March, 2021	Updated for Application version 10.4: • Enhanced Graphical Airspace & Obstacle NOTAMs • Smart Airspace & NOTAM Filters • European VFR Briefing Pack • Graphical NAVAIDS • Graphical Leidos Flight Service Weather Briefing (U.S. & Canada)
AE	November, 2020	Updated for Application version 10.3: • Graphical Airspace & Obstacle NOTAMs • Enhanced Flight Profile View • Demo Mode • Airport Satellite View • D2 Air Support
AD	September, 2020	Updated for Application version 10.2.3: • Enhanced Missed Approach Procedure Distinction • Enabled Worldwide Instrument Approach Procedures • Enhanced Radial Menu • NAV SUSP Functionality
AC	July, 2020	Updated for Application version 10.2: • Route Data in Trip Planning • Configurable Tab Bar • Live Track Log • Various Updates to Graphics, Procedures, Structure

Rev	Date	Change Summary
AB	May, 2020	Updated for Application version 10.1: • Apple Pencil 2 Support • Night Mode for Approach Charts • AirPrint Wireless Print Capability • Enhanced Usability of Annotations • Terrain Elevation on Radial Menu • Enhanced Document Viewer • Visited Airports Report
AA	February, 2020	Updated for Application version 10.0: • Route Data Implementation • Updated Trip Planning Capabilities • Enhanced Flight Planning User Interface • Arrival, Approach & Departure Procedure Capabilities • Vertical Planning Capabilities • Along-track Offset (ATK Offset) • Enhanced Document Viewer • GI 275 Support • Table of Contents • Various Updates to Graphics, Procedures, Structure
Z	September, 2019	• Corrected Various Clerical Errors • ADS-B Compliance Tool
Y	August, 2019	Updated for Application version 9.7.0: • Various Updates to Graphics, Procedures, Structure • Integration of FltPlan.com Premium Services • Incorporated European VFR Data • Enhanced European Autorouting • GNC 355 Support • Radial Menu Enhancements

Rev	Date	Change Summary
W	June, 2019	Updated for Application version 9.6.3: • Enhancements to FltPlan.com Synchronization • FBO Fees • Flight Data Log Exceedance Alerts • Enhanced Split Screen Customizing Capabilities • Enhanced Runway Centerline Options • Bulk Deletion of User Waypoints • GPS 175 / GNX 375 Support • MARQ Aviator Watch Support • Various Updates to Graphics, Procedures, Structure
V	December, 2018	Updated for Application version 9.5: • Airspace Alerts • Enhanced Flight Profile view to include Icing Data • Enhanced Storm Cell Projected Path • Sirius XM Surface Analysis • Traffic Page Enhancements • Enhanced Extended Runway Centerline Display • Document Viewer • Flight Data Log Visualization (EIS) • Model Output Statistics (MOS) • Area Forecast Discussion • Base Reflectivity Radar • PIREPs Flight Profile View • User Shape Files • User Preference Backup • FltPlan.com • Various menu/procedure/screenshot updates

Rev	Date	Change Summary
U	February, 2018	Updated for Application version 9.1: • Weight and Balance • Electronic Checklist Integration • Advanced Aircraft Performance • Expanded Data Sharing • Freehand™ • Customize Home Menu Icons • Web-based Flight Planning Tools Integration • Importing User Waypoints • Logbook Photos • Logbook Auto-Logging • Customize order of Checklist Binders • Fuel Planner • Sirius XM Weather Overlay Enhancements • inReach SE+ and inReach Explorer+ Integration • European IFR Autorouting and Filing • Radar and Infrared Satellite Color Palettes • Winds and Temperature Aloft Forecast Data • Icing Forecast • Scratch Pad Split Screen • Wireless Delivery of Jeppesen Charts via the Flight Stream 510 • Logbook Tracks • Currency Alerts • CFI Endorsements Given • Virb 360 and Virb Ultra Action Camera Support • Split-Screen Synthetic Vision • Search and Rescue (SAR) • Weight and Balance for Helicopters • Emergency Mode (EMER)

Rev	Date	Change Summary
U	February, 2018	Updated for Application version 9.1. (Cont'd): • Enhanced Stadium TFRs • Split-Screen Selector • D2 Charlie Series and D2 Charlie Titanium support • GDL 51/51R and 52/52R Integration • OpenStreetMap • Worldwide Winds Aloft Coverage
T	October, 2016	Updated for Application version 8.4.1: • D2 Bravo and D2 Bravo Titanium support • Map PIREP Filtering • Optional Number Row For Touchscreen Keyboard • Option To Add All Charts To Custom Chart Binder • Canadian Flight Supplement Available In Airport Information • Flight Stream 510 Integration • Jeppesen Charts • Chart Overlays • Glide Range Ring • Map / Flight Plan Enhancements and Graphical Route Editing Filter
S	June, 2016	Updated for Application version 8.2: • Personal Minimums • Runway Winds • Customizable Flight Plan Names • aera 660 Integration

Rev	Date	Change Summary
R	February, 2016	Updated for Application version 8.1: • Logbook enhancements • Radial Menu improvements • Chart Binder upgrades • Multiple page Scratch Pad • Lockheed Martin and VFR Flight Plan Filing • Airspace Labels • UK maps (NATs) • Profile View (iPad only) • Trip Planning - Altitude guide and alternate airports • GTX 345 Hardware Support • X-Plane v10.30+ integration
Q	October, 2015	Updated for Application version 7.4: • Logbook • Nearest (NRST) navigation functionality • Density Altitude added to the Airport Widget, the Weather section of the Airport Information Page, and the weather icon on the Radial Menu • Distance Measuring Tool enhancement (can now adjust the placement of pins after they have been dropped)

Rev	Date	Change Summary
P	June, 2015	Updated for Application version 7.2: • G3X Touch Integration • GLO Connex Integration • Helicopter Charts • Highest Point Along Route • Single Sign-On
N	February, 2015	Updated for Application version 7.1: • Replaced Devices Page with Connex • Added Flight Stream Functionality • Miscellaneous User interface updates
M	August, 2014	Updated for Application version 6.2: • Added updates for Garmin Pilot Global Premium Subscription • Added Visual Reporting Points (VRPs) and Euro Airway functionality • Added Smart Airspace • Added FastFind predictive waypoint entry
L	May, 2014	Updated for Application version 6.0: • iOS 7 Redesign • GDL 39 3D support with Attitude Indicator • Flight/Trip Planning Enhancements • VIRB™ Action Camera support • Traffic Patterns • Special Use Airspace Frequencies • New Devices Page to manage Garmin hardware Updated for Application version 6.1: • Synthetic Vision

Rev	Date	Change Summary
K	October, 2013	Updated for Application version 5.3: • Added D2 Pilot Watch Sync • Added Audio Alerts • Added Ownship Track Vector • Added Decoded TAFs
J	September, 2013	Updated for Application version 5.2: • Added Proposed Route push notifications • Added Destination Extended Runway Centerlines • Added Range Rings • Added Abeam Location Alerts • Added Distance Measuring Tool
H	July, 2013	• Added Green Terrain indications • Corrected Clerical errors
G	July, 2013	Updated for Application version 5.1: • Added Dedicated Terrain page and Alerting • Added Terrain overlay on map • Added Topography • Added Obstacles overlay • Added Preferred ATC Routes • Added SafeTaxi to Split Screen • Renamed "Trip Planning" to "File and Brief"

Rev	Date	Change Summary
F	April, 2013	Updated for Application version 5.0: • Added New Maps and Map Settings • Added Track Up • Added Annotations for Procedures and A/FD • Updated Scratch Pad • Updated Trip Planning • Updated Radial Menu • Added Alternate Flight Conditions color scheme
E	January, 2013	Updated for Application version 4.4: • Tools Menu • Stopwatch • Alerts
D	October, 2012	Updated for Application version 4.3: • Added Scratch Pad • Added Split-Screen Traffic
C	August, 2012	Added TargetTrend
B	July, 2012	Added Data link Traffic and Weather.
A	June, 2012	Initial Release

Blank Page

OVERVIEW	1
Features	1
About This Handbook	2
iPad® Tricks For Pilots	2
Getting Started	9
Garmin Account Sign In	11
Navigation Bar	12
Map Pane Controls	40
Map/Chart Selection And Settings	43
Overlays	52
Filters	59
Opacities	62
Ownship/Route Settings	62
General Map Settings	68
Settings	70
General Settings	71
Pilot And Aircraft Info	79
User Content	85
Alerts	88
Units	89
Subscriptions	90
Jeppesen	92
Data Services	93
Flight Simulation Integration	96
Devices	97
GDL 39	98
GDL 51/51R	102
GDL 52/52R	103
GDL 60	105
GLO	108
Inreach Explorer/Mini Handheld Integration	110
Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch	111
Stratux Integration	113
Bad Elf GPS	114
Flight Stream	115

G3X Touch	149
GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355.....	160
GTX 345 And GTX 45R.....	173
GI 275	175
Stratux Integration	177
Bad Elf GPS	178
ADS-B Compliance Tool.....	179
Expanded Data Sharing	182
Synthetic Vision - 3D Vision	183
Synthetic Vision Operation	184
Logbook	189
Flight Log Fields	191
Flight Log Entries	192
Logbook Photos	196
Logbook Auto-logging.....	198
Logbook Tracks	199
Endorsements	201
Currency	205
Reports.....	208
Logbook Settings	213
Flight Data Log Visualization (EIS)	223
Documents	225
Documents.....	225
Weight and balance	234
Weight And Balance For Airplanes	234
Weight And Balance For Helicopters	245
Checklists	256
Customize Order Of Checklist Binders.....	258
Downloads	259
Chart Updates.....	267
Iridium Datalink	269

PLAN	279
Flight Plan	279
FastFind Predictive Waypoint Entry	280
Freehand™	285
Advanced Aircraft Performance	288
Actions Menu	288
Planning/Navigating Flight Plan Summary	323
Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch - Flight Plan Sharing	333
Flight Plan Data Columns	335
Search And Rescue (SAR)	336
FltPlan.com	342
FltPlan.com Premium Services (Optional)	344
Pre-Departure Clearances (PDC's)	344
eAPIS	347
Dot Com (DCM) Call Sign	349
Runway Winds	362
Jeppesen Procedures	364
Chart Supplement	364
Canada Flight Supplement	368
Weather Data and Imagery	371
Radar	371
Infrared Satellite (IR SAT)	376
Radar And Infrared Satellite Color Palettes	379
Icing Forecast	380
Winds Aloft	383
Lightning	386
METARs & TAFs	387
AIRMETs	393
SIGMETs	394
Density Altitude	396
PIREPs	396
Weather Overlay	400
Static Weather Imagery Products	405
Weather Widgets	407
Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)	410
Airspace Alerts	412

FILE	413
Trip Planning	413
European IFR/VFR Autorouting And Filing	414
Preparing to File	423
Planning a Trip	426
Brief	439
Trip Planning - Route Data	442
Filing a Flight Plan	444
FLY	447
Map Pane Controls	448
Map/Chart Selection And Settings	452
Overlays	462
Opacities	462
Ownship/Route Settings	463
Map Pane	469
Radial Menu	470
Distance Measuring Tool	506
Split-Screen	507
System Status	525
Traffic Description	526
Data Link Weather (FIS-B)	533
FIS-B Weather Products	534
METARs and TAFs	540
Widgets	552
Terrain	554
Terrain Information	555
Obstacle Information	556
Terrain And Obstacle Alerts	558
Charts	561
Jeppesen Subscriptions	564
Chart Overlays	567
Automatically Generated Binders	575
Annotating Charts	576

Scratch Pad 580

 Scratch Pad Split-screen..... 582

SUBSCRIPTIONS 584

SafeTaxi® 584

Geo-Referenced FliteCharts 587

SmartCharts 588

 Overview & Features 588

 Limitations of The Current System/Data..... 591

 Data Validation, Sourcing, & Legacy Chart Comparison 591

 Cycle Data & Requirements 591

 Geographic Areas..... 592

 Georeferenced Aircraft Depiction 592

 How to Download SmartCharts to Garmin Pilot 592

 How to Update SmartCharts In Garmin Pilot..... 593

 Additional Information 595

Blank Page

OVERVIEW

FEATURES

- Dynamic Maps
- Charts; VFR Aeronautical, low and high IFR en-route, airport diagrams and approach procedures
- Optional geo-referenced FliteCharts® and SafeTaxi® which show aircraft position on approach charts and/or taxiways
- Optional Terrain and Obstacle alerting.
- Optional integration with the GDL 39 / GDL 39 3D, GDL 51/51R, GDL 52/52R, Garmin D2™ Series Pilot Watches, Garmin MARQ™ Aviator Watch, Flight Stream 110/210, 510, GTX 345, GPS 175, GNX 375, GNC 355, G3X Touch, GI 275, aera 660, and many more.
- Weather Maps: Animated radar, AIRMETs, SIGMETs, Icing, Lightning, PIREPs, METARs, TAFs, Winds Aloft, TFRs, Infrared and Visible Satellite
- Extensive textual and graphical products: AIRMETs, SIGMETs, PIREPs, METARs, TAFs, Winds Aloft, MOS Forecast, Forecast discussion, and NOTAMs.
- AOPA Airport Directory
- Dynamic weather overlaid with the active route on top of an aeronautical, enroute chart or map
- Comprehensive weather data direct from the National Weather Service and Environment Canada
- Garmin patented navigation panel with course guidance, GPS altitude, and ground speed indicators
- Flight plan filing via Fltplan.com for use in Trip Planning.
- Graphical airspace and NOTAMs.
- Graphical Weight & Balance.

ABOUT THIS HANDBOOK

This operating handbook is designed to provide a comprehensive guide to help with understanding how to use Garmin Pilot for reviewing aviation weather, airport information, creating and filing flight plans, calculating aircraft weight and balance, and for viewing charts, maps, and navigation data in-flight.

IPAD® TRICKS FOR PILOTS

The iPad is offered in a variety of memory capacities and each comes with one of two connectivity options; Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G/4G. It is important to know which connectivity option is available before using Garmin Pilot for navigation. There are also a few things to know about the iPad's basic features and settings that will enhance the Garmin Pilot experience on the iPad. These features are not hidden, but they may not be immediately apparent to the novice iPad user. To become completely familiar with the iPad, it is recommended to read the iPad User Guide.

GPS

Global Positioning System (GPS) receiving capability is optional on the iPad. Garmin Pilot can be used without GPS for flight planning, but the navigation features will be inoperative. Of the two connectivity options for the iPad, only the iPad with Wi-Fi + cellular has an internal GPS receiver. For iPads that only have Wi-Fi available, a Garmin GLO™ portable GPS and GLONASS receiver, a Garmin GDL 39 portable GPS and ADS-B receiver, or a Garmin GTX 345 ADS-B transponder will be required in order to take advantage of the navigation features in Garmin Pilot. Alternative or third-party GPS sources known to work with Garmin Pilot are: Bad Elf, Dual Electronics XGPS150 Universal Bluetooth® GPS, and GNS 5870 MFI Bluetooth® GPS receiver. Other iPad-compatible portable GPS sources may also work with Garmin Pilot.

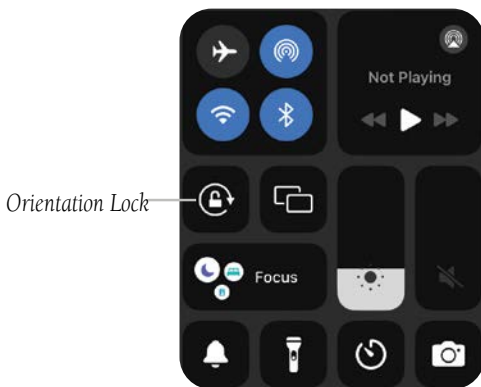
DISPLAY ORIENTATION

The iPad has a default setting that will enable the unit to automatically rotate the display to either portrait or landscape according to which edge of the unit is facing upward. This automatic setting can be quite troublesome in the cockpit as the solid-state accelerometers in the iPad are very sensitive to movement and can cause the display to rotate unexpectedly.

There are two ways to enable/disable the rotation lock; first via the iPad control center, and second from within Garmin Pilot by selecting 'Lock Screen' under the Tools button.

Locking Orientation in the iPad Control Center:

- 1) Swipe down from the top, right corner of any screen.
- 2) Tap the orientation lock icon to lock/unlock the automatic screen orientation feature.



iPad Control Center - Orientation Lock

Or: Within Garmin Pilot tap, **Tools > Lock Screen**.

GLARE REDUCTION

One limitation of the iPad hardware in the cockpit is glare. There are number of ways to mitigate the effects of glare using aftermarket screen protectors and similar products. However, one can do reasonably well by simply adjusting the display brightness and/or selecting White on Black or “Night Mode” for operations in low light conditions.

Within Garmin Pilot, night mode is available from the menu () on the Map Page, Flight Plan Page, and the Synthetic Vision page.

Adjusting Display Brightness:

- 1) Open the iPad Settings Menu.
- 2) Under the Settings column on the left, tap **Display & Brightness**.
- 3) Use the slider control to manually adjust the display brightness.

The iPad can also be configured to invert its display to improve contrast at night or in low light conditions. Even with Night Mode activated, it may be necessary to dim the display for low light conditions.

Selecting iPad Night Mode:

- 1) Open the iPad Settings Menu.
- 2) Tap the **Accessibility** submenu.
- 3) Tap **Display & Text Size** submenu.
- 4) Tap **Smart Invert**, or **Classic Invert** to select/deselect Night Mode.

Using the iPad's Home Icon to select Night Mode:

- 1) Open the iPad Settings Menu.
- 2) Tap the **Accessibility** submenu.
- 3) Tap **Accessibility Shortcut**, and choose **Classic Invert Colors or Smart Invert Colors**. Now, clicking the iPad Home Icon three times toggles Night Mode on/off.

Displaying the Garmin Pilot moving map in Night Mode:

Tap  >  >  > **Night Mode**.

Displaying the Synthetic Vision in Night Mode:

Tap  >  >  > **Night Mode**.

AIRPRINT WIRELESS PRINT CAPABILITY

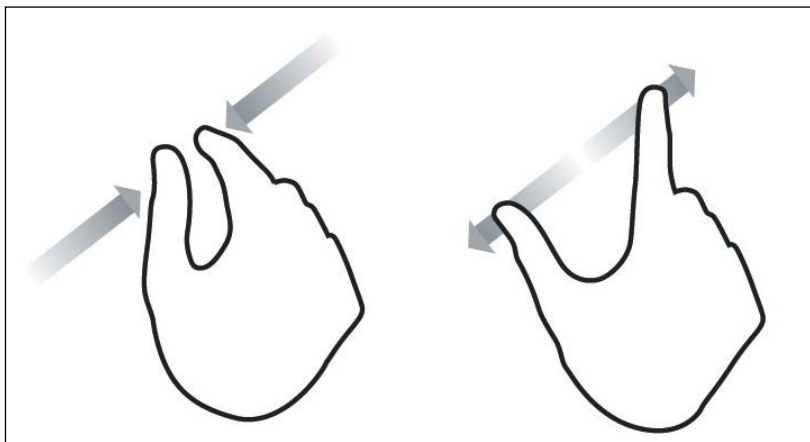
Garmin Pilot uses Apple's wireless printing technology, AirPrint, to allow printing from your iOS device to an AirPrint-ready printer. This capability allows users to print various items including, but not limited to, Charts, Airport Diagrams, FliteCharts, Smart Charts, Weight & Balance Load Sheets, FltPlan.com NavLogs, and IFR autorouting briefing packets for applicable Garmin Pilot Europe subscriptions.

To Print Documents, click  > **Print**, then select the desired printer options.

GENERAL GARMIN PILOT OPERATING GUIDELINES

Garmin Pilot opens in the most recently viewed page. From any page, it is possible to access any desired feature by tapping, flicking, and/or dragging a finger on the active areas of the display that appear as buttons, slide controls, lists, text fields, or icons. As with most iPad applications, text fields automatically open a QWERTY keyboard for easy text entry.

Also like other iPad applications that use maps, panning is done by “tap-dragging” the finger across the display, and magnifying or zooming is done by either double-tapping the display or by pinching. Reversing the pinch gesture or tapping with two fingers will de-magnify or zoom out. Additionally, there is no Garmin Pilot input that requires any specific weight or pressure on the display. In other words, tapping or pressing forcefully on the glass will produce approximately the same result as a light tap.



Pinch Zoom

Garmin Pilot can be used in either portrait or landscape orientation and will respond to the iPad's automatic orientation feature. The map may be displayed in either full screen or half screen in either orientation. The lower half of the display in portrait orientation or second (non-map) display in landscape orientation has twelve possible functions; Widgets, Panel, Documents, Charts, Flight Plan, Safe Taxi, Terrain, Flight Profile, Checklists, Scratch Pad, Synthetic Vision, and Traffic.

To streamline navigation throughout the app, Garmin Pilot now has a Tab Bar at the bottom of the screen, which may be used as an alternative to the Home Screen Main Menu. Upon initial start-up following software installations and/or updates, Garmin Pilot will provide the opportunity to select the primary Interface Style, either Tab Bar or Home Menu. Once the application is running the User can also adjust the Interface Style as desired.

Displaying Tab Bar:

- 1) Tap **Settings > General**.
 - 2) Scroll down to the Appearance section and Tap the **Tab Bar** button.
 - 3) Tap  to return to the legacy Home Screen menu.
- Panel Mode is customizable and can be configured to display an instrument panel with virtual instruments to indicate GPS altitude, attitude indicator (when connected to a GDL 39 3D), ground speed, vertical speed, course, and lateral deviation as well as a table with up to 15 configurable data fields for monitoring navigation data.
 - Widget Mode enables a series of customizable data windows called 'Widgets' to be displayed. Widgets offer quick access to a variety of aviation weather products (METARs, TAFs, Winds Aloft, NOTAMs, etc.) for nearby or selected airports and can also display up to 14 navigation parameters which are also configurable.

Charts, SafeTaxi, and Traffic when viewed in split-screen, have the same function, navigation, and capabilities as the full screen versions of these products just displayed in half screen. The Flight Plan provides the same navigation information as found on the Flight Plan Page in a split-screen view.

Garmin Pilot supports the Apple Pencil 2 double-tap gestures for a quick and easy way to annotate Terminal Charts, Documents, and Scratch Pad entries.

Double-tap includes the ability to:

- Switch between current tool and the eraser.
- Switch between the current tool and the last used tool.
- Show color palette.

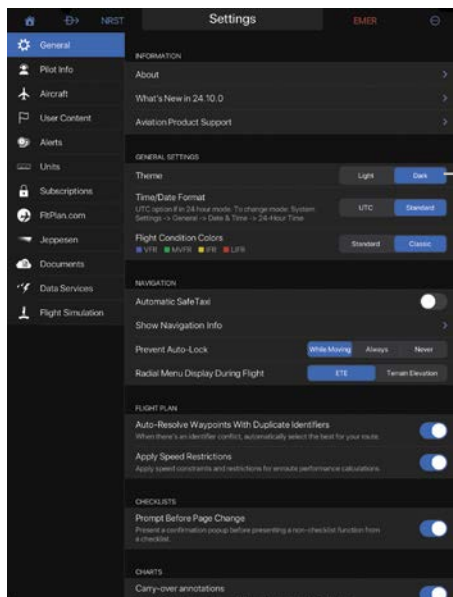
To Change the behavior of Apple Pencil double-tap gestures:

- 1) Open the iPad Settings Menu.
- 2) Tap **Apple Pencil**.
- 3) Tap **Only Draw with Apple Pencil** or **Scribble**, as desired.

Garmin Pilot requires a data connection for downloading maps and other data prior to departure, but once everything needed for the flight is downloaded, Garmin Pilot is ready to navigate. Tap **Home** >  to access the Downloads Page.

GETTING STARTED

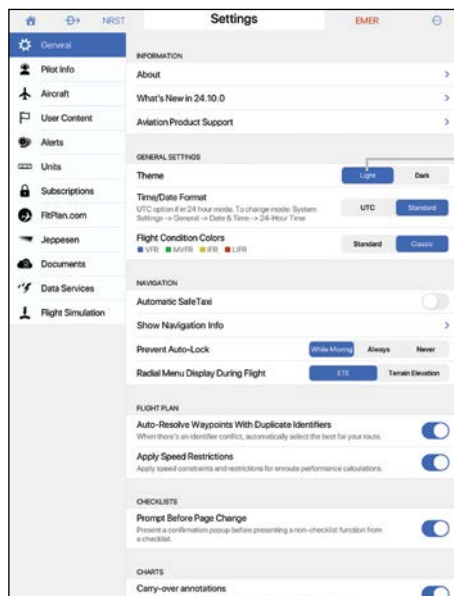
Garmin Pilot is fully functional immediately upon installation, but there are a few options available to optimize performance right away. The best place to start is with the highly intuitive Settings Menu, which can be found by momentarily tapping the Home Icon and then the Settings Icon. Depending on the user's configuration, the Settings Icon is usually available from the Home Icon. From the Settings Menu, it is possible to set up or change the theme, time format, show/hide features like the Navigation Bar (on the map or chart display), or input pilot profile and aircraft information, manage user waypoints, manage data subscriptions, and much more. All of these, and more selections are available by tapping the tab associated with the desired function. The default Theme for Garmin Pilot is "Dark".



Garmin Pilot - General Settings - Dark Theme

Adjusting Theme for Garmin Pilot:

- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Light** or **Dark**, as desired.



Tap to Select

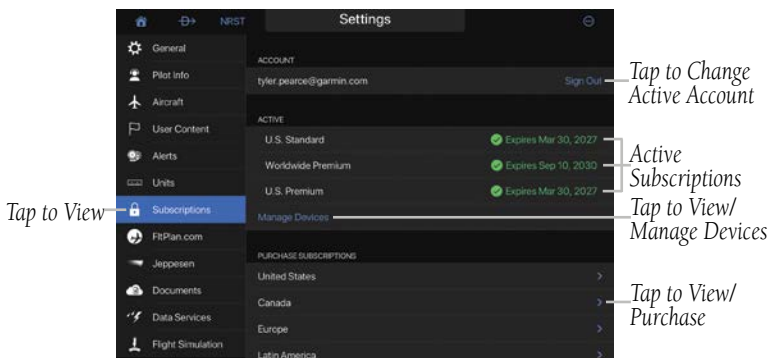
Garmin Pilot - General Settings - Light Theme

GARMIN ACCOUNT SIGN IN

Garmin Pilot uses the same login information as flyGarmin and myGarmin. Logging in with a Garmin account allows Garmin Pilot to sync pilot and aircraft information, flight plans, logbook, trips and user waypoints across multiple devices. A Garmin account also both allows subscription renewals and automatically renewing subscriptions on flygarmin.com.

Logging In to Garmin Pilot:

- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Subscriptions**.
- 3) Tap **Sign In** or **Update To Garmin Account**.
- 4) Enter a Garmin username and password or create a new account. Any Garmin Pilot subscriptions purchased on flygarmin.com or in the app are linked to this account.



Garmin Account Sign In

NAVIGATION BAR

Garmin Pilot's user interface is comprised of icons and active areas that provide access to the various features and functions of the application. The Navigation Bar, located at the top of every page, provides access to many of the basic functions.



DIRECT TO

The Direct To button can be accessed from any page and provides a quick and easy way to navigate direct to any waypoint (e.g., Search Waypoints, Flight Plan Waypoint, Recent Waypoint, Nearest Waypoints, or User Waypoints).

Navigating Direct To:

- 1) Tap .
 - 2) Within the Direct To dialog window choose one of the nearby Navigation Database features from the list.
- Or:** Choose a waypoint from one of the other tabs (e.g., Search, FPL, Recent, Nearest, Favorite, or User).
- 3) Tap **Activate** to begin navigation.
 - 4) Tap  > **Clear** to stop Direct To navigation.

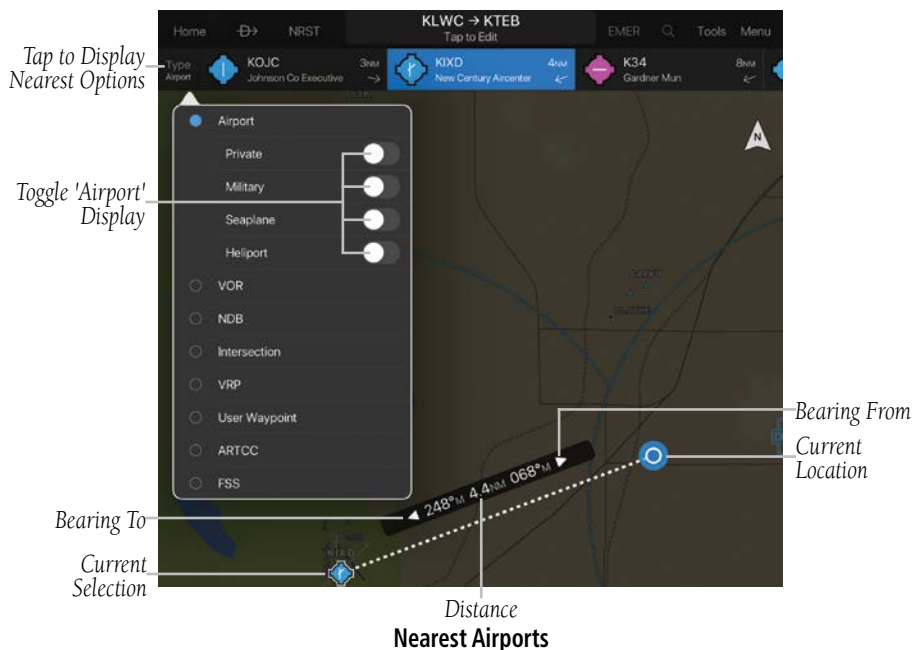


Direct To Dialog

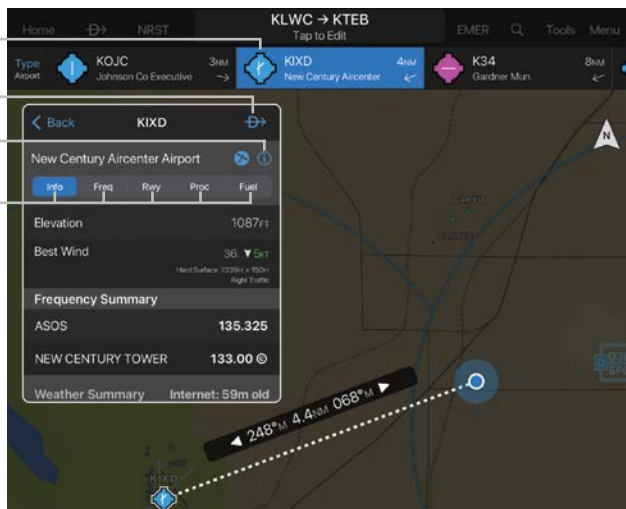
NEAREST

Displaying Nearest Airport:

- 1) Tap **NRST** > **Type** > **Airport**.
- 2) To include **Private**, **Military**, **Seaplane**, or **Heliports**, toggle the switch 'ON'.
- 3) Tap once to select the Nearest Airport from the list, and tap again to display the airport information.



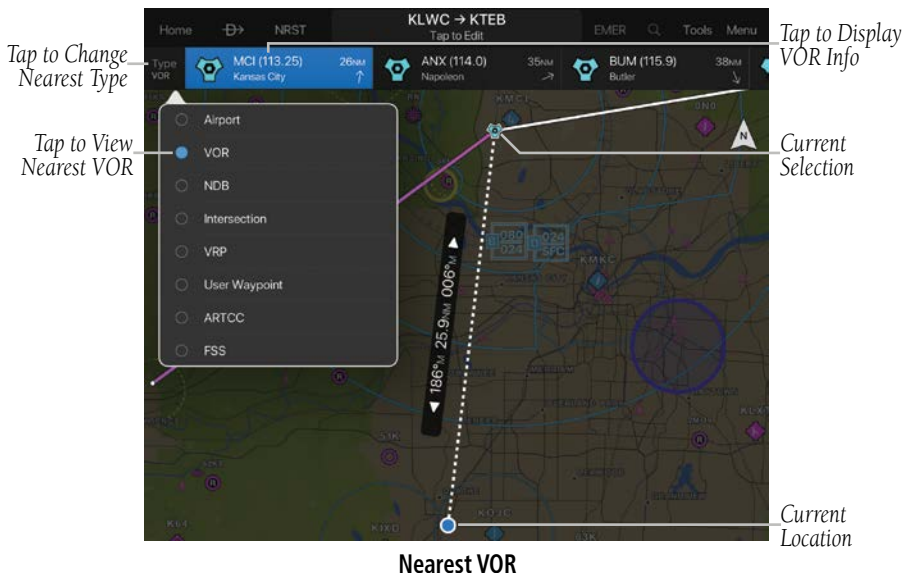
Tap to Display
Airport Info
Tap to Activate
Direct-To
Tap For Details
Tap Desired Tab



Nearest Airport Information

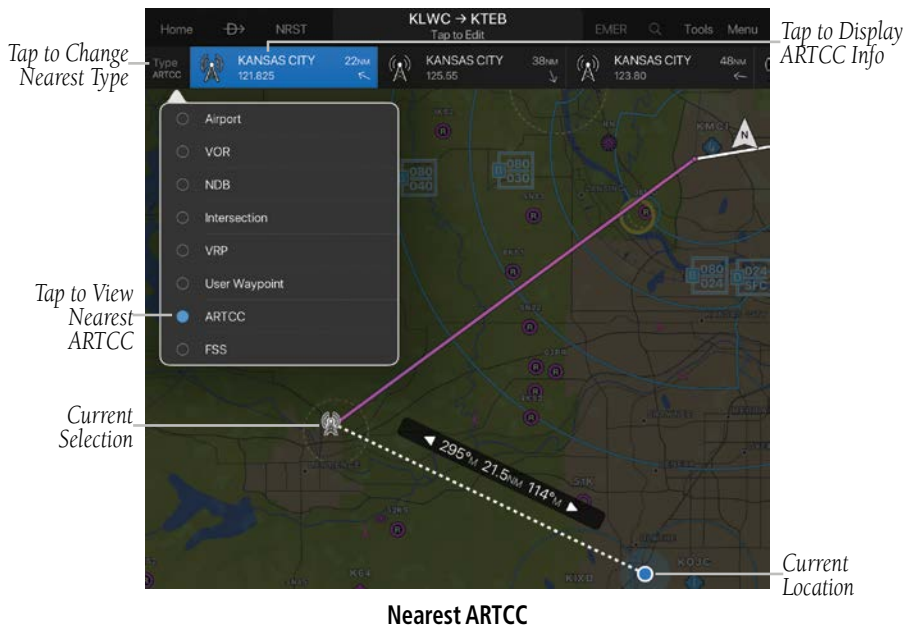
Displaying Nearest VOR, NDB, Intersection, VRP, or User Waypoint:

- 1) Tap **NRST** > **Type**.
- 2) Tap **VOR**, **NDB**, **Intersection**, **VRP**, or **User Waypoint**.
- 3) Tap the nearest 'VOR', 'NDB', 'Intersection', 'VRP', or 'User Waypoint' from the list to display the navigation information.



Displaying nearest ARTCC or FSS:

- 1) Tap **NRST** > **Type**.
- 2) Tap **ARTCC** or **FSS**.
- 3) Tap the nearest 'ARTCC' or 'FSS' from the list.
- 4) Tap again to display additional information.

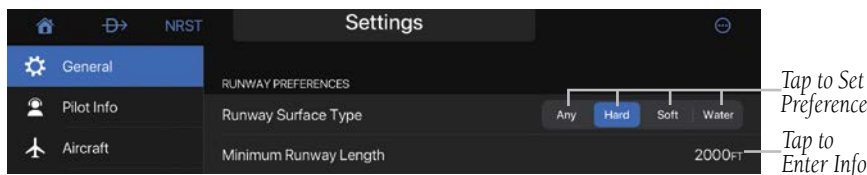


Setting Nearest Airport Runway Surface Type:

- 1) Tap  >  > **General**.
- 2) Tap **Any**, **Hard**, **Soft**, or **Water** in the Runway Surface Type field.

Setting the Nearest Airport Minimum Runway Length:

- 1) Tap  >  > **General**.
- 2) Tap the Minimum Runway Length field to enter a value.



Nearest Airport Runway Preferences

EMERGENCY MODE (EMER)

The red Emergency (EMER) button located on the Navigation Bar can be accessed from any page and provides a quick way to reduce the pilot's workload in an emergency situation. The EMER button can be configured to be displayed only when in flight.

The EMER button will display the following:

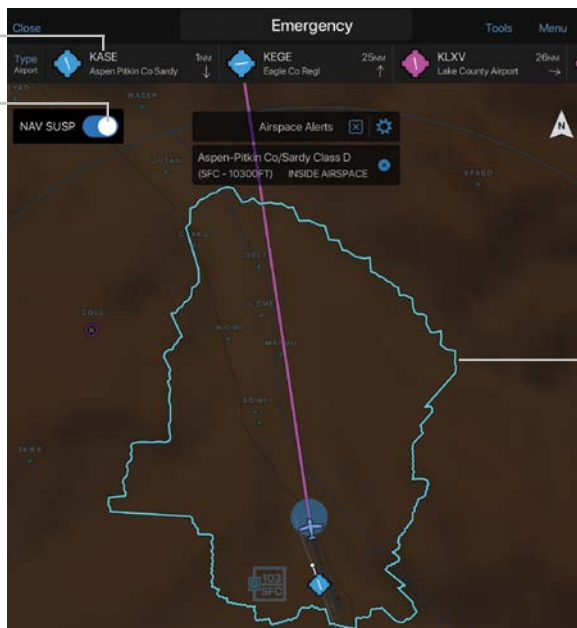
- The Glide Range Ring using terrain and winds aloft data.
- NAV SUSP button.
- The Emergency checklist in split screen mode if configured on the iPad only.

Setting EMER Button to be Displayed Only When in Flight:

- 1) Tap  >  > **General**.
- 2) Scroll to the **Emergency** section.
- 3) Tap the **Hide EMER When Not Flying** button to On.

Nearest Airport

Tap to Toggle
On/Off



Glide Range
Ring

Emergency Mode (EMER)

HOME MENU

The Home Menu is the primary means of accessing many of the features of Garmin Pilot. The Home Menu provides quick access to the various pages within Garmin Pilot: Map, Flight Plan, Trip Planning, Documents, Airport Info, Charts, Weather Imagery, Scratch Pad, Terrain, Traffic, Checklists, Synthetic Vision, Logbook, Weight and Balance, Devices, Downloads, Settings and FltPlan.com.

Tap to View



Home Menu

HOME MENU ICONS

Tap the following icons to display the associated function:

	Map	Displays the Map Page, which provides full en-route navigation capabilities on a moving map.
	Flight Plan	Displays the Active Flight Plan Page, where flight plans can be created, stored, shared, modified, and reversed.
	Trip Planning	Displays the Trip Planning Page, which manages all of the trip planning details for each trip.
	Documents	Displays the Documents Page, making it easy for pilots to access, organize and annotate electronic documents required for flying.
	Airport Info	Displays the Airport Information Page, which includes basic airport info, frequencies, runways, procedures, weather, NOTAM's, FBO's, fuel prices/fees, FAA remarks, & Nav Aids.
	Charts	Displays the Charts Page, where various navigational charts can be viewed when properly downloaded.
	WX Imagery	Displays the Weather Imagery Page, providing various meteorological data for both real-time and forecast weather events.
	Scratch Pad	Displays the Scratch Pad Page, which allows the pilot to quickly draw or write down info on the device screen.
	Terrain	Displays the Terrain View, which displays altitudes of terrain and obstructions relative to the aircraft position and altitude.
	Traffic	Displays the Dedicated Traffic Page.

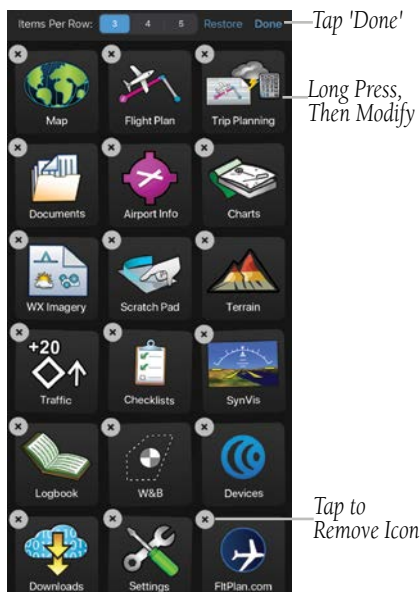
	Checklists	Displays the Checklists Page where specific aircraft electronic checklists can be viewed to ensure proper flight procedures.
	Synthetic Vision	Displays the Synthetic Vision View, which depicts a forward-looking attitude display of the topography immediately in front of the aircraft.
	Logbook	Displays the Logbook Page, which allows the pilot to record pertinent flight information such as currency, endorsements, & photos.
	Weight & Balance	Displays the Weight & Balance, which is calculated to determine if the airplane is properly loaded within CG limits.
	Devices	Displays the Devices Page, which allows the wireless sharing of data between devices via Bluetooth®, or, if properly equipped, Wi-Fi.
	Downloads	Displays the Downloads Page, which automatically downloads file updates and next cycles as they become available.
	Settings	Displays the Settings Page, which includes General, Pilot Info, Aircraft, User Content, Alerts, Units, Downloads, Subscriptions, FltPlan.com, Documents, Data Services, & Flight Simulation.
	FltPlan.com	Displays FltPlan.com information for flight plans after linking and syncing your FltPlan.com credentials.
	Flight Data Log Visualization	Displays real-time engine information in-flight when paired with an EIS-capable flight display. Upon landing, the flight data log is wirelessly uploaded and stored to flygarmin.com.
Home Menu Icons		

CUSTOMIZE HOME MENU ICONS

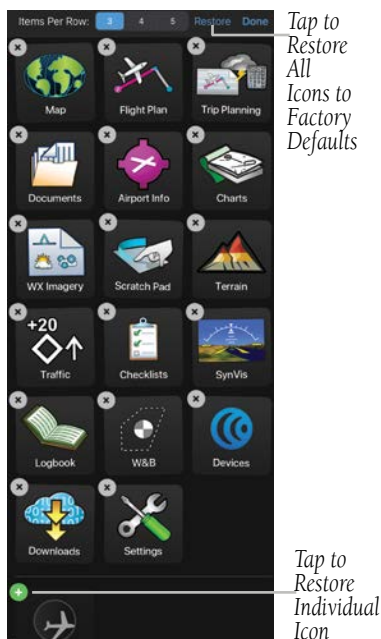
The Home Menu icons can be customized for icon placement, hiding icons, and the number of icons in each row.

Customizing the Home Menu Icons:

- 1) Long press an icon (e.g. Map icon) to enter the edit mode.
- 2) Tap and move the icon to the desired location.
- 3) Tap  on the icon to move it to a tray hidden from the Home Menu screen.
- 4) Select 'Done'.



Customize Home Menu Icons



Restoring Icons to Home Menu

Restoring an icon to the Home Menu:

1) Tap  on the icon in the tray hidden from the Home Menu.

Or:

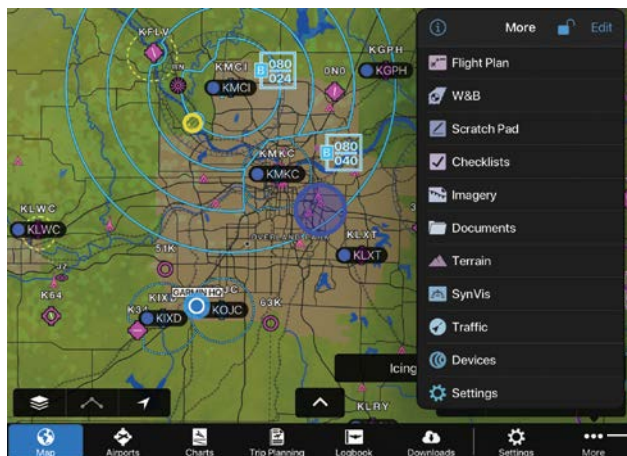
2) Select 'Restore'.



NOTE: When running Garmin Pilot software version 11.3 or newer, the ability to change the number of items per row is only available on the iPad.

TAB BAR

The Tab Bar, located at the bottom of the screen, when activated, may be used as an alternate means of accessing many of the features of Garmin Pilot. The Tab Bar is configurable and provides quick access to the various pages within Garmin Pilot (e.g., Map, Flight Plan, Trip Planning, Documents, Airport Info, Charts, Weather Imagery, Scratch Pad, Terrain, Traffic, Checklists, Synthetic Vision, Logbook, Weight and Balance, Devices, Downloads, Settings and FltPlan.com).



Tab Bar - More Menu

TAB BAR ICONS

Tap the following icons to display the associated function:

	Map	Displays the Map Page, which provides full en-route navigation capabilities on a moving map.
	Flight Plan	Displays the Active Flight Plan Page, where flight plans can be created, stored, shared, modified, and reversed.
	Trip Planning	Displays the Trip Planning Page, which manages all of the trip planning details for each trip.
	Documents	Displays the Documents Page, making it easy for pilots to access, organize and annotate electronic documents required for flying.
	Airport Info	Displays the Airport Information Page, which includes basic airport info, frequencies, runways, procedures, weather, NOTAM's, FBO's, fuel prices/fees, FAA remarks, & Nav Aids.
	Charts	Displays the Charts Page, where various navigational charts can be viewed when properly downloaded.
	WX Imagery	Displays the Weather Imagery Page, providing various meteorological data for both real-time and forecast weather events.
	Scratch Pad	Displays the Scratch Pad Page, which allows the pilot to quickly draw or write down information on the device screen.
	Terrain	Displays the Terrain View, which displays altitudes of terrain and obstructions relative to the aircraft position and altitude.
	Traffic	Displays the Dedicated Traffic Page.

	Checklists	Displays the Checklists Page where specific aircraft electronic checklists can be viewed to ensure proper flight procedures.
	Synthetic Vision	Displays the Synthetic Vision View, which depicts a forward-looking attitude display of the topography immediately in front of the aircraft.
	Logbook	Displays the Logbook Page, which allows the pilot to record pertinent flight information such as currency, endorsements, & photos.
	Weight & Balance	Displays the Weight & Balance, which is calculated to determine if the airplane is properly loaded within CG limits.
	Devices	Displays the Devices Page, which allows the wireless sharing of data between devices via Bluetooth®, or, if properly equipped, Wi-Fi.
	Downloads	Displays the Downloads Page, which automatically downloads file updates and next cycles as they become available.
	Settings	Displays the Settings Page, which includes General, Pilot Info, Aircraft, User Content, Alerts, Units, Downloads, Subscriptions, FltPlan.com, Documents, Data Services, & Flight Simulation.
	FltPlan.com	Displays FltPlan.com information for flight plans after linking and syncing your FltPlan.com credentials.
	Flight Data Log Visualization	Displays real-time engine information in-flight when paired with an EIS-capable flight display. Upon landing, the flight data log is wirelessly uploaded and stored to flygarmin.com.

Tab Bar Icons

Displaying Tab Bar:

- 1) Tap **Settings** > **General**.
- 2) Scroll down to the Appearance section and Tap the **Tab Bar** button. The Tab Bar will now be visible on the bottom of the screen throughout the Garmin Pilot program.



Removing Tab Bar:

- 1) Tap **Settings** > **General**.
- 2) Scroll down to the Appearance section and Tap the **Home Menu** button to remove the Tab Bar and use the traditional Home Menu.

CUSTOMIZE TAB BAR ICONS

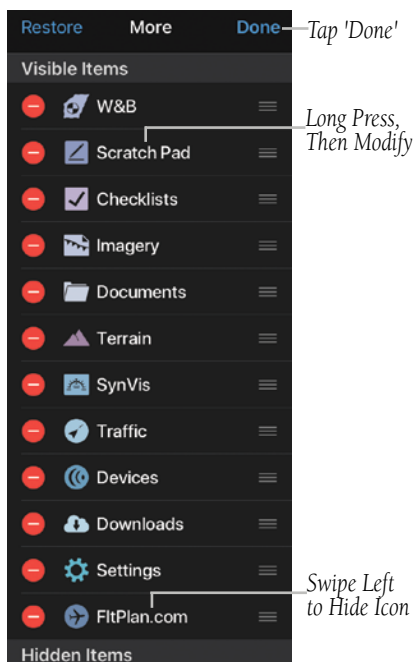


NOTE: The Tab Bar permanently displays the More icon, allowing up to seven (7) additional visible icons. When customizing the visible icons Tab Bar and seven icons are visible, please remove the icon from the horizontal list first, then replace with the desired icon from the vertical list.

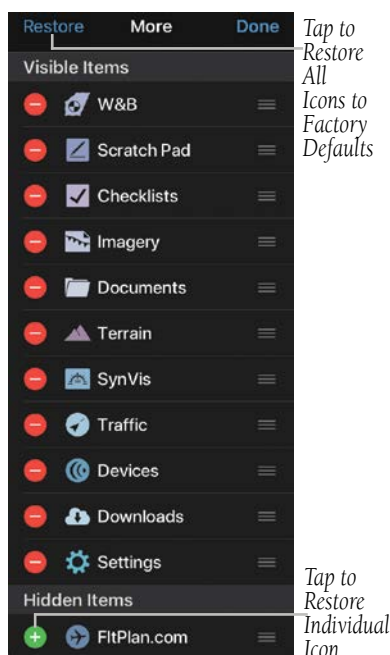
The order of the items in the tab bar may be customized using Apple's drag-and-drop gesture to move icons to their desired location. The More menu contains the items not visible in the tab bar, which may be reordered or hidden from view. The item to the right of the horizontal line is dynamic and displays the most recently viewed feature from the More menu.

Customizing Tab Bar Icons:

- 1) Press and hold an icon in the tab bar.
- Or:
- 2) Tap **More** > **Edit**.
- 3) Move the icon to the preferred location.
- 4) Tap  and swipe left to hide items from the Tab Bar.
- 5) Once all changes have been made, select **Done**.



Customize Tab Bar Icons



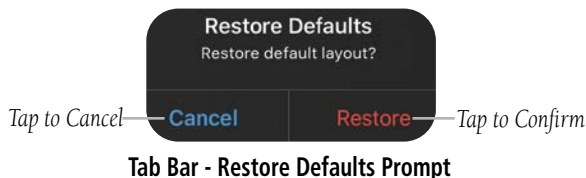
Restoring Icons to Tab Bar

Restoring an Icon to the Tab Bar:

- 1) Tap  on the icon in the Hidden Items portion of the More menu.

Or:

- 2) Tap **Restore** to display the Restore Defaults confirmation window.
- 3) Tap **Restore** to load default layout.



TOOLS



NOTE: All visual depictions contained within this document, including screen images of Garmin Pilot™ panel and displays, are subject to change and may not reflect the most current Garmin Pilot™ software and aviation databases.

The Tools Button  provides access to the Lock Screen, Stopwatch, and Alerts features. The **Lock Screen** feature, locks the screen to any tap except for the on-screen Unlock button. **Lock Screen** also locks the display orientation. When the screen is locked, tapping on the screen won't change any of the set parameters. Instead, anytime the screen is tapped the bezel information window is replaced with a '**Screen Locked**' annunciation.

Locking/Unlocking the Screen:

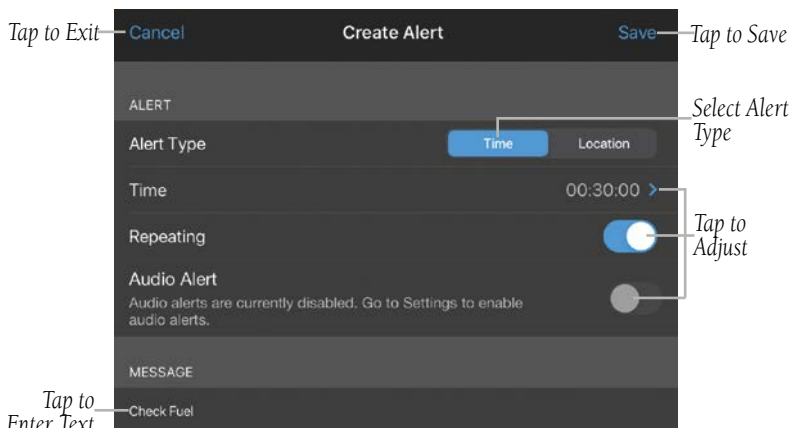
- 1) Tap  > **Lock Screen**.
- 2) Tap **Unlock** to unlock the screen.

ALERTS

Create Alerts based on time or location. Alerts that are based on time, can range from 10 seconds to several hours. Time alerts can also be set to repeat. Location based Alerts can be set to; At, Before, After, or Abeam a Flight Plan Waypoint.

Creating a time based alert:

- 1) Tap  > **Alerts** > **Add Alert**.
- 2) Tap **Time**.
- 3) Enter the desired count down time (HH:MM:SS).
- 4) If desired, use the Repeating **On/Off** switch, to enable/disable repeating.
- 5) If desired, use the Audio Alert **On/Off** switch, to enable/disable when properly configured.
- 6) Tap **Save**.

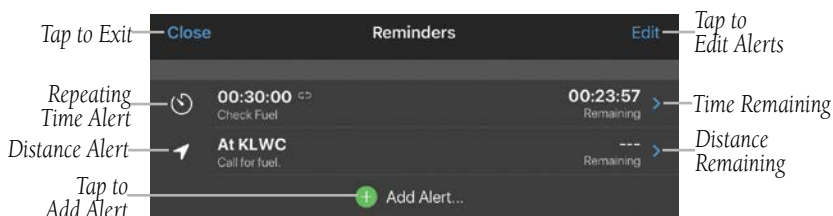
**Creating Alert - Time Based**

Creating a location based alert:

- 1) Tap  > **Alerts** > **Add Alert**.
- 2) Tap **Location**.
- 3) Tap the Relationship field and select **Before**, **At**, **After**, or **Abeam**.
- 4) Tap the Distance field, and use the keypad to set the desired distance in nautical miles.
- 5) Tap the Waypoint field, and select the desired waypoint from the list.
- 6) If desired, use the Repeating **On/Off** switch, to enable/disable repeating.
- 7) If desired, use the Audio Alert **On/Off** switch to enable/disable when properly configured.
- 8) If desired, tap the Message field, and use the keypad to enter a custom message.
- 9) Tap **Save**.

Editing Alerts:

- 1) Tap  > **Alerts**.
- 2) Tap the desired alert from the list.
- 3) Tap the desired field(s) to edit.
- 4) Tap **Save**.



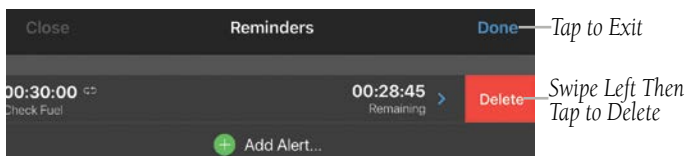
Tools - Alerts

Deleting Alerts:

- 1) Tap  > **Alerts**
- 2) Swipe right to left over the Alert title.
- 3) Tap **Delete**.

Or:

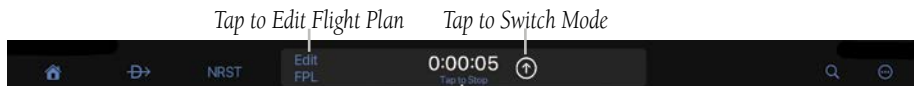
- 1) Tap  > **Alerts** > **Edit**.
- 2) Tap  > **Delete**.



Deleting Alert

STOPWATCH

Use the stopwatch to check performance or to time a missed approach.



Tools - Stopwatch & Timer

Using the Stopwatch & Timer:

- 1) Tap  > **Stopwatch**.
- 2) Tap **Tap to Start** to start, **Tap to Stop** to stop, or **Tap to Reset** to reset.
- 3) Tap   to switch between Stopwatch and Timer functionality.
- 4) Tap **Edit FPL** to edit active Flight Plan.
- 5) Tap  > **Stopwatch**, to hide the Stopwatch. If the Stopwatch is still counting when it is hidden it will continue to count up until reset.

DEMO MODE



NOTE: When entering a value for Vertical Speed, the aircraft will climb and descend at this rate when altitude changes are made. Setting the vertical speed to zero (0) will override this and cause altitude changes to take effect immediately.

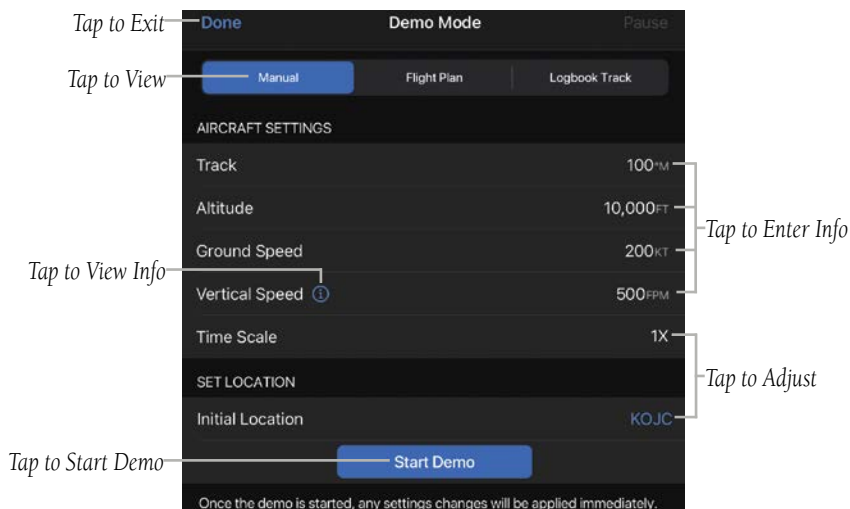


NOTE: In order to autolog Demo Flights, Terrain and Obstacle data must be downloaded. Click **Home** > **Downloads** to verify and/or download the applicable Obstacle Database & Terrain Database.

Demo Mode simulates flight activity, allowing the user to preview a trip before takeoff or review a previous flight. There are three (3) Demo modes available; Manual, Flight Plan, and Logbook Track.

Entering Demo Mode - Manual:

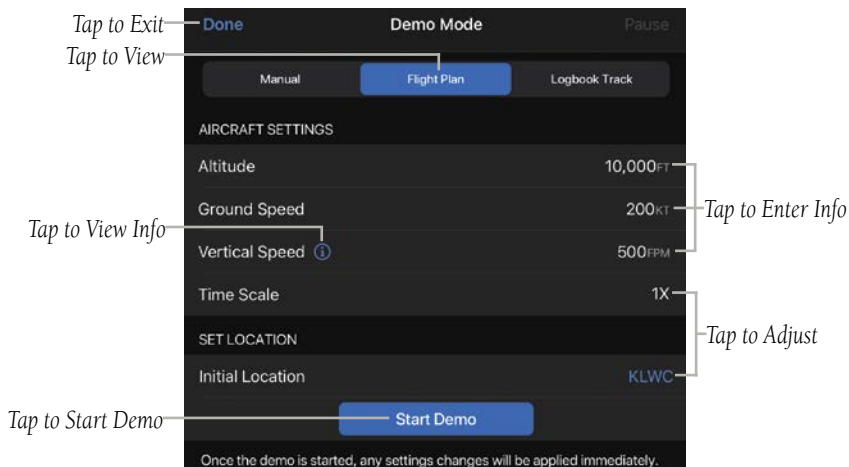
- 1) Tap  > **Demo Mode** > **Manual**.
- 2) Enter Track, Altitude, Ground Speed, and Vertical Speed.
- 3) Adjust the **Time Scale**, as desired (e.g. 2X).
- 4) Tap the ICAO Airport ID (e.g. KOJC) to set the Initial Location.
- 5) Tap **Start Demo** > **Done**.
- 6) From the Map page, with Demo Mode active, tap  at the top of the screen to adjust settings, pause, and/or stop Demo Mode.



Tools - Demo Mode - Manual Menu

Entering Demo Mode - Flight Plan:

- 1) Tap  > **Demo Mode** > **Flight Plan**.
- 2) Enter Altitude, Ground Speed, and Vertical Speed.
- 3) Adjust the **Time Scale**, as desired (e.g. 2X).
- 4) Tap the ICAO Airport ID (e.g. KGEU) to set the Initial Location.
- 5) Tap **Start Demo** > **Done**.
- 6) The active flight plan loads automatically. From the Map page, with Demo Mode active, tap  at the top of the screen to adjust settings, pause, and/or stop Demo Mode.



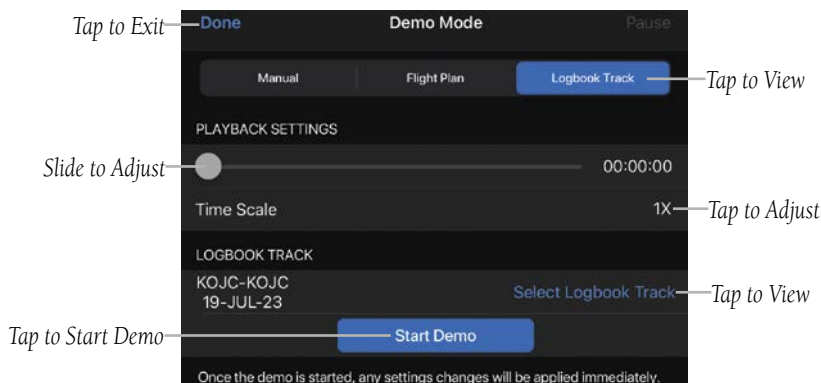
Tools - Demo Mode - Flight Plan Menu

Entering Demo Mode - Logbook Track:

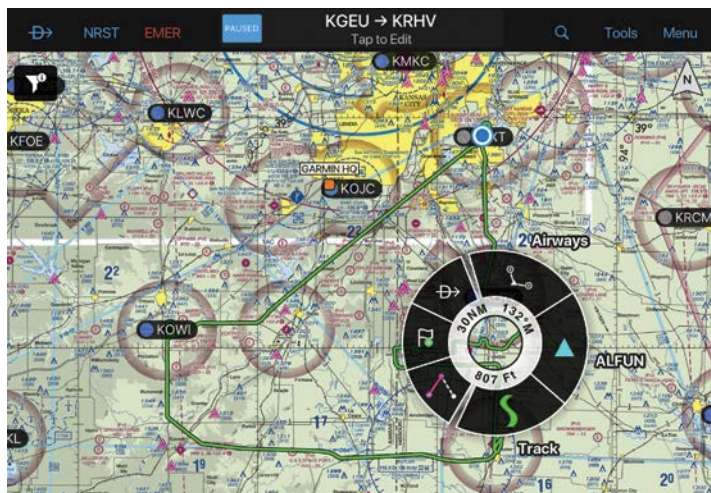


NOTE: To remove the logbook track from the Map, tap the track to display the Radial Menu, select the green Track icon, then 'uncheck' the displayed logbook track.

- 1) Tap > **Demo Mode > Logbook Track**.
- 2) Adjust the slider to the desired time frame.
- 3) Adjust the **Time Scale**, as desired (e.g. 5X).
- 4) Tap **Select Logbook Track** to view a list of available tracks, then select the desired track.
- 5) Tap **Start Demo > Done**. The logbook track will be displayed in green and overlaid on the Map.
- 6) From the Map page, with Demo Mode active, tap at the top of the screen to adjust settings, pause, and/or stop Demo Mode.



Tools - Demo Mode - Logbook Track Menu



Tools - Demo Mode - Map - Logbook Track

HELP FILE

This help file is designed to provide a comprehensive guide to help with understanding how to use Garmin Pilot for reviewing aviation weather, airport information, creating and filing flight plans, and for viewing charts, maps, and navigation data in-flight.

The Garmin Pilot in-app help file provides comprehensive information about buttons unique to each page, the menu structure in each page and information about each button. The help file can be accessed from any page by tapping  located in the Navigation Bar and then tapping **Help** in the page sensitive menu.

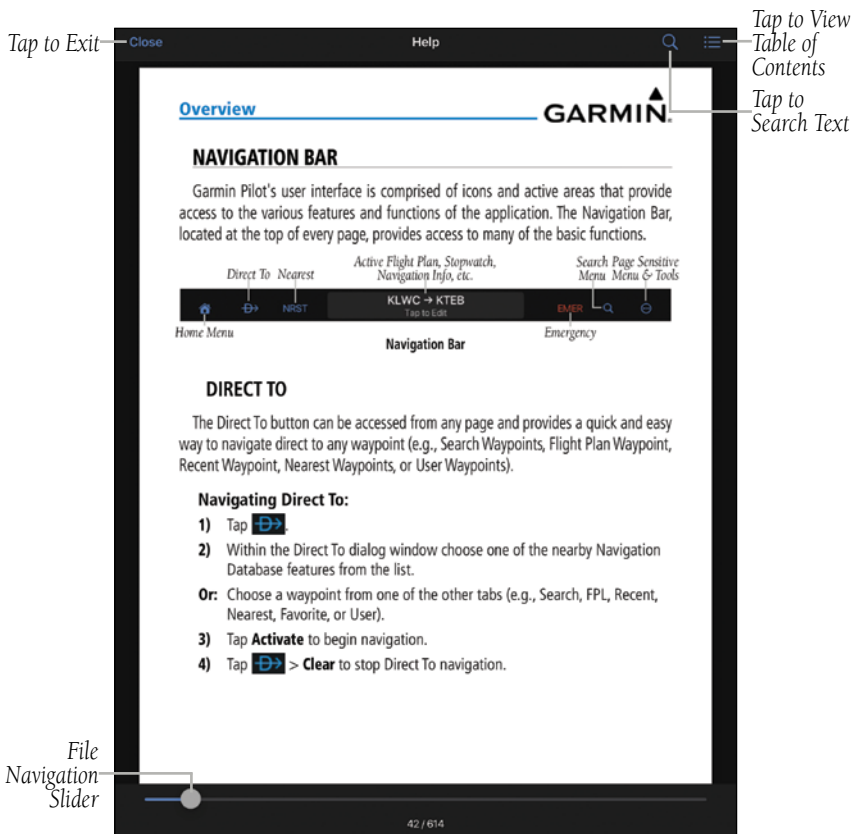
Accessing the Help File:

Tap  > **Help**.



NOTE: The Help File is context sensitive and opens to the section of the Help File associated with the current page.

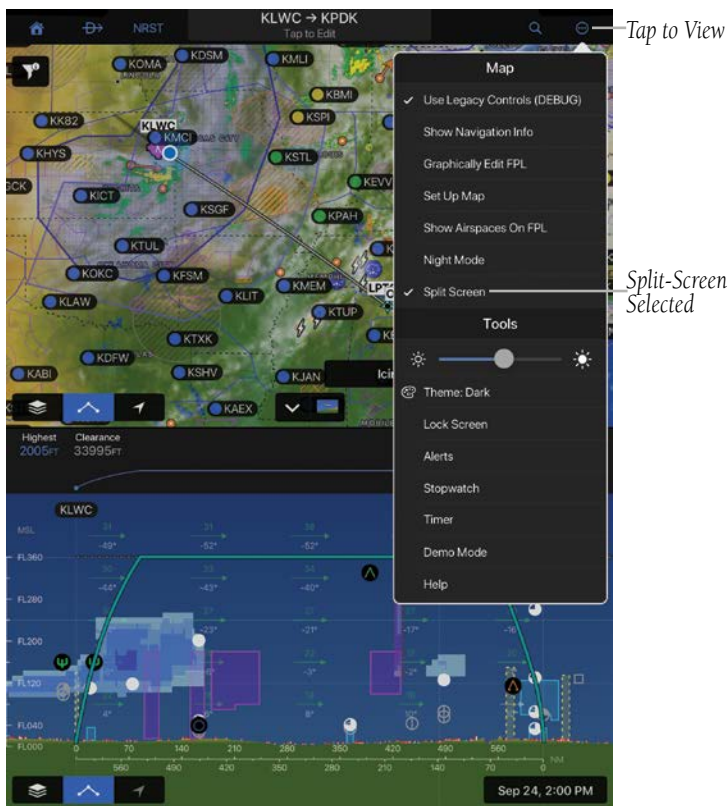
Navigating within the Help File is as easy as dragging a finger from right to left or left to right across the screen. The Navigation Slider at the bottom of the page, and the Table of Contents Button (☰) in the upper right corner, can be used to quickly access different sections of the help file. To search for specific text within the Help File, tap the 'Search' icon after entering the desired text. To exit the Help File, simply tap the **Close** Button in the upper left corner of the page.



Tools - Help File

MENU

The  button provides a page-sensitive menu structure along with the traditional 'Tools' features. Each page has specific menu options that control, search, navigate, or display page-sensitive items.



Map Page - Menu - Split Screen

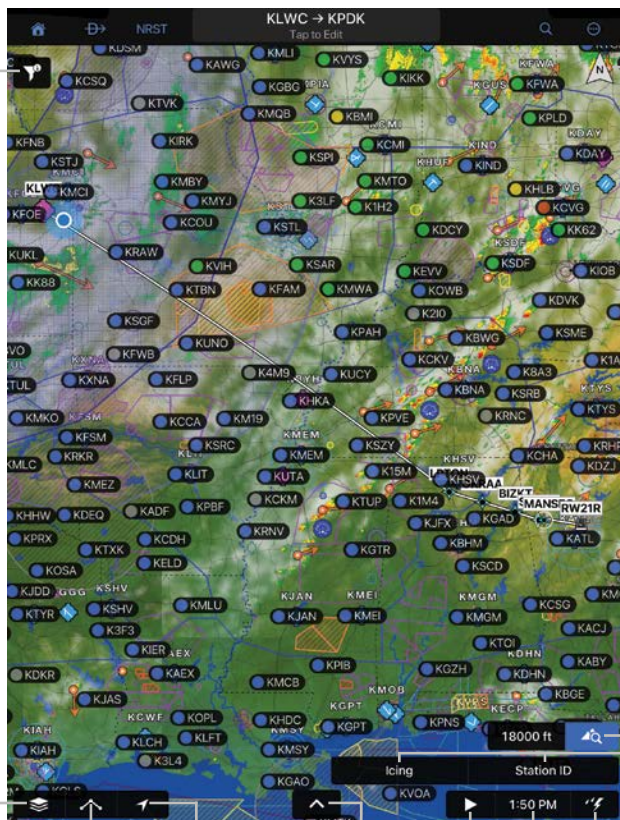
MAP PANE CONTROLS

Control	Icon	Description
Map Settings		Map/Chart, Overlays, Filters, Radar/IR Color, Opacities, Ownship/Route, General.
Center on Flight Plan	 	Centers the entire flight plan in the Map Pane. Highlighted in blue when active.
Center on Aircraft		Centers the Map Pane on the desired location.
		Centered on GPS location
		Track Up
Split-Screen	 	Toggles split screen 'On/Off', allowing the User to view additional information related to the flight, e.g. SynVis.
Map Orientation	 	Toggles map orientation from north up to track up. The Icon is blue when track up is active. Track will only update when motion is sensed.
Filter Settings		Displays a list of active and upcoming Airspace & NOTAM filters, along with filter visibility settings.
Terrain Planner	 	Highlights terrain near, at, or above the flight plan altitude and/or a User selected altitude. The icon is blue when the terrain planner is active, allowing the User to select the desired altitude.

Map Pane Controls

Airspace &
NOTAM Filters

Map
Orientation



Map Settings

Center on Flight Plan

Center on Aircraft
& Track Up

Split-Screen

Map Overlay Controls

Tap to View/
Adjust

Map Pane Controls - Overview

FLIGHT PLAN QUICK ACCESS

The Map page provides a shortcut to access the active flight plan without changing pages. Tap the map title to display the entire flight plan. The flight plan window displays the entire flight plan as well as relevant flight plan details. Flight plan waypoints can be edited by tapping any row in the flight plan. Tap outside the flight plan window to close it and return to the map.

Active or edited flight plans can be saved by tapping the **Create Trip** button, then 'Save' on the Trip Planning page, or by tapping the bookmark icon, then 'Add' to save the flight plan to Stored Flight Plans.

Tap to View, Edit, & Create Flight Plan

*Tap to View or
Save Flight Plan*



*Tap to Expand/
Collapse*

*Tap to Load
Flight Plan in Trip
Planning Page*

Flight Plan Quick Access Page

MAP/CHART SELECTION AND SETTINGS

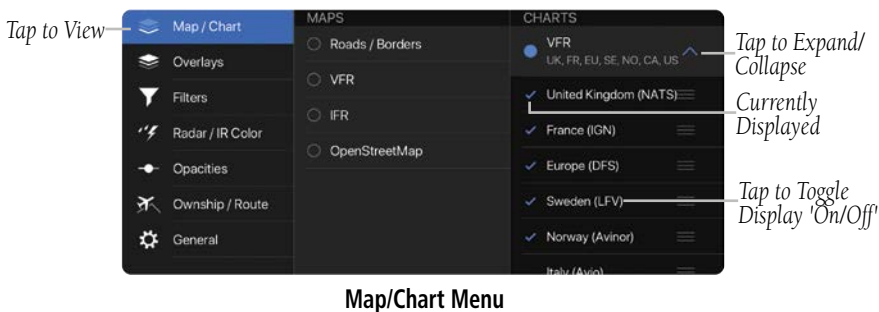
The following charts are available for viewing in the map area: VFR, IFR Low, IFR High, VFR Helicopter, IFR Helicopter, and WAC. Charts are high-resolution color images that resemble published hard-copy charts. Charts for North American regions are similar to charts from National Aeronautical Navigation Products (AeroNav) and provided with the Garmin Pilot base subscription. Canadian VFR and IFR charts provided by Nav Canada are available in one subscription.

Charts for regions in the United Kingdom, provided by National Air Traffic Services (NATS), are available in subscriptions for North England and North Ireland VFR charts; South England and Wales VFR charts; Scotland VFR, Latin America VFR, and South Africa VFR charts. Most European VFR charts are provided by Deutsche Flugsicherung (DFS) available on a per-country basis or as bundles. Swedish VFR charts are provided by LfV. Norwegian VFR Charts are provided by Avinor. French VFR charts are provided by Institut Géographique National (IGN), and Italian VFR charts are provided by ENAV.

Maps are available in four different themes, Roads/Borders, VFR, IFR, and OpenStreetMap. The Roads/Borders Map is a very basic map showing major roads, bodies of water, borders and Flight Plan information. The VFR themed map is similar to a VFR Aeronautical chart, showing map information pertinent to VFR navigation. The IFR themed map is similar to an IFR area chart, showing map information that is pertinent to IFR flight. The OpenStreetMap themed map is high resolution detailed street maps for enhanced situational awareness. Each map theme can be customized and saved for future use by tapping the  icon that appears when a map theme is selected.

Selecting a Map Theme or Chart:

- 1) Tap  > **Map/Chart**.
- 2) Tap the radio button or Map/Chart title to select a Map/Chart.



Selecting a Helicopter Chart Overlay:



NOTE: A chart basemap must be selected to display helicopter overlays.



NOTE: For information on downloading Helicopter Charts, refer to 'Downloads', discussed later in this section.

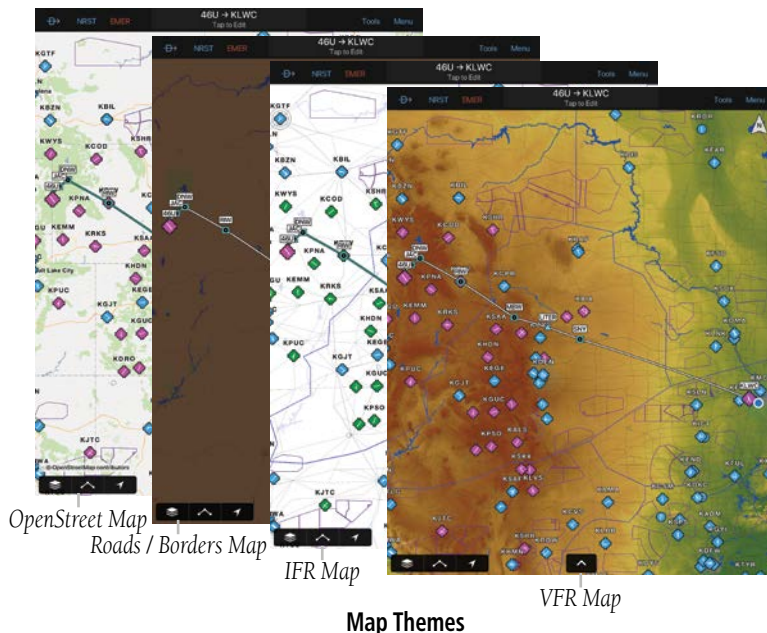
- 1) After downloading the desired Helicopter Charts, tap  > **Map/Chart**.
- 2) Tap a chart basemap (**VFR**, **IFR Low**, or **IFR High**).
- 3) Tap a Helicopter Overlay (**U.S. VFR Helicopter**, **Gulf VFR Helicopter**, or **Gulf IFR Helicopter**).

ADVANCED MAP SETTINGS

Map Themes can be customized, renamed, and saved for future use. The Advanced Map Settings menu provides general settings for:

• Topography (Off, Shade, or On)	• Airports
• Map Color (White, Green, or Brown)	• Nav Aids
• Map Type (IFR or VFR)	• Airspaces
• Map Name	• Cities

When Topography is 'On', the map color is based on topography, but topography shading can be added to any map color.



Accessing Advanced Map Settings:

- 1) Tap  > **Map/Chart** > **Map Name** > .
- 2) Tap **General**, **Airports**, **Nav Aids**, **Airspaces**, or **Cities**.
- 3) Use the sliders and selection buttons to set Visibility Ranges and Label Sizes for map features.
- 4) To give the new settings a name, Tap **General** > **Map Name**, and use the keyboard to enter a name.
- 5) Tap **Done** to save and exit, or tap **Restore Defaults** to restore the default Map Theme setting.

Map Setting Categories	Map Item	Options			
General	Topography	Off, Shade, or On			
	Map Color	White, Green, or Brown			
	Map Type	IFR, or VFR			
	Map Name	User Defined Name			
Airports	Visibility Range	Large Airports Off - 200 nm	Med Airports Off - 50 nm	Small Airports Off - 20 nm	Pvt Airports Off - 20 nm
		Heliports Off - 20 nm	Seaplane Base Off - 50 nm	SafeTaxi Off - 2 nm	Traffic Patterns Off - 2 nm
		Entry Routes Off - 2 nm	Holding Patterns Off - 2 nm	Airport Runways Off - 2 nm	
	Label Size	Off, Small, Medium, Large			

Advanced Map Settings

Nav Aids	Visibility Range	VOR Off - 100 nm	NDB Off - 50 nm	Intersection Off - 10 nm		
		VRP Off - 10 nm	Low Airways Off - 100 nm	High Airways Off - 100 nm		
	Label Size	VOR, NDB, Intersection, VRP Off, Small, Medium, Large				
Airspaces	Visibility Range	Class A, B, C Off - 200 nm			Class D Off - 100 nm	
		Class E/TRSA Off - 100 nm	TMA Off - 200 nm		Control Area CTA Off - 100 nm	
		Control Zone CTR Off - 100 nm	ATZ/TIZ/MATZ Off - 100 nm		Euro Airway Off - 100 nm	
	SUA Visibility Range	Restricted, Temporary, Alert / Warning, MOA Off - 200 nm				ADIZ Off - 500 nm
		Danger, Parachute Area, Natural Conservation Area, Avoid Overflying Area Off - 100 nm				
		Flight Info. Services Off - 500 nm	Other Off - 100 nm	Show ARTCC/ FIR Boundaries On/Off		
	Label Style	Airspace Size Off, Small, Medium, Large Airspace Style Standard, Enhanced				
		Airspace Color Standard, Dark				
Cities	Visibility Range	Large City Off - 500 nm	Medium City Off - 200 nm	Small City Off - 100 nm	Small Town Off - 50 nm	
	Label Size	Large City, Medium City, Small City, Small Town Off, Small, Medium, Large				

Advanced Map Settings

HIDE AIRSPACE



NOTE: *Hide Airspace Above is not applied when "Hide Airspace Above Active FPL Altitude" is activated.*

Airspace 1,000 feet and above can be filtered from both the Map and Flight Plan page.

Enabling Hide Airspace Above:

- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap the numeric field next to Hide Airspace Above. The field will show a numeric value in feet, depending on prior configuration.
- 3) Tap the backspace button on the numeric keypad to delete the value and enter an updated altitude.

Enabling Hide Airspaces Above Active FPL Altitude:

- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Hide Airspace Above Active FPL Altitude switch to enable/disable.
- 3) Tap the "+" or "-" button to adjust the Altitude Margin.

Disabling Hide Airspaces Above:

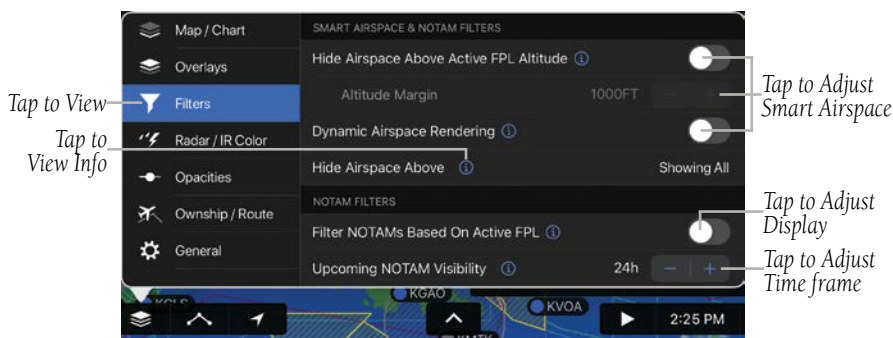
- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap the numeric field next to Hide Airspace Above. The field will show a numeric value in feet, depending on prior configuration.
- 3) Tap the backspace button on the numeric keypad to delete the value.

SMART AIRSPACE

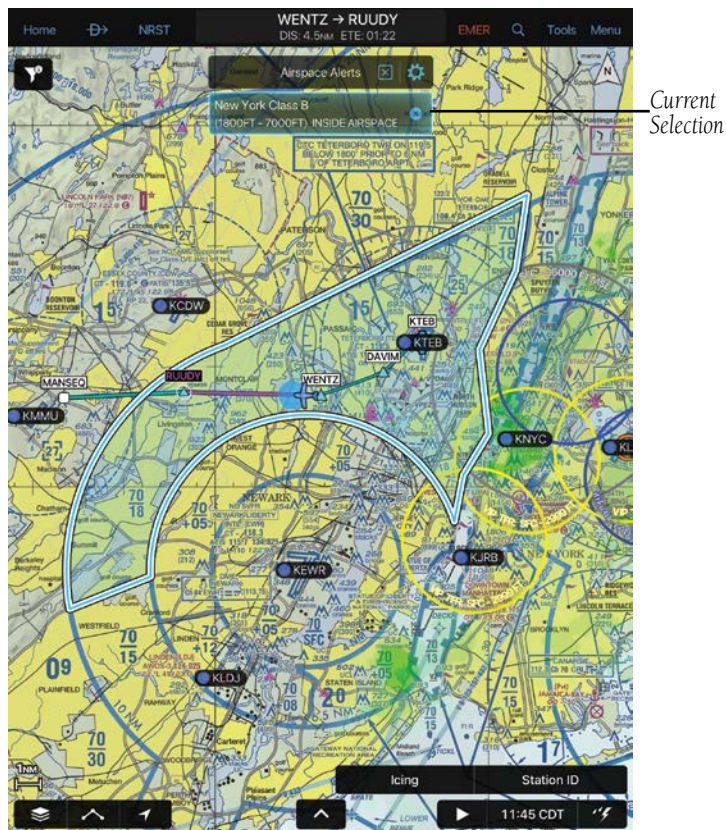
Smart Airspace displays the airspace nearest the aircraft's current altitude and de-emphasizes airspaces at all other altitudes. Smart Airspace can be adjusted in the Filters overlay.

Enabling/Disabling Smart Airspace:

- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Dynamic Airspace Rendering switch to enable/disable.

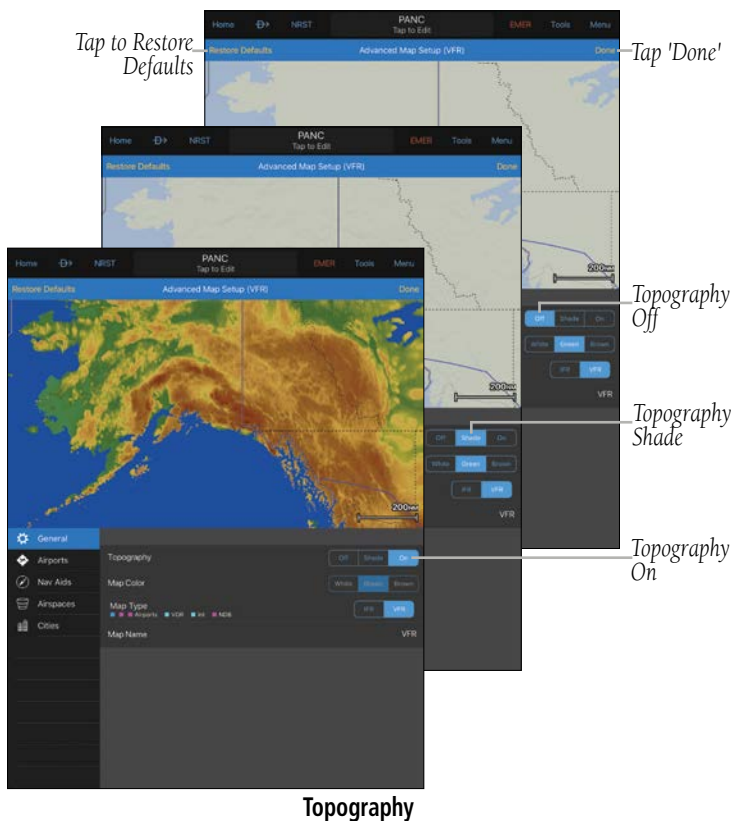


Filters - Smart Airspace & NOTAMs



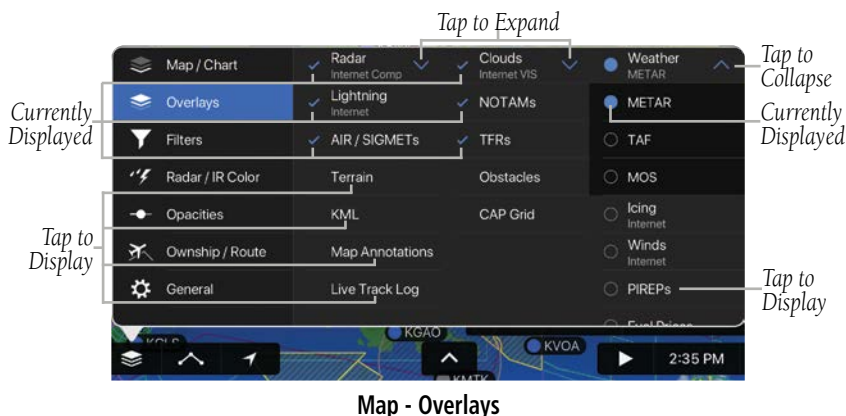
TOPOGRAPHY

Maps can display topography shading on the base map color or various colors and shades representing land elevation, similar to aviation aeronautical charts.



OVERLAYS

Map Overlays provide graphical weather products, graphical TFRs, NOTAMs, PIREPs, Live Track Log, Map Annotations, and Fuel Prices. Tap  to expand **Radar**, **Lightning**, **Weather** or **Cloud** types. Multiple layers in the first two columns can be selected for display. Only one overlay in the far right column can be selected for display at a time.



USER SHAPE FILES



NOTE: KML file size must be 4mb or less.

Users may now import custom KML map files with lines, points and complex shapes into Garmin Pilot. KML is a popular file type used to display geographic data in applications, such as Google Earth. The map shape files may be overlaid on the moving map display in Garmin Pilot to reference a geographic boundary, such as a practice area. KML files may be shared to Garmin Pilot via AirDrop, text, or email.

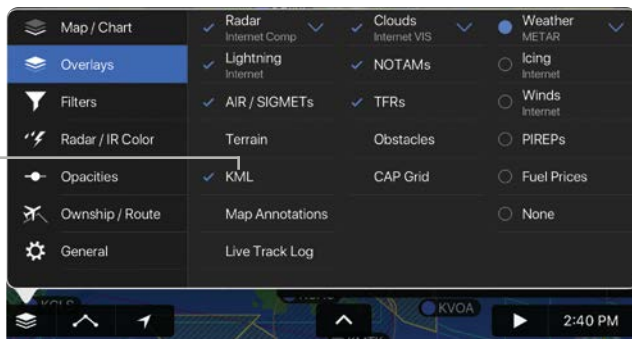
Importing User Shape File from email:

- 1) Open email containing KML file on your iOS device.
- 2) Tap KML attachment to download.
- 3) Tap KML attachment again, select **Copy to Garmin Pilot**.

Viewing User Shape File in Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap , then tap **KML**.

Tap to Toggle
'On/Off'



Map - Overlays - KML - Enabled

TERRAIN PLANNER

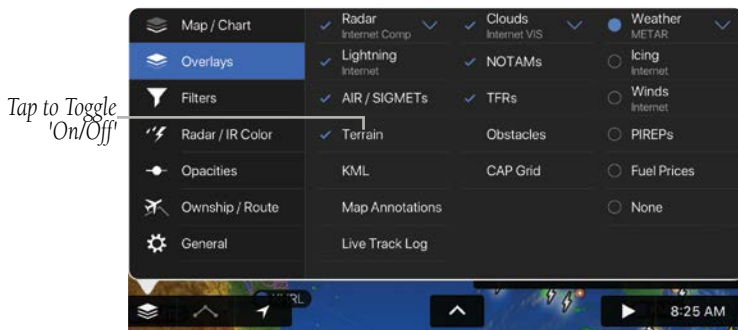


NOTE: A current Terrain database must be downloaded to enable the Terrain Planner feature. Tap  > **Downloads** > **Terrain Database** to verify and/or download the necessary data.

The Terrain Planner feature allows the User to view and/or adjust terrain information from the Map page. After a flight plan has been entered, the altitude from the Flight Plan will be loaded in the Terrain Planner to provide a visual aid for the User.

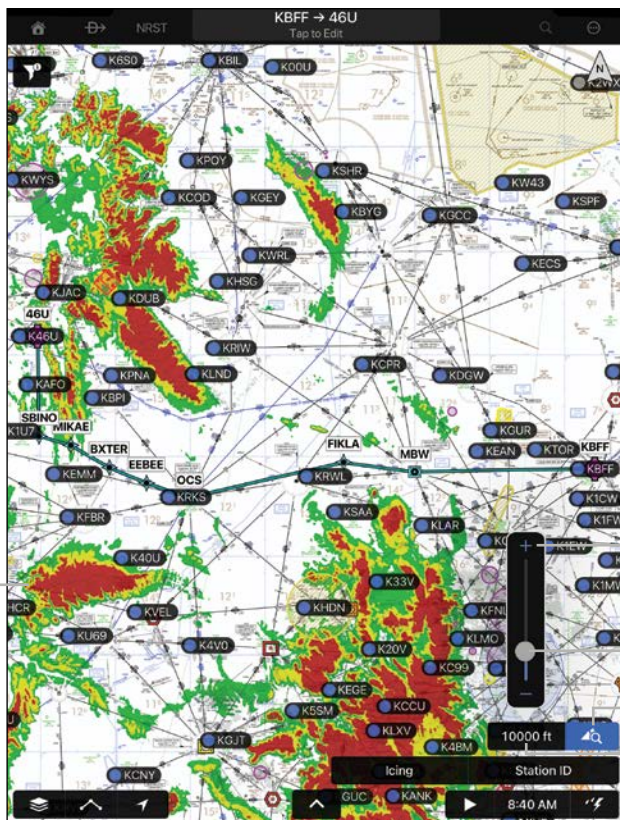
Enabling Terrain Planner:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap , then tap **Terrain**. A blue checkmark will appear when enabled.
- 3) Tap  to close and return to the Map.
- 4) Tap  to enable Terrain Planner. When enabled, the Terrain Planner icon will turn blue .
- 5) Next to the Terrain Planner icon, there will be an altitude button. Tap the altitude button to adjust the terrain display, as desired.
- 6) To remove the Terrain Planner, tap , then tap **Terrain**.



Map - Overlays - Terrain - Enabled

Terrain Awareness for Selected Altitude



*Tap to Adjust
Terrain Elevation*

*Slide to Adjust
Terrain Elevation*

*Tap to Toggle
'On/Off'*

Tap to Adjust

Map - Overlays - Low IFR Chart - Terrain Planner - Select Altitude

MAP ANNOTATIONS



NOTE: Users may save up to 3 pages of map annotations, which will appear on the dynamic map or chart whenever the Map Annotations layer is enabled.

The Map Annotation feature allows the User to take notes, draw taxi instructions, or highlight weather that may be of concern for an upcoming flight. Map Annotations are overlaid on the dynamic map or chart, and appear on top of weather or NOTAMs to increase visibility.

Enabling Map Annotations:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Select **Map Annotations** from **Overlays** tab.
- 3) Tap the Pencil icon next in the bottom right corner next to the page number, e.g. 'Page 1' to display the blue annotation banner at the top of the page.
- 4) Double Tap the desired tool ( = Draw,  = Highlight, or  = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.
- 5) Tap the desired color.
- 6) Adjust the slider as desired, then tap outside of the options menu to annotate.
- 7) Tap  to "Undo" or  to "Redo" an annotation.
- 8) Tap  > **Clear Page** or **Clear All**, as desired.
- 9) If desired, tap 'Page 2' and/or 'Page 3' in the annotations banner to create additional page(s) containing annotations.
- 10) Tap **Close** to save annotations and exit Annotation Mode.



Map - Overlays - Map Annotations

LIVE FLIGHT LOG



NOTE: The Live Track Log requires Flight Track Logging to be enabled in the logbook settings, and uses the selected thresholds to start recording. Please refer to the Logbook Settings section for additional information.



NOTE: For the best Live Track Log experience, downloading a terrain database is recommended.

Users are able to view their live track log, or breadcrumb trail, as a checkered line on the map, displaying the current flight. Upon landing, the Live Track Log will display the last recorded track for up to 60 minutes, or until Garmin Pilot is closed and restarted. The Track Log will be attached to the logbook entry and may be viewed via the Logbook Tracks feature.

Enabling Live Track Log:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Select **Live Track Log** from **Overlays** tab.



Map - Overlays - Live Track Log

FILTERS



NOTE: The Hide Airspace filters are automatically overridden when you climb above the configured altitude.

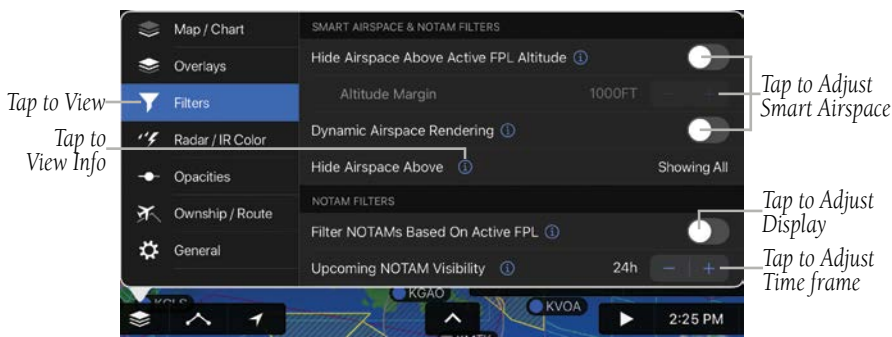
The Filters menu provides quick access to various settings related to Smart Airspace and NOTAMs. The User can adjust settings for: Hide Airspace Above Active Flight Plan Altitude, Dynamic Airspace Rendering, Hide Airspace Above, NOTAMs Based On Active Flight Plan, Upcoming NOTAM Visibility, Show Obstacle NOTAMs, Show Nav Aid NOTAMs, and UAS NOTAMs.

SMART AIRSPACE

Smart Airspace displays the airspace nearest the aircraft's current altitude and de-emphasizes airspaces at all other altitudes. Smart Airspace can be adjusted in the Filters overlay.

Enabling/disabling Smart Airspace:

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the Dynamic Airspace Rendering switch to enable/disable.



Filters - Smart Airspace & NOTAMs

Enabling Hide Airspace Above:



NOTE: *Hide Airspace Above is not applied when "Hide Airspace Above Active FPL Altitude" is activated.*

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the numeric field next to Hide Airspace Above. The field will show a numeric value in feet, depending on prior configuration.
- 3) Tap the backspace button on the numeric keypad to delete the value and enter an updated altitude.

Enabling Hide Airspaces Above Active FPL Altitude:

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the Hide Airspace Above Active FPL Altitude switch to enable/disable.
- 3) Tap the "+" or "-" button to adjust the Altitude Margin.

Disabling Hide Airspaces Above:

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the numeric field next to Hide Airspace Above. The field will show a numeric value in feet, depending on prior configuration.
- 3) Tap the backspace button on the numeric keypad to delete the value.

Enabling Filter NOTAMs Based On Active FPL:

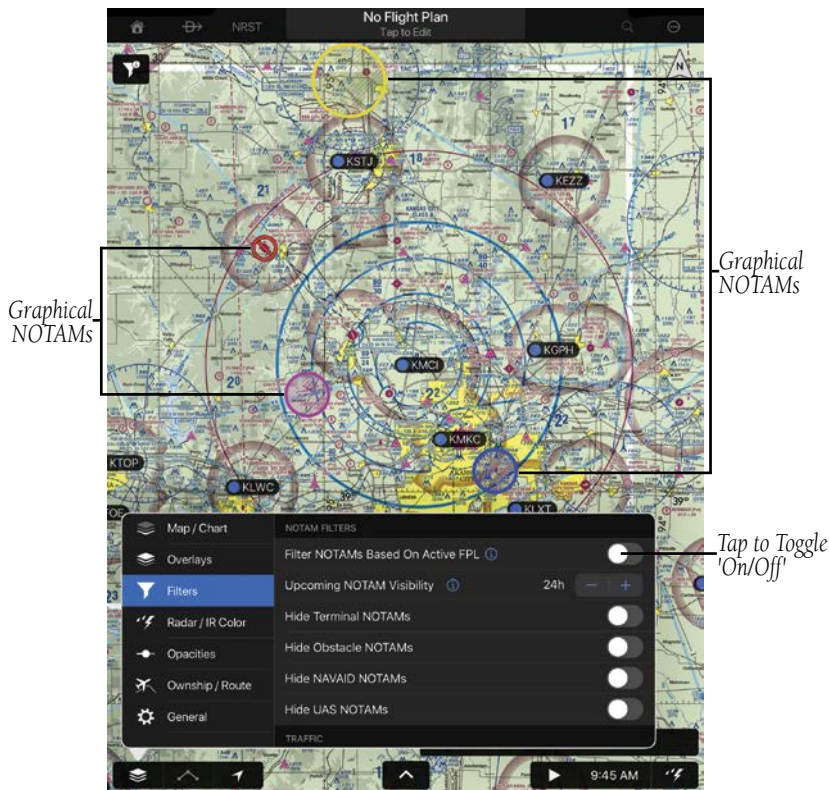


NOTE: *Upcoming NOTAM Visibility is not applied when "Filter NOTAMs Based On Active FPL" is activated.*

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the Filter NOTAMs Based On Active FPL switch to enable/disable.

Adjusting NOTAM Filters:

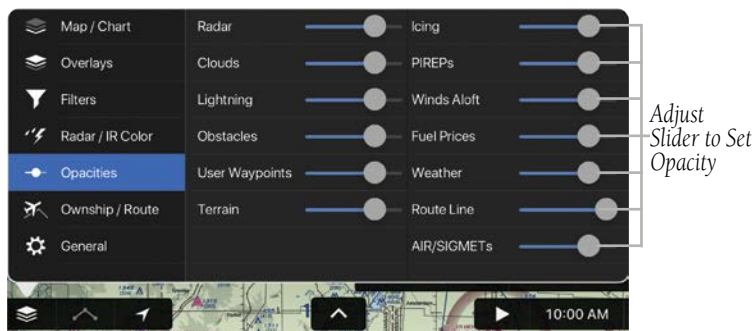
- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the "+" or "-" button to adjust the time frame for Upcoming NOTAM Visibility.
- 3) Tap the switch to enable/disable Hide Terminal NOTAMs, Hide Obstacle NOTAMs, Hide NAVAID NOTAMs, and Hide UAS NOTAMs.



Map Page - Filters - NOTAMs

OPACITIES

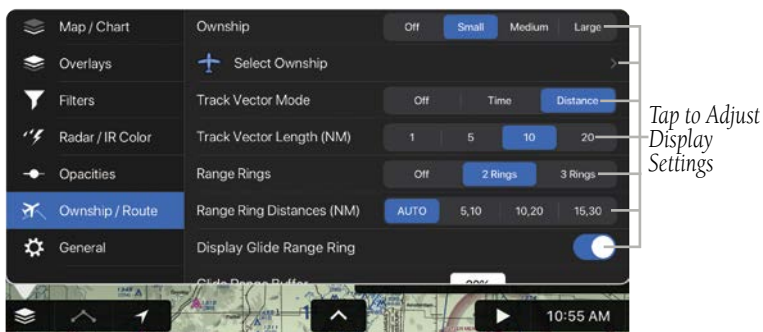
The Opacities menu provides sliders to set the opacity for: Radar, Clouds, Echo Tops, Lightning, Obstacles, User Waypoints, Traffic, Terrain, Turbulence, Icing, PIREPs, Surface Features, Winds Aloft, Fuel Prices, Weather, Route Line, and AIR/SIGMETs.



Map - Opacities Menu

OWNSHIP/ROUTE SETTINGS

The Ownship/Route Settings Menu provides settings and options for Ownship Display, Track Vector, Range Ring, Glide Range Ring, Runway Extended Centerlines Visibility, Route, and WX Station Pins.



Map - Ownship/Route Settings Menu

TRACK VECTOR

The Track Vector is a solid blue line segment that extends from the Ownship symbol to a predicted location. The track vector can be configured for a look ahead time (1, 2, 5, or 10 minutes) or a look ahead distance (1, 5, 10, or 20 nautical miles). When a look ahead time is selected the length of the vector varies based on ground speed. The track vector is useful in minimizing track angle error and for avoiding traffic, obstacles and terrain.

Enabling/disabling and Configuring the Track Vector:

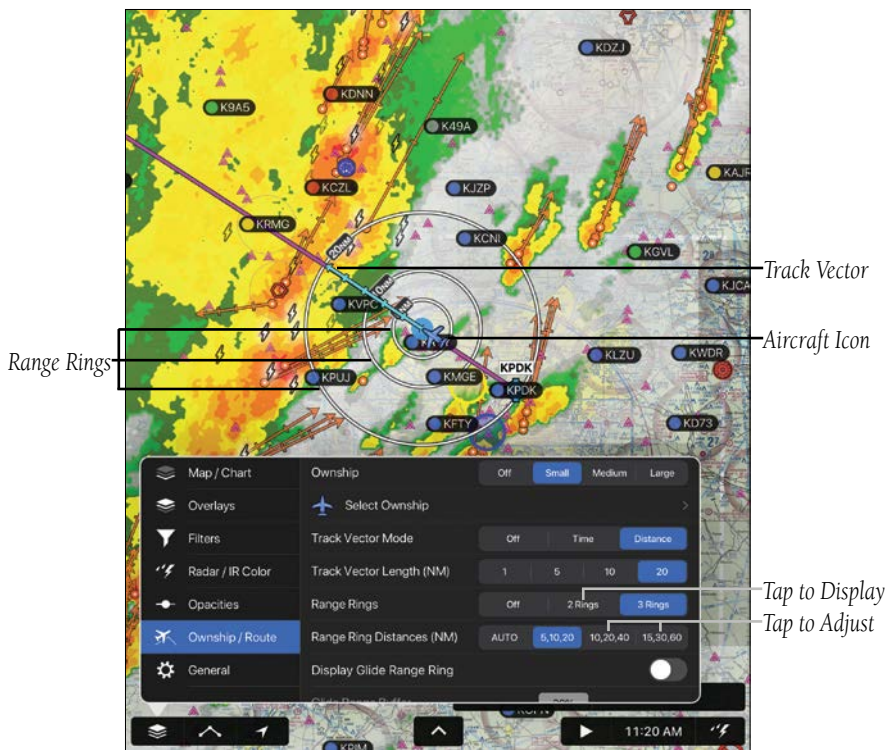
- 1) Tap  > **Ownship/Route**.
- 2) Select the Track Vector Mode **Off**, **Time** (MIN), or **Distance** (NM).
- 3) Select the desired Track Vector Length.



Map - Ownship/Route - Track Vector - Distance

RANGE RINGS

The Range Rings are centered on the aircraft's present position and can be configured **Off**, **2 Rings**, or **3 Rings**. The specific radii of the Range Rings can be set to **AUTO**, or one of three preset distances. These distances will vary depending on which unit system Garmin Pilot is set to, either Nautical Miles, Statute Miles or Kilometers (this can be changed in  >  > **Units**). When **AUTO** is selected the Range Rings will dynamically change from as little as 200FT to as much as 1200NM based on the current map range.



Map - Ownship/Route - Range Rings - 3 Rings

GLIDE RANGE RING

This feature is an aid to estimate accessible airports and terrain if the aircraft were forced into glide circumstances. The displayed ring updates in real time, derived from the selected aircraft's altitude, speed, and performance details. Since Garmin Pilot supports multiple aircraft, the Glide Range Ring refers to the current active flight plan to determine which aircraft performance details to calculate the ring shape.

The Glide Range Ring requires glide performance details to be specified in Garmin Pilot's settings. This is accessed through  >  > **Aircraft**. Tap on an aircraft (not aircraft type) to edit its details, and scroll down to the Glide section to specify the **Glide Ratio** and **Best Glide Speed**. Refer to the aircraft documentation for these values. The **Glide Range Buffer** setting can be used to shrink the Glide Range Ring in situations where glide performance is expected to be less than ideal, perhaps due to shifting winds. Increasing this setting will decrease the size of the Glide Range Ring. Enabling **Shape Glide Ring for Terrain** will alter the shape of the Glide Range Ring to show intersection with terrain. Enabling **Shift Glide Ring for Wind** will factor in local wind conditions when calculating the Glide Range Ring shape. Note the Glide Range Ring uses the most recent weather data, which may be outdated if Garmin Pilot does not have access to real time weather data over Wi-Fi or with outboard hardware such as a GDL 39.

Enabling/disabling the Glide Range Ring:

- 1) Tap  > **Ownship/Route**.
- 2) Tap the **Display Glide Range Ring** switch to enable/disable.



EXTENDED CENTERLINES

Extended Centerlines provide a graphical extension of the centerline for each runway for all airports that are part of the Active FPL. Extended Centerlines can be very helpful when approaching an unfamiliar airport. The Extended Centerlines Visibility slider sets the Map Scale (OFF-5NM) at which the extended centerlines will become visible on the map. Extended Centerlines can be configured in multiple ways and include runway identifiers as well.



Map - Ownship/Route - Extended Centerlines

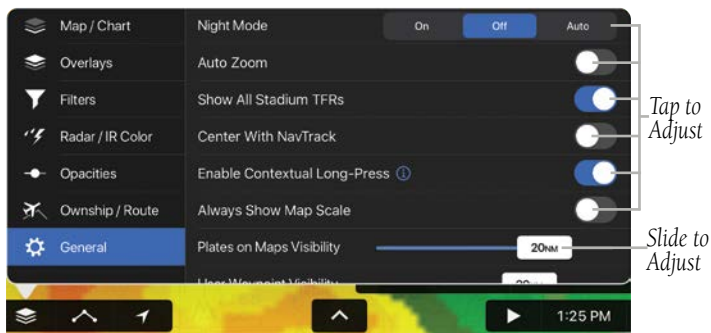
GENERAL MAP SETTINGS

The General Map Settings Menu provides options for:

• Night Mode	• User Waypoint Visibility
• Auto Zoom	• Obstacle Visibility
• Show All Stadium TFRs	• Always Show Nearby Obstacles
• Center With NavTrack	• Auto-Select Layers Based on Connected Device(s)
• Enable Contextual Long-Press	• Auto-Select Layer Time/Altitude From Active FPL
• Always Show Map Scale	• Restore Default Map Settings
• Plates on Maps Visibility	

Choosing General Map Settings:

- 1) Tap  > **General**.
 - 2) Use the **On/Off** or **Range** sliders to select the desired options.
- Or:** Tap **Restore Default Map Settings** to restore the default settings.



Map - Overlays - General Settings



SETTINGS

Tap  >  to display the Settings Menu. The Settings Menu includes:

 General	 Units	 Jeppesen
 Pilot Info	 Downloads	 Documents
 Aircraft	 Subscriptions	 Data Services
 User Content	 Logbook	 Flight Simulation
 Alerts	 FltPlan.com	 EIS

Settings Menu Options & Icons



GENERAL SETTINGS

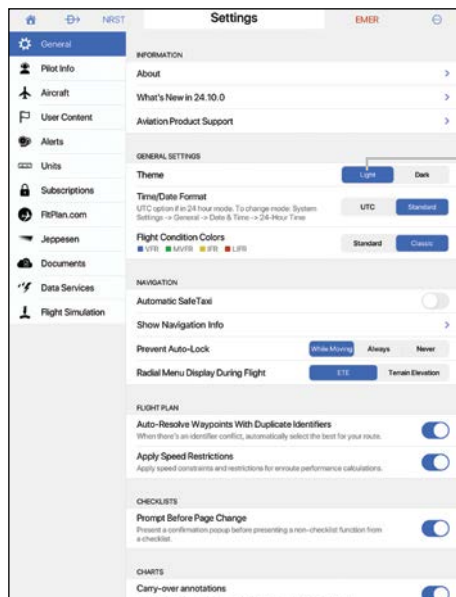
The **General** Tab on the **Settings** Page provides access to:

• About & What's New	• Aviation Product Support	• Theme
• Time/Date Format	• Flight Condition Colors	• Automatic Safe Taxi
• Show Navigation Info	• Prevent Auto-Lock	• Radial Menu Display During Flight
• Auto-Resolve Waypoints With Duplicate IDs	• Apply Speed Restrictions	• Prompt Before Page Change
• Carry-over Annotations	• Runway Surface Type	• Minimum Runway Length
• Decode NOTAM Text	• Select Ownship	• Show Helicopter Obstacles
• Roll Indication	• Hide EMER When Not Flying	• Reset All Usage Tips
• Interface Style	• Device Backup Management	• Privacy Policy

General Settings

From the **General** Tab, tap **About** to display the current version of the Garmin Pilot application, copyright information, attribution, and contact information. Tap **Aviation Product Support** to display contact information for product support.

Tap **What's New in...** to review information about new functions or features that have been added to the latest update. Next, select the desired Theme, **Light** or **Dark**.



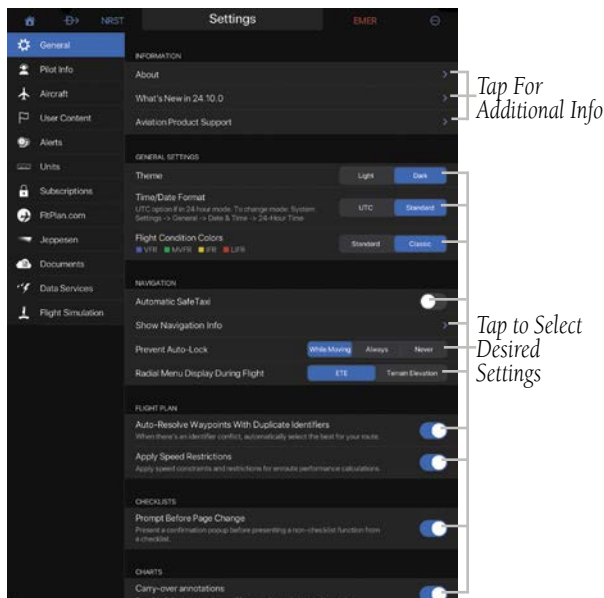
Tap to Select

Garmin Pilot - General Settings - Light Theme

Select the desired time format by tapping **UTC**, **24 Hr**, or **12 Hr**. The Flight Condition Colors setting allows the flight condition colored icons to be displayed in **Standard** or **Classic** color schemes.

NAVIGATION SETTINGS

The **Automatic SafeTaxi** feature directs Garmin Pilot to automatically display a SafeTaxi map during takeoff and approach for the airport it detects. This will automatically show taxiways, runways, intersections and hot spots without requiring additional attention from the pilot. Switch the on/off slider to Off to disable Automatic SafeTaxi.



Garmin Pilot - General Settings - Dark Theme

The **Show Navigation Info** feature located on the top of the Map pane, can be configured to display:

• Accuracy (Horizontal)	• ETA (Next)	• Time (UTC)
• Accuracy (Vertical)	• ETE (Dest)	• Track
• Altitude	• ETE (Next)	• Vertical Speed
• Altitude AGL (GPS)	• Ground Speed	• WX-Station
• Bearing	• Latitude	• WX-Altimeter
• Biometric Data	• Longitude	• WX-Ceiling
• Cross Track Error	• Minimum Safe Altitude	• WX-Visibility
• Distance (Dest)	• Next Waypoint	• WX-Wind
• Distance (Next)	• Pitch	
• ETA (Dest)	• Roll	

Navigation Info Display Options

The **Show Navigation Info** features can be toggled On/Off by tapping on the desired field for **Navigation Info on Map** and **Navigation Info on FliteCharts**. When **Prevent Auto-Lock** is set to **Never**, the device will sleep based on the device settings. When **While Moving** is selected, the device will not sleep anytime the device senses recent changes in GPS position. When **Always** is selected, the screen will remain on at all times.

The **Radial Menu Display During Flight** allows the user to adjust what extra data set is displayed within the center of the Radial Menu. Tap **ETE** (Estimated Time Enroute) or **Terrain Elevation**, as desired.

FLIGHT PLAN SETTINGS

When there is a conflict between duplicate identifiers, the **Auto-Resolve Waypoints With Duplicate Identifiers** will automatically select the most logical waypoint for the route.

When applicable, enroute calculations can be adjusted to comply with posted speed restrictions, such as a Standard Arrival procedure (STAR). Tap **Apply Speed Restrictions**, as desired.

CHECKLISTS SETTINGS

When the **Prompt Before Page Change** feature is selected, a confirmation pop-up will be displayed before presenting a non-checklist function from a checklist.

CHARTS

When the **Carry-over Annotations** feature is selected, chart annotations will be carried over during cycle updates.

RUNWAY PREFERENCES

These settings will guide Garmin Pilot in making useful suggestions when using the NRST feature for airports. When **Runway Surface Type** is set to Hard, Soft, or Water, only airports with specified runway types will be suggested. The default setting is Any. The **Minimum Runway Length** will filter out airports with runways shorter than the specified value. The default setting is "0" (zero).

NOTAMS SETTINGS

When possible, the **Decode NOTAM Text** feature will decode the raw NOTAM text into plain English, throughout the Garmin Pilot program. This feature has been enabled by default in version 10.7 and higher, and may be disabled at anytime.

OWNSHIP AIRCRAFT SYMBOL SETTINGS

The Ownship Aircraft Symbol is displayed on maps, Geo-referenced FliteCharts, SafeTaxi diagrams when the application senses movement, Synthetic Vision, Traffic page, and Terrain page. Otherwise the blue System Location Symbol is used.

Displaying Ownship Position:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **General** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Ownship** options **Off**, **Small**, **Medium**, or **Large**.

Or:

Tap  > **Ownship/Route** > **Off**, **Small**, **Medium**, or **Large**.

Changing Ownship Symbol:

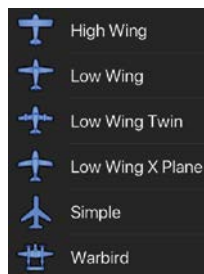
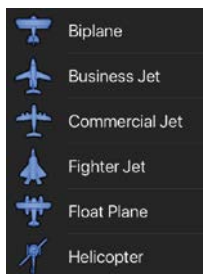
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **General** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Select Ownship**.
- 4) Tap the desired Ownship aircraft symbol from the list.
- 5) Tap **General** to return to the General settings page.

Or:

Tap  > **Ownship/Route** > **Select Ownship**.



System Location Symbol



Ownship Aircraft Symbols

OBSTACLES SETTINGS

Tap **Show Helicopter Obstacles** to display obstacles shorter than 200 ft AGL.

SYNTHETIC VISION SETTINGS

Tap **Sky Pointer** or **Ground Pointer** to change the Synthetic Vision Roll Indication setting.

EMERGENCY SETTINGS

Tap **Hide EMER When Not Flying** to hide the **EMER** button when not in flight.

USAGE TIPS

Tap **Reset** next to Reset All Usage Tips to show any overlays that highlight new features when first visited.

APPEARANCE SETTINGS

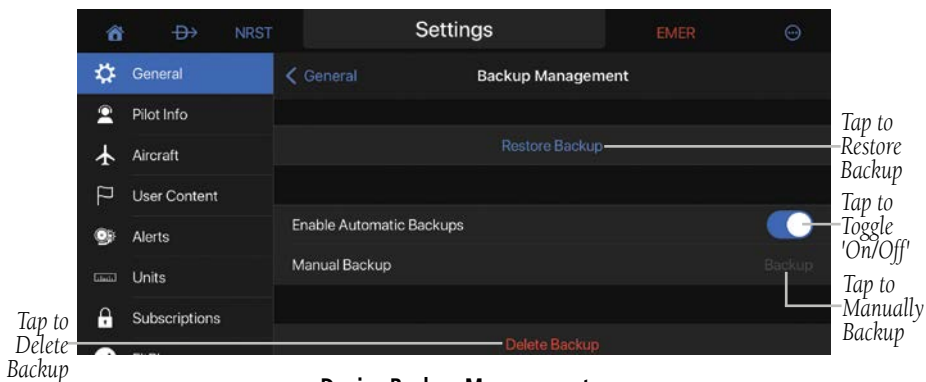
There are two Interface Styles available. Tap **Tab Bar** to display Menu items along the bottom of the screen. Tap **Home Menu** to display the Home Icon in the top left corner of the screen.

BACKUPS

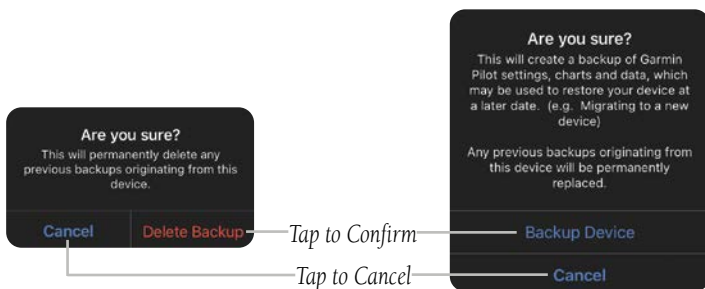
Garmin Pilot will automatically backup and save user preferences, including downloads and settings, in the cloud. When upgrading to a new device or reinstalling the application, Garmin Pilot will give users the option to restore a previous backup.

Tap **Device Backup Management > Enable Automatic Backups** to enable/disable automatic backups of app information and settings. Automatic backup of data is enabled by default but may be toggled off if desired.

Deselecting **Enable Automatic Backups** allows the user to then select **Manual Backup**, to force backup of app data manually. Data backed up can also be deleted here by selecting **Delete Backup**, or restored by selecting **Restore Backup**.



Device Backup Management



Device Backup Management - Delete Backup & Manual Backup Confirmation



PILOT AND

AIRCRAFT INFO



NOTE: When you supply a Pilot Profile, this information is transferred to flyGarmin Services. When you file a Flight Plan, or retrieve a Weather Briefing or Routing Information, the name, address, and phone number from your Pilot Profile is transferred to your selected filing provider.

Enter pilot information by tapping  next to **Add Pilot Profile....** The Pilot Profile information combines direct user input and data imported via FltPlan.com. Enter aircraft information by tapping  next to **Add Aircraft....** Enter Logbook Aircraft Types by tapping  next to **Add Logbook Aircraft Type....**

Entering Pilot Information:



NOTE: In order to file through FltPlan.com, the pilot must be added on the FltPlan.com website. Once added on the web, the pilot can be imported into Garmin Pilot for use in the app.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Pilot Info** Tab.
- 3) Tap  **Add Pilot Profile...**
- 4) Enter the Required Contact Information by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- 5) Enter the Personal Minimums for **VFR**, **IFR**, or **Winds** by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- 6) Tap **Save**.

Entering Aircraft Information:



NOTE: In order to file through *FltPlan.com*, the aircraft must be added on the *FltPlan.com* website. Once added on the web, the aircraft can be imported into Garmin Pilot for use in the app.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Aircraft** Tab.
- 3) Tap  **Add Aircraft...**
- 4) Tap **New Aircraft Model** to manually enter the aircraft model information from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH).

Or:

- 5) Tap **Aircraft Manufacturers** and select an aircraft model from Garmin's aircraft library.
- 6) Enter the Required Aircraft Information by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- 7) Enter optional performance data.
- 8) Tap **Save**.

Entering Aircraft Type Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Aircraft** Tab.
- 3) Enter the Required Aircraft Type Information by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- 4) Tap **Save**.

Entering Logbook Aircraft Types Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Aircraft** Tab.
- 3) Tap  **Add Logbook Aircraft Type...**
- 4) Enter the Required Aircraft Type Information by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- 5) Tap **Save**.

Aircraft Information stored on other devices will automatically be synchronized through a Garmin Pilot account.

PERSONAL MINIMUMS

Each pilot that's registered on a Garmin Pilot account can specify personalized parameters for VFR, IFR and Winds minimums. These settings are considered by the Garmin Pilot app when planning trips, and will be available on any device that Garmin Pilot account is logged into.

VFR	Day Ceiling	Day Visibility	Night Ceiling	Night Visibility
IFR	Day Approach Ceiling	Day Approach Visibility	Night Approach Ceiling	Night Approach Visibility
	Day Departure Ceiling	Day Departure Visibility	Night Departure Ceiling	Night Departure Visibility
Winds	Max Wind Speed Arrival	Max Wind Gust Arrival	Max Crosswind Arrival	
	Max Wind Speed Departure	Max Wind Gust Departure	Max Crosswind Departure	

Personal Minimums Parameters

Configuring Personal Minimums:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Pilot Info** Tab >  **Add Pilot Profile...**
Or: Tap a current Pilot in the list to edit.
- 3) Tap **VFR**, **IFR**, or **Winds**.
- 4) Enter the preferred ceiling minimums in feet.
- 5) Enter the preferred visibility minimums in statute miles.
- 6) Enter the preferred maximum wind speeds in knots.
- 7) Tap **Save**.

Tap to Edit or
Clear Personal
Minimums

Cancel	Save
CONTACT INFORMATION	Cancel Setup New Aircraft Save
Name	AIRCRAFT
Phone	Identifier N704AV
Address	Filing Type C206
PILOT LICENSE INFORMATION	Category Airplane
Certificate Number	Color W / R
PERSONAL MINIMUMS	Base Airport KSUS
VFR	Propulsion Type Constant Speed
IFR	Gear Type Wheels
Winds	Maximum Takeoff Weight 3,800.LB
	Maximum Brake Horsepower 310+HP
	FUEL
	Fuel Units Gallons Pounds
	Default Fuel 118 GAL
	Usable Fuel Amount - Full 118 GAL

Pilot and Aircraft Information Entry

ATC PROPOSED ROUTE NOTIFICATIONS

ATC Proposed Route Notifications are Apple Push notifications that include a proposed route for departures and destinations for filed flight plans. Notifications come in the Notification Center if Garmin Pilot is not currently active, or as Pop-ups within Garmin Pilot. To accept the proposed route and make it the Active Flight Plan, tap **Activate Only**. Tap **Brief Only**, to open the File & Brief Page. Tap **Activate & Brief** to make it the Active Flight Plan and go to the File & Brief Tab on the Trip Planning Page. To dismiss the notification, tap **Ignore**.

Subscribing to ATC Proposed Route Notifications:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Aircraft** Tab.
- 3) Tap  **Add Aircraft...**
- 4) Tap **New Aircraft Model** to manually enter the aircraft model information from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH).

Or:

- 5) Tap **Aircraft Manufacturers** and select an aircraft model from Garmin's aircraft library.
- 6) Tap the **Subscribe** slider under 'ATC Proposed Route Notifications'.
- 7) Tap **Save Aircraft**.

Cancel Edit N841LM  Save

Aircraft Performance W & B Checklists

AIRCRAFT

Identifier N841LM

Filing Type C206

Model / Variant CESSNA 206H STATIONAIR

Category Airplane

Wake Turbulence Light

Color W / B

Base Airport KOJC

Propulsion Type Constant Speed

Gear Type Optional

Maximum Takeoff Weight 3,600 LB

Maximum Brake Horsepower 300 HP

ATC PROPOSED ROUTE NOTIFICATIONS

Subscribe 

Tap to Subscribe

Aircraft Settings - ATC Route Notifications

ATC Proposed Routing

Aircraft N839CT

Departure 1R7 at 2:30 PM

Destination KLXT

Altitude FLO80

ROUTING

DIRECT

Ignore Activate Only Brief Only Activate & Brief

ATC Proposed Routing Window

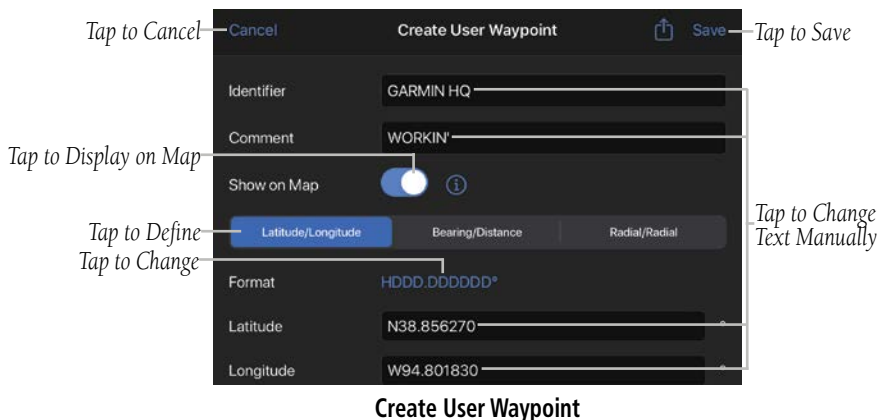


USER CONTENT

The User Content Tab provides a quick and easy way to create and view user waypoints. The User Waypoint Layer can also be turned on or off using the On/Off slider. User Content can also be shared with any Garmin Pilot compatible Watch (D2, D2 Air/MARQ Aviator, etc.).

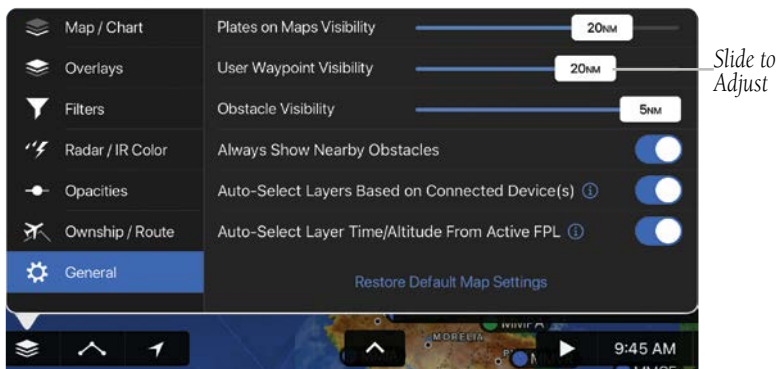
Creating a User Waypoint from User Content Tab:

- 1) Tap the **User Content** Tab to display the list of user waypoints.
- 2) Tap  to display the **Create User Waypoint** dialog box.
- 3) Tap within in the Name field to change the name or accept the default naming convention of 'UserWaypointXX'.
- 4) Tap the **Show on Map On/Off** slider to select display option.
- 5) Define the waypoint location by Lat/Lon, Rad/Dist, or Rad/Rad.
- 6) Tap **Save** to save the waypoint or **Cancel** to exit.



Displaying a User Waypoint:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **General** Tab to display a list of options.
- 2) Move the **User Waypoint Visibility** slider to adjust when the waypoint becomes visible.
- 3) If needed, tap **Restore Default Map Settings** to align display with pre-loaded settings.



Displaying User Waypoints

Sharing User Waypoints with a Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **User Content** Tab to display the list of user waypoints.
- 2) Ensure the Watch is in 'Share Mode' tap,  > **Send to 'Watch'**, for each waypoint. Waypoints that have been shared with the Watch will display a cyan check mark.
- 3) Tap **Done** to finish and exit sharing mode.

IMPORTING USER WAYPOINTS

Importing user waypoints can be accomplished by using a .CSV file spreadsheet format or KML shape file.

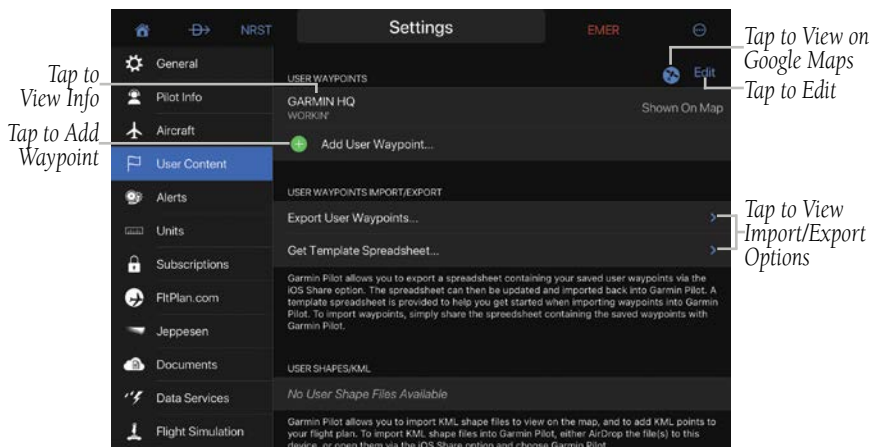
Importing user waypoints:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **User Content**.
- 2) Tap **Get Template Spreadsheet**.
- 3) Update the template with the user waypoints using the indicated format.
- 4) Open the revised spreadsheet from an email attachment on either iPhone or iPad or AirDrop the file from a device or Mac.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **User Content**.
- 2) Tap the uploaded user shape file.

Garmin Pilot will automatically import the new user waypoints data.



Settings - User Content

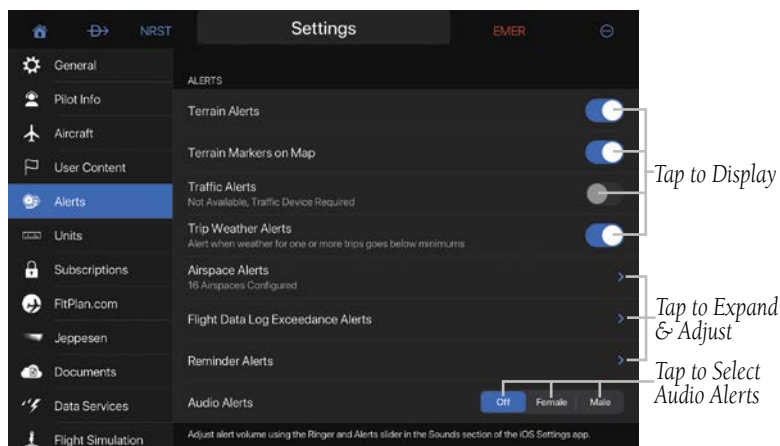


ALERTS

The Alerts Tab allows for configuration of voice alerts for traffic and terrain. Pop-up, textual alerts are available for trip weather, airspace, flight data log exceedance, and reminders.

Setting and Testing Alert volume:

- 1) Open the iPad Settings Menu.
- 2) Under the Settings column on the left, tap **Sounds**.
- 3) Use the Ringer and Alerts sliders or if configured use the volume rocker on the side of the device to set the desired volume.
- 4) To test alert volume, launch Garmin Pilot and tap  >  > **Alerts**.
- 5) Toggle **Female/Male** to hear "Traffic", "Terrain", or "Caution" in a male or female voice. Adjust volume as desired.



Settings - Alerts



UNITS

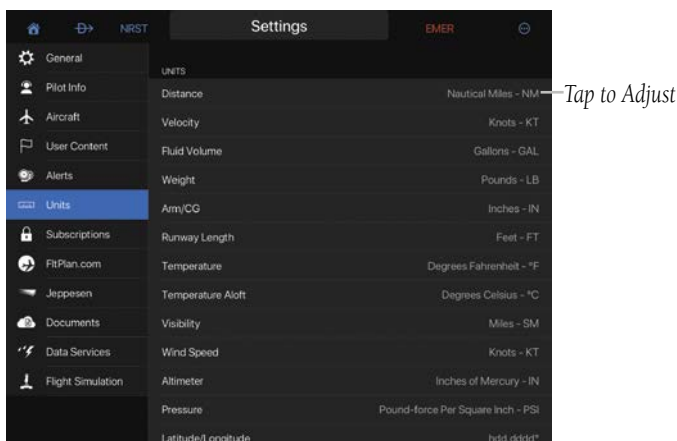
The Units Tab can set the displayed units of measure for the following metrics:

• Distance	• Runway Length	• Altimeter
• Velocity	• Temperature	• Pressure
• Fluid Volume	• Temperature Aloft	• Latitude/Longitude
• Weight	• Visibility	
• Arm/CG	• Wind Speed	

Units Tab Display Options

Changing the units of measure:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Units**.
- 2) Tap the desired unit, then select the desired unit of measure from the list of available options.



Settings - Units

Restoring the default units of measure:

From any page, tap  >  > **Units > Restore Defaults.**



SUBSCRIPTIONS

To manage your Garmin Pilot subscriptions, please tap  >  > **Subscriptions.** Alternatively, this information is also on flygarmin.com. Please make sure to sign in with the same account information that you are using on your device. Many users will add a **US Premium Subscription** to their Garmin Pilot account, which, in addition to the standard features, adds:

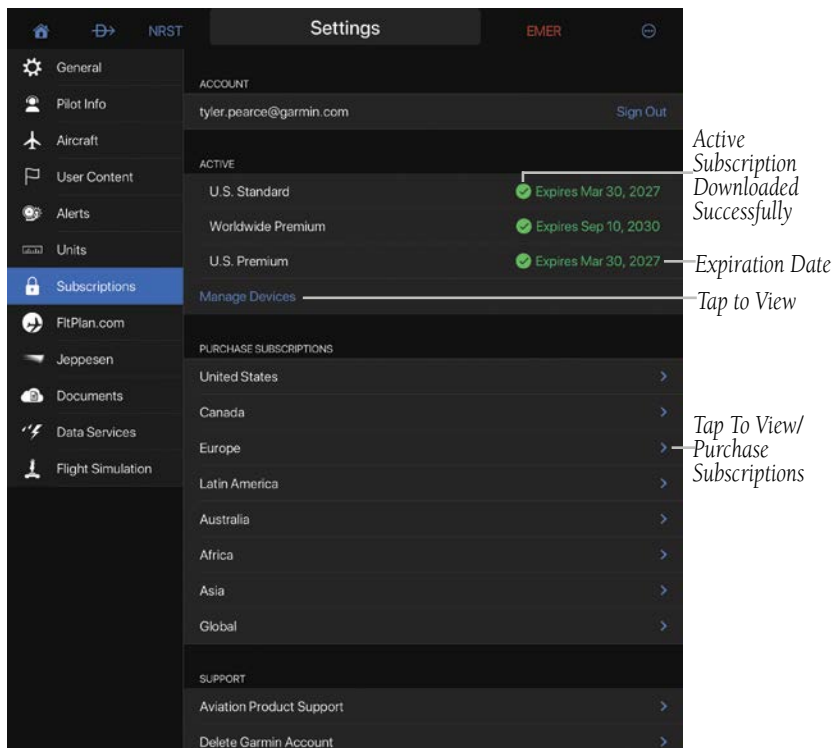
- Geo-referenced FliteCharts
- Ability to view Jeppesen Charts (separate Jeppesen subscription is needed)
- Chart overlays on the Map Page
- Icing Forecasts
- Terrain Alerts
- Obstacle Alerts
- Synthetic Vision
- Safetaxi Airport Diagrams
- Database Concierge

Purchasing or renewing a subscription or add-on:

- 1) Visit flygarmin.com
- 2) Click on the **GARMIN PILOT** tab in the upper portion of the screen to view, assign, or purchase new Garmin Pilot subscriptions.
- 3) Enter the e-mail address and password for your Garmin Account to purchase the desired subscription(s) or add-on(s).

Refreshing the Subscriptions Tab on the Settings Page:

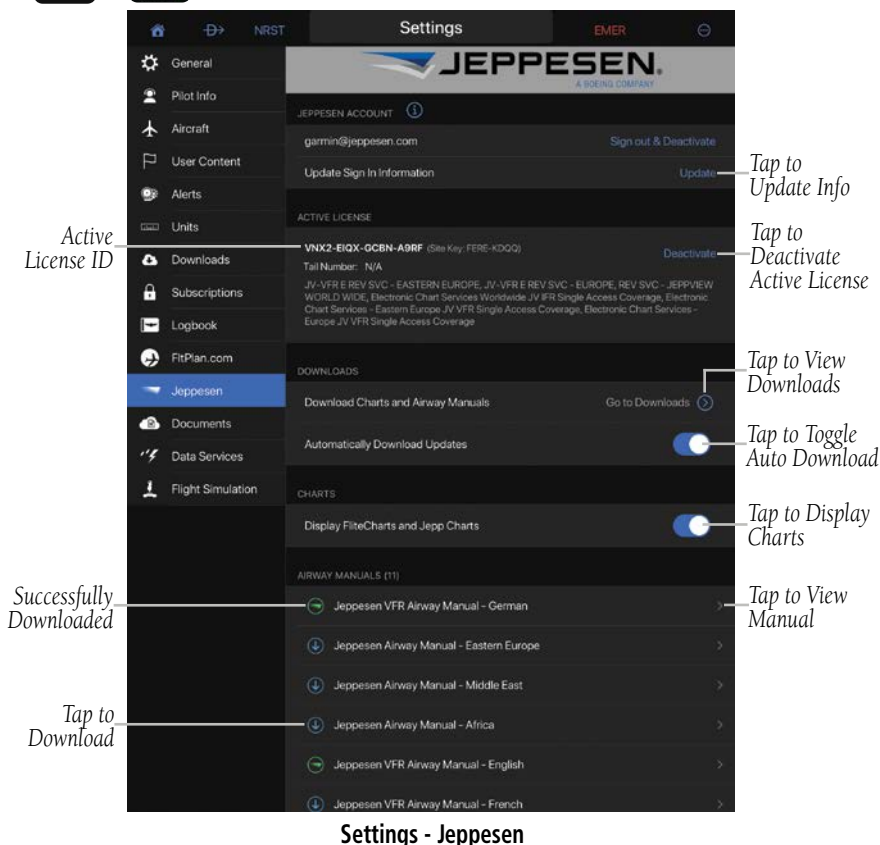
- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Subscriptions**.
- 2) Tap and drag down the right side of the page.



Refreshing Subscriptions



In addition to the FliteCharts published by Garmin, Garmin Pilot can also be configured to use a Jeppesen subscription for Jeppesen charts and procedures. To sign into a Jeppesen account, or start a Jeppesen digital subscription, from any page tap  >  > **Jeppesen**.



Once signed in, Garmin Pilot will ask to select a single license on the Jeppesen subscription to activate. Only one license can be active at a time, and different content may be available to different licenses on the same account. After activating, Garmin Pilot will begin downloading the appropriate content. Current downloads can be viewed by going to  > .



DATA SERVICES

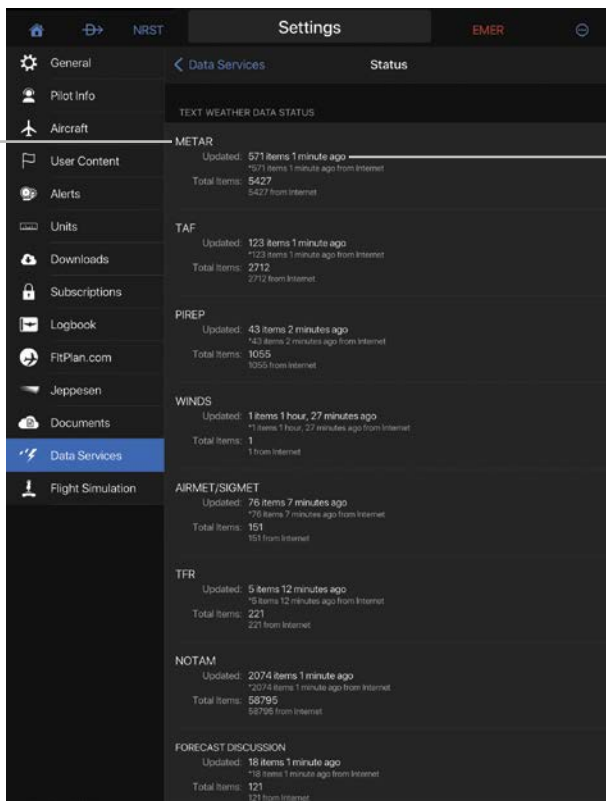
The Data Services Tab provides information about the current source of weather data and pilot advisories such as TFRs, and NOTAMS, along with the age of said data items cached on the device.

Weather data is available from various sources, Internet, FIS-B weather via a GDL 39, GDL 51/52, GTX 345, Flight Stream 210, or Flight Stream 510. Garmin Weather Data Services requires a data connection through Wi-Fi or cellular network. SiriusXM and FIS-B weather may require additional hardware. GDL 51/52, Flight Stream 210, and Flight Stream 510 also require a subscription to SiriusXM Weather.

The age and status of weather data for FIS-B-sourced weather is viewable by tapping  >  > **Data Services** > **Local Weather Data Status**.

*Weather
Product Type*

*Number of
Items, Update
Time & Source*



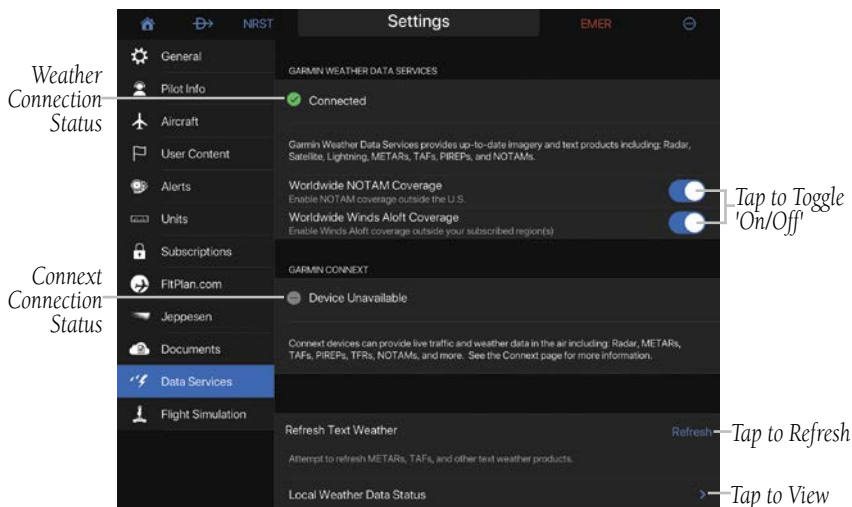
Settings - Data Services - Local Weather Data Status

WORLDWIDE NOTAM COVERAGE

Tap the **Worldwide NOTAM Coverage** switch under the **Data Services** Tab to enable NOTAM coverage outside the United States.

WORLDWIDE WINDS ALOFT COVERAGE

Tap the **Worldwide Winds Aloft Coverage** switch under the **Data Services** Tab to enable winds aloft coverage outside the subscribed region(s). The winds aloft forecast data is based on the Global Forecast System (GFS) weather model, to provide detailed coverage for the selected area.



Settings - Data Services



FLIGHT SIMULATION INTEGRATION

Garmin Pilot can connect to your flight simulator software (e.g. X-Plane, Microsoft Flight Simulator 2020, etc.) through a Wi-Fi connection.



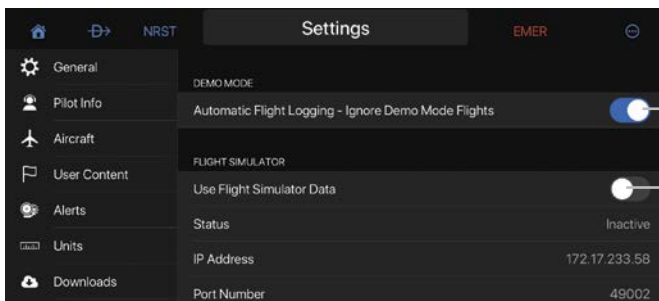
NOTE: *Garmin Pilot requires X-Plane version 10.30 or higher.*



NOTE: *The iPad with the Garmin Pilot app, and the computer with the X-Plane software should be connected to the same Wi-Fi access point.*

Connecting Garmin Pilot to Flight Simulator:

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  >  > **Flight Simulation**.
- 2) Note the IP Address and Port Number shown on the screen.
- 3) From the flight simulator software, select **Settings > Net Connections > iPhone/iPad**.
- 4) Select the check box labeled "**Send AHRS data to [app] on ONE iPad or iPhone.**"
- 5) Enter the IP Address and Port Number as shown on the iPad screen.

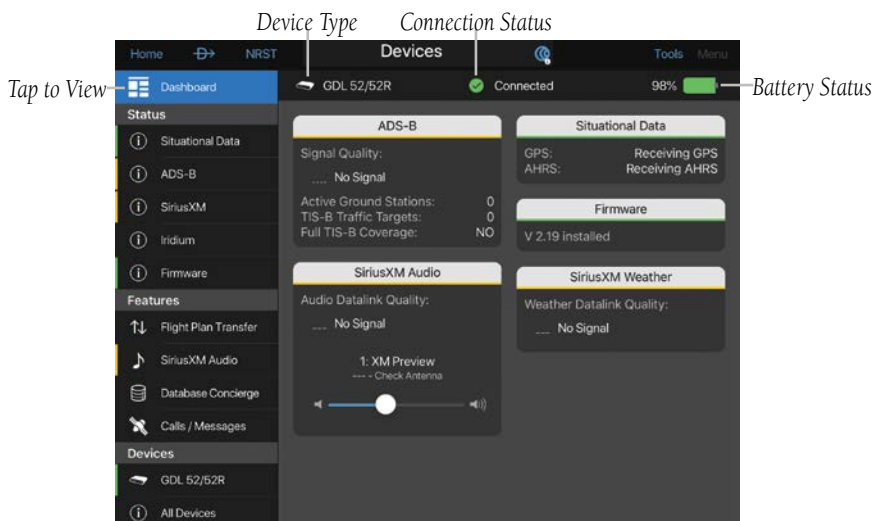


Settings - Flight Simulation



DEVICES

Devices allows the wireless sharing of data between devices via Bluetooth®, or Wi-Fi with a Flight Stream 510. Tap  >  to access the Devices Page or tap the Quick Access Devices Icon (if connected & configured) to display the Devices Window. The Devices Page displays status, features, and devices that integrate with Garmin Pilot.



Devices - Dashboard - GDL 52

GDL 39

The GDL 39 is a Bluetooth® enabled receive-only data link radio with on-board GPS, 978 MHz (Universal Access Transceiver frequency band), and 1090 MHz Extended Squitter (1090 ES) receivers. It is designed to receive, process, and output traffic (ADS-B air-to-air, and Traffic Information Service-Broadcast (TIS-B) traffic information), and weather (Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B)) information to Garmin Pilot wirelessly through Bluetooth®. The GDL 39 Tab displays the GDL 39 Bluetooth connection status and GDL 39 firmware version. The Traffic information includes the number and source (e.g., ADS-B air-to-air, or TIS-B) of traffic the GDL 39 is currently tracking. The Weather information provides the age of weather products received through (FIS-B). The GDL 39 also has a pressure altitude sensor to aid in displaying the relative altitude of received traffic information. If the GDL 39 is used onboard a pressurized aircraft the pressurized cabin switch should be turned off.

The GDL 39 tab also provides a Compatibility Mode in situations where Garmin Pilot has issues communicating with GDLs over Bluetooth. Enabling Compatibility Mode may improve Bluetooth communications.

The option to Reset Pitch/Roll is available if Garmin Pilot is connected to a GDL 39 3D. This resets AHRS information and allows Garmin Pilot to re-sync with the aircraft attitude as detected by the GDL 39 3D.

Updating GDL 39 Firmware:



CAUTION: *Never remove power from the GDL 39 or power off the iPad during a GDL 39 firmware update. If power is removed from the GDL 39 during a firmware update it will be rendered inoperable and service will be required.*

- 1) Ensure the iPad and GDL 39 are connected to a reliable external power source.
- 2) From any page, tap  >  > **GDL 39**.
- 3) Tap **Update Firmware**. The **Release Notes** Window is displayed.
- 4) After reading the release notes tap **Continue**.



GDL 39 Release Notes



GDL 39 Firmware Update

Pairing an iOS device with a GDL 39:

- 1) Power on the GDL 39. The GDL 39 will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the GDL 39 from the list of available devices.
- 3) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.

Viewing GDL 39 Status (including Ground Stations, Traffic, and Weather):

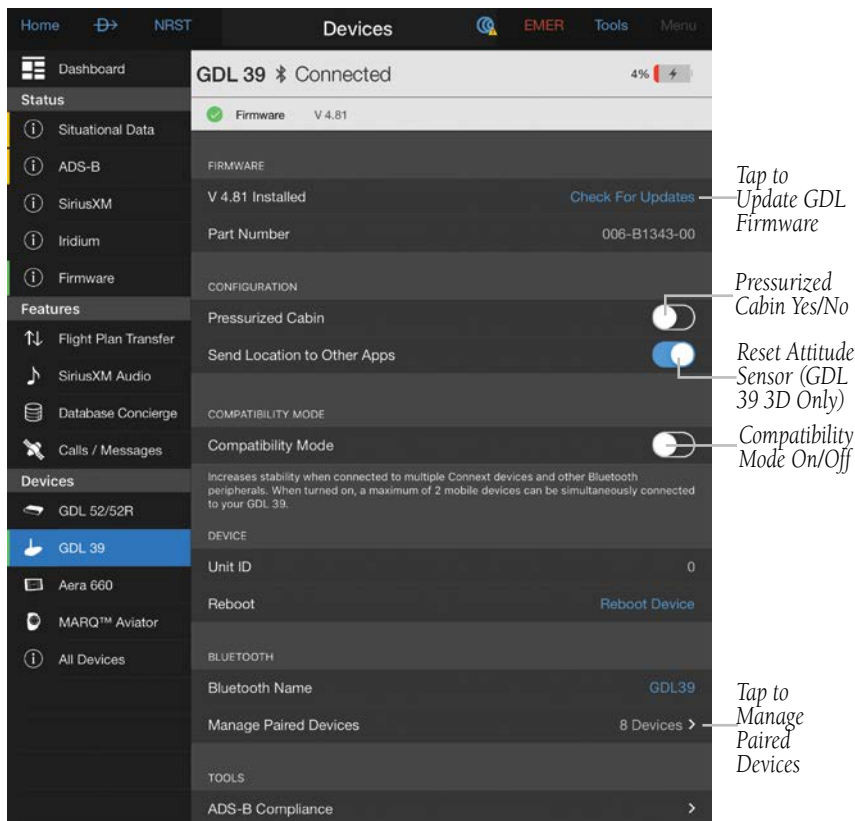
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **ADS-B**.

Configuring for a Pressurized or Non-Pressurized Aircraft:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **GDL 39**.
- 3) Use the slider to select Pressurized Cabin (Yes or No).

Resetting AHRS Pitch/Roll Orientation (GDL 39 3D only):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **GDL 39**.
- 3) Tap **Reset Pitch/Roll**.



Devices Page - GDL 39



NOTE: When connected to a GDL 39, the device GPS information is replaced with GDL 39 GPS information. The GDL 39 GPS receiver is capable of updating position information at a much higher frequency, thus providing more accurate GPS position information.

GDL 51/51R

The GDL 51 is a Bluetooth® enabled portable receiver that receives internal WAAS enabled GPS, SiriusXM weather/audio, attitude and pressure information to compatible displays and audio devices via Bluetooth® wireless technology. The GDL 51/51R tab displays the GDL 51 Bluetooth connection status and GDL 51 firmware version. The rechargeable lithium-ion battery in the GDL 51 allows the unit to receive SiriusXM data for up to 7 hours on a single charge.

The GDL 51R remote mount version can be hard wired or be wirelessly connected to G3X Touch, and aera 660/795/796, while also wirelessly connecting to Garmin Pilot. These products will request this information over a Devices data connection.

Pairing an iOS device with a GDL 51:

- 1) Power on the GDL 51. The GDL 51 will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the GDL 51 from the list of available devices.
- 3) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.

Viewing GDL 51 Status (including Ground Stations, Traffic, and Weather):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **ADS-B**.

GDL 52/52R

The GDL 52 is a Bluetooth® enabled portable receiver receives internal WAAS-enabled GPS, SiriusXM weather/audio, ADS-B traffic and weather, attitude and pressure information to compatible displays and audio devices via Bluetooth® wireless technology and/or over wired connections.

The GDL 52 receives traffic (ADS-B/ADS-R, air-to-air, or TIS-B) on both Universal Access Transceiver (UAT) frequency band, and 1090 MHz Extended Squitter (1090 ES) receivers. It is designed to receive, process, and output traffic (ADS-B air-to-air, and Traffic Information Service-Broadcast (TIS-B) traffic information), and weather (Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B)) information to Garmin Pilot wirelessly through Bluetooth®. The GDL 52/52R tab displays the GDL 52 Bluetooth connection status and GDL 52 firmware version. The Traffic information includes the number and source (e.g., ADS-B/ADS-R, air-to-air, or TIS-B) of traffic the GDL 52 is currently tracking. The rechargeable lithium-ion battery in the GDL 52 allows the unit to operate for up to 5 hours on a single charge.

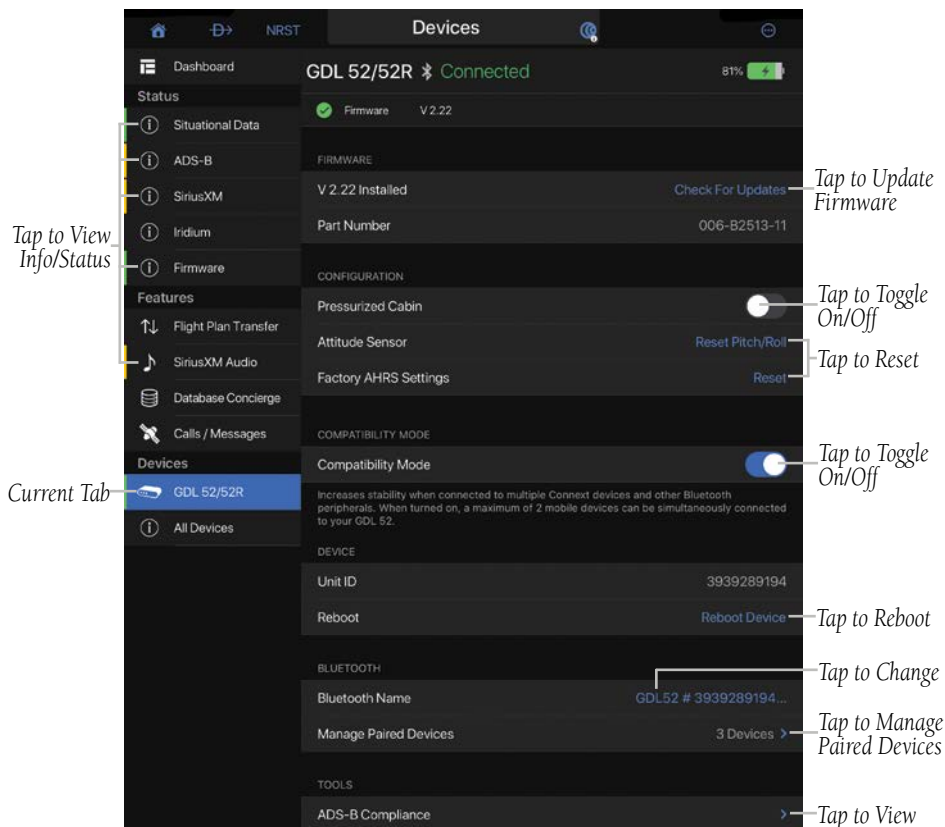
The GDL 52R remote mount version can be hard wired or be wirelessly connected to G3X Touch, and units like the aera 660/795/796, while also wirelessly connecting to Garmin Pilot. These products will request this information over a Devices data connection.

Pairing an iOS device with a GDL 52:

- 1) Power on the GDL 52. The GDL 52 will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the GDL 52 from the list of available devices.
- 3) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.

Viewing GDL 52 Status (including Ground Stations, Traffic, and Weather):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **ADS-B**.



Devices - GDL 52/52R

GDL 60

The GDL 60 provides LTE and Wi-Fi connectivity capabilities to and from an aircraft, allowing the user to view an aircraft's data and location remotely via the Garmin Pilot app on a mobile device.

Compatible Devices with GDL 60 Datalink PlaneSync Technology			
G3000	G700 TXi	GTN 625Xi	GTN 725Xi
G500 TXi	GI 275	GTN 635Xi	GTN 750Xi
G600 TXi	GI 275 EIS	GTN 650Xi	TXi EIS

GDL 60 Compatible Devices

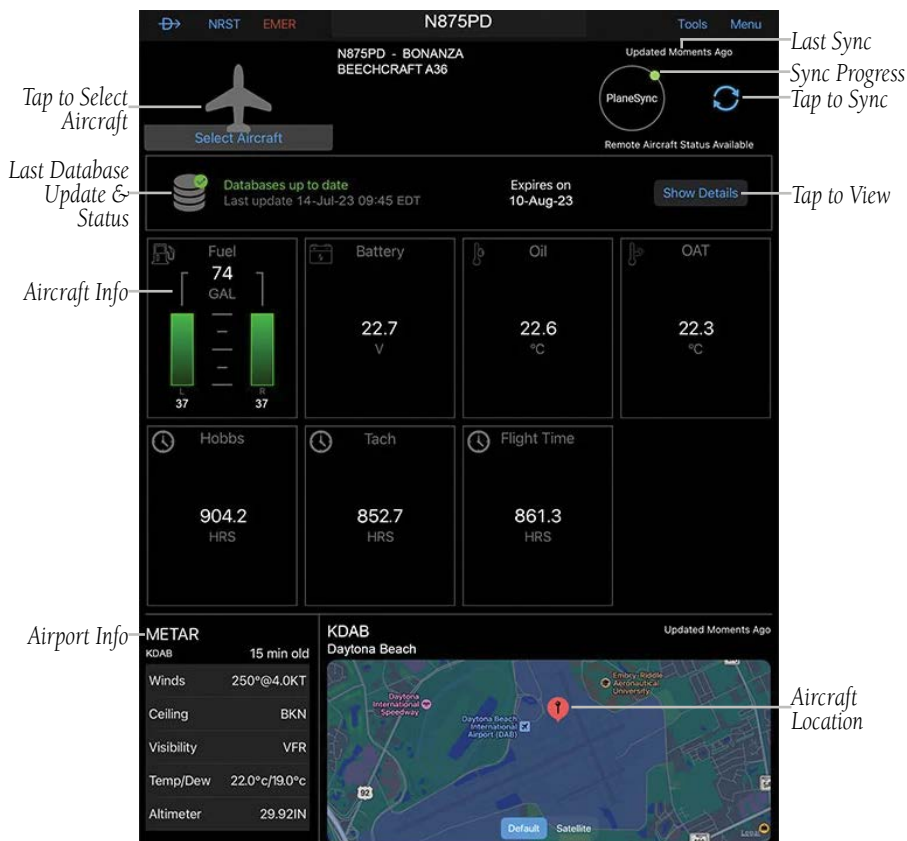
PLANESYNC™

When properly connected and configured with a compatible GTN Xi navigator and select flight decks, the GDL 60 is the datalink that enables the PlaneSync™ technology, which facilitates the following functionality:

- Automatic database downloads via 4G LTE cellular or Wi-Fi.
- Real-time aircraft status via the Aircraft Dashboard.
- Upload flight plans to a compatible navigator.
- Interface in-flight with portable devices, applications, avionics, a GDL 69A SXM satellite receiver, and a GSR 56 satellite transceiver via Connex services.
- Upon completion of a flight, EIS data and other info are uploaded into cloud storage for review and/or documentation.

REMOTE AIRCRAFT STATUS

With a properly installed, configured, and connected GDL 60, Garmin Pilot will display the Aircraft Dashboard page, which allows the user to check the status of an active/standby database, Hobbs/Tach time, fuel quantity, battery voltage, Outside Air Temperature (OAT), oil temperature, and GPS location of the aircraft. When Garmin Pilot is paired to the GDL 60, select the **Aircraft** page to view the Remote Aircraft Status.



Devices - GDL 60 - Aircraft Dashboard - iPad
Garmin Pilot for iOS User's Guide

Database Details		Dismiss
 GDL 60 Downloads Last downloaded 08-Mar-23 09:45 CST Next download 16-Mar-23 00:00 CDT		
 Navigation Data	Database Updated On 24-Feb-23 14:31 CST Updates Remaining 2 coverage until 23-Mar-23	✓
 Obstacles	Database Updated On 27-Feb-23 09:43 CST Updates Remaining 2 coverage until 20-Apr-23	✓
 Terrain	Database Updated On 12-Sep-22 10:55 CDT Updates Remaining 0	✓
 SafeTaxi	Database Updated On 27-Feb-23 09:43 CST Updates Remaining 2 coverage until 20-Apr-23	✓
 FliteCharts	Database Updated On 27-Feb-23 09:56 CST Updates Remaining 1 coverage until 23-Mar-23	✓
 Airport Directory	Database Updated On 27-Feb-23 10:17 CST Updates Remaining 2 coverage until 20-Apr-23	✓
 Basemap	Database Updated On 20-Sep-22 13:50 CDT Updates Remaining 0	✓
Jeppesen Charts	Database Updated On 02-Mar-23 20:03 CST Updates Remaining 3 coverage until 22-Mar-23	✓

Devices - GDL 60 - Database Details

GLO



NOTE: When connected to GLO, the device GPS information is replaced with GLO GPS information. The GLO receiver is capable of updating position information at a much higher frequency, thus providing more accurate GPS position information.

GLO is a portable battery powered GPS receiver with up to 12 hours of battery life. Using Bluetooth, GLO wirelessly pairs to up to 4 devices.

GLO receives position information from both GPS and GLONASS satellite constellations. This allows GLO to connect to up to 24 more satellites and updates its position information up to 10 times more often than devices that rely on GPS alone.

Pairing an iOS device with GLO:

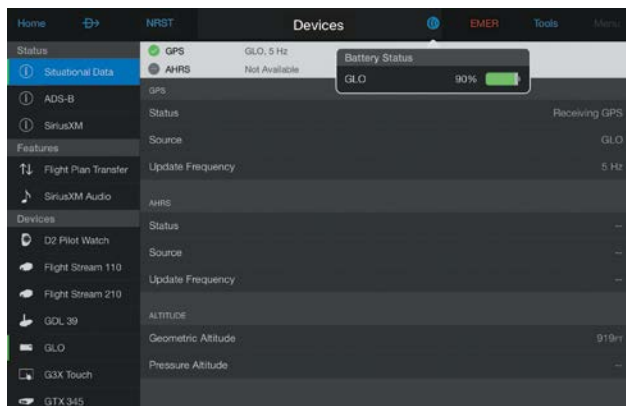
- 1) Power on GLO. GLO will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select GLO from the list of available devices.
- 3) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.

Displaying GLO Firmware Version, Connection Status, and Battery Level:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **GLO**.

Displaying GLO GPS Status:

- 1) With GLO paired to the iOS device, from any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Situational Data**.



Devices Page - Situational Data Tab - GLO

INREACH EXPLORER/MINI HANDHELD INTEGRATION

The inReach Explorer and inReach Mini handheld communicators with global IRIIDIUM® satellite coverage, allow for two-way messaging and SOS alerting anywhere in the world.

Paired with Garmin Pilot via Bluetooth, the inReach Explorer and inReach Mini provide:

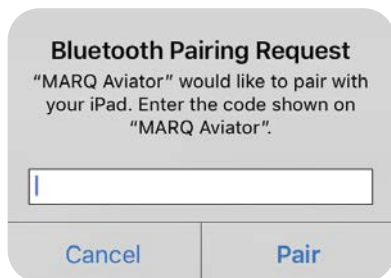
- The ability for GPS position tracking.
- The ability to send text messages from Garmin Pilot via the **Calls/Messages** tab in the **Devices** menu.



inReach Explorer

GARMIN PILOT COMPATIBLE WATCH

Garmin Pilot can share Flight Plans with any Garmin Pilot compatible Watch via Bluetooth connection. When the Garmin Pilot compatible Watch is in 'Share Mode' it will automatically pair with an iOS device.



MARQ Aviator Watch - Bluetooth Pairing

Sending User Waypoints to a Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch:

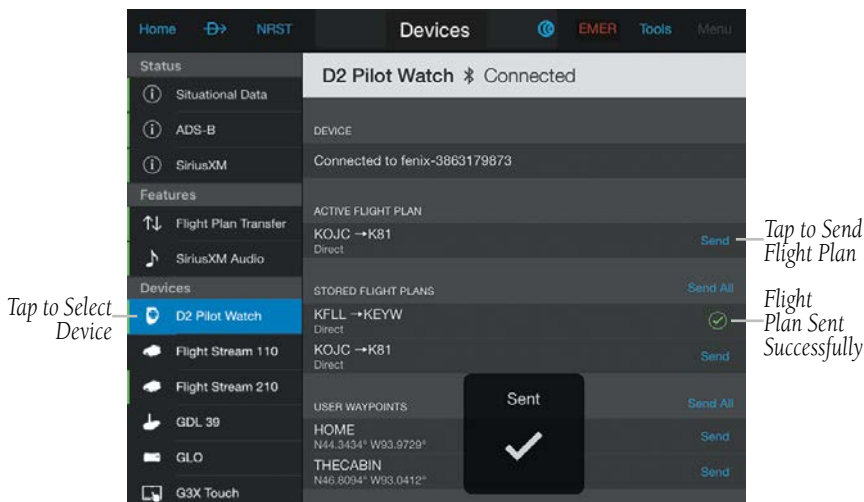
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired device Tab.
- 3) Ensure the Watch is in 'Share Mode'. Tap **Send** next to the desired waypoint to send. Waypoints that have been shared with the Watch will momentarily display a green check mark.

Sending Flight Plans to a Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch:

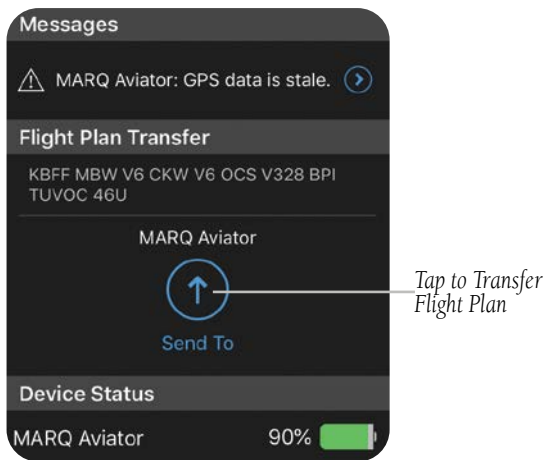
From any page, tap  >  >  > **Share Flight Plan**. Ensure the Watch is in 'Share Mode' to receive flight plan data.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired device Tab.
- 3) Tap **Send** next to the desired flight plan to send.



Devices Page - D2 Pilot Watch Tab



Devices Page - MARQ Aviator Pilot Watch

STRATUX INTEGRATION

When properly configured and paired, Garmin Pilot will display ADS-B weather and traffic information, backup attitude and GPS position from the Stratux.

Pairing Stratux with Garmin Pilot:

- 1) Power On the Stratux.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings** and ensure Wi-Fi is enabled.
- 3) Select the Stratux to pair the device with Garmin Pilot.

BAD ELF GPS

When properly configured and paired, the Bad Elf GPS will provide position data to Garmin Pilot.

Pairing Bad Elf GPS with Garmin Pilot:

- 1) Power On the Bad Elf GPS.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to Settings and ensure Bluetooth is enabled.
- 3) Select the Bad Elf to pair the device with Garmin Pilot.



Bad Elf GPS

FLIGHT STREAM



NOTE: Up to two mobile devices can be simultaneously connected to a Flight Stream 110, 210, or 510.

Flight Stream is a wireless Bluetooth gateway that integrates pre-flight and in-flight activities by enabling bi-directional communication between Garmin avionics and Garmin Pilot. Flight Stream is compatible with GTN 650/750, G1000 NXi, G3000/5000, GNS WAAS Navigators, GDL 88, and GDL 69(A).

Flight Stream & Remote Capabilities	Flight Stream 110	Flight Stream 210	Flight Stream 510
GPS (Position, Velocity, and Time)	✓	✓	✓
ADS-B Weather and Traffic	✓	✓	✓
SXM Weather	✓	✓	✓
SXM Audio Remote Control	✓	✓	✓
Attitude Information		✓	✓
Two-way Flight Plan Transfer		✓	✓
GDL 88 and GDL 69/69A Compatible	✓	✓	
GTN Series, GNS 430W/530W, G1000 NXi, and G3000/5000 Compatible		✓	✓
Database Concierge			✓
GSR 56 Iridium Datalink			✓

Flight Stream 110/210/510 Capabilities

Flight Stream 110 enables the following communication between Garmin avionics and Garmin Pilot:

- The GDL 88 shares weather and traffic with Garmin Pilot.
- The GDL 69 shares SXM weather with Garmin Pilot.
- The GTN 650/750 or GNS 430W/530W shares GPS information with Garmin Pilot.
- Remotely control SiriusXM satellite radio from Garmin Pilot.

Flight Stream 210 enables all of the above communications including:

- Flight plan transfer to and from a GTN 650/750 or GNS 430W/530W.
- Adding victor airways into flight plans from Garmin Pilot to GNS 430W/530W navigators.
- Shares attitude information to the Garmin Pilot's synthetic vision and panel displays.

Flight Stream 510 enables all of the above communications including:

- Database Concierge functionality that updates databases for GTN navigators, G1000 NXi, and G3000/5000 and also loads upcoming database cycles for automatic transition as the cycle becomes active.
- GSR 56 Iridium Datalink.

Pairing an iOS device with Flight Stream 110:

- 1) Power on the Flight Stream 110 with the aircraft avionics. The Flight Stream 110 will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the Flight Stream 110 from the list of available devices.
- 3) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.

Pairing an iOS device with Flight Stream 210:

- 1) Power on the Flight Stream 210 with the aircraft avionics. If the Flight Stream 210 is not connected to a display unit (e.g., GTN 750/650, GNS 430W/530W, or G1000 NXi), it will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode 1 minute after being powered on.
- 2) If the Flight Stream 210 is connected to a display unit, navigate to the Devices Bluetooth Setup Page on the display unit. The Flight Stream 210 will enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 3) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the Flight Stream 210 from the list of available devices.
- 4) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request messages that appear on the iOS device and on the display unit (if applicable).

Pairing an iOS device with Flight Stream 510 via Bluetooth:

- 1) Ensure the Flight Stream 510 MultiMediaCard is inserted in the GTN 650, GTN 750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000 SD Card slot.
- 2) Power on the GTN 650/750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000 with the aircraft avionics.
- 3) Navigate to the Devices Bluetooth Setup page. The Flight Stream 510 will automatically enter Bluetooth pairing mode.
- 4) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On** and select the Flight Stream 510 from the list of available devices.
- 5) Acknowledge the Bluetooth pairing request message that appears.



NOTE: It will be necessary to disconnect from terrestrial Wi-Fi hotspots to connect to a Flight Stream 510 over Wi-Fi.



NOTE: When connected to a Flight Stream 510 over Bluetooth, if new database downloads are available and Garmin Pilot has previously connected to the Flight Stream 510, Garmin Pilot will automatically and temporarily connect over Wi-Fi to download the new databases, then switch back to Bluetooth.

Pairing an iOS device with Flight Stream 510 via Wi-Fi:

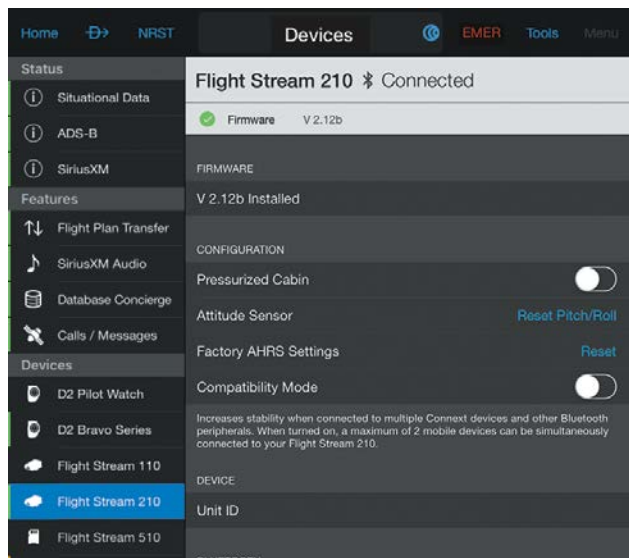
- 1) Ensure the Flight Stream 510 MultiMediaCard is inserted in the GTN 650, GTN 750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000 SD Card slot.
- 2) Power on the GTN navigators, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000 with the aircraft avionics.
- 3) The GTN 650/750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000 will display an SSID and a Wi-Fi password.
- 4) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Wi-Fi**. Ensure Wi-Fi is **On**.
- 5) On the iOS device, check the list of nearby Wi-Fi hotspots. Tap the hotspots showing the SSID shown on the GTN 650/750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000.
- 6) On the iOS device, enter the Wi-Fi password as shown on the GTN 650/750, G1000 NXi, or G3000/5000.

Enabling auto reconnect of paired devices:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Stream 110**, **Flight Stream 210**, or **Flight Stream 510**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Paired Devices**.
- 4) Tap the **Auto Reconnect** switch to enable/disable auto reconnect on the desired device(s).

Deleting paired devices:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Stream 110**, **Flight Stream 210**, or **Flight Stream 510**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Paired Devices**.
- 4) Tap  next to the desired device.



Devices Page - Flight Stream 210 Tab

TROUBLESHOOTING FLIGHT STREAM 110/210/510

If a Bluetooth connection cannot be established, it may be necessary to remove the Flight Stream 110/210/510 from the list of available paired devices on the iOS device and repeat the pairing instructions.

Removing Flight Stream 110/210/510 from the list of available devices:

- 1) On the iOS device, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On**.
- 2) In the list of devices, tap the  symbol next to Flight Stream 110/210/510.
- 3) Tap **Forget this Device**.
- 4) Repeat the pairing instructions.

SITUATIONAL DATA

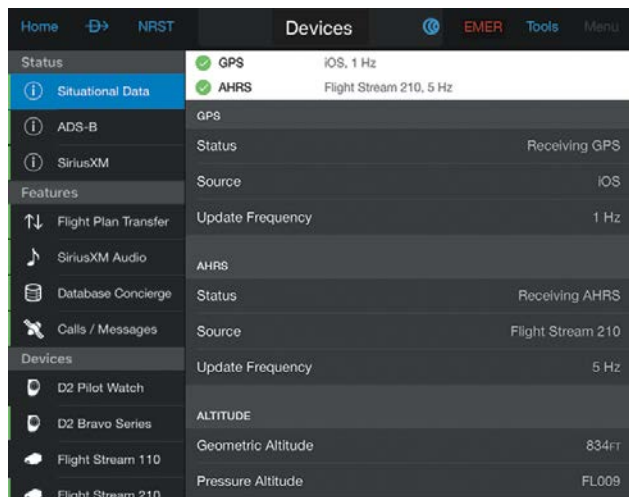
Flight Stream 110/210/510 enables Garmin Pilot to access the same GPS information utilized by the GTN or GNS WAAS series display units. In addition, Flight Stream 210 and Flight Stream 510 shares attitude information to the Garmin Pilot's synthetic vision and panel displays.

Viewing Flight Stream situational data:



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 110/210/510 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Situational Data**.



Devices Page - Situational Data Tab

AHRS AND ATTITUDE INFORMATION

When connected to the Flight Stream 210, Flight Stream 510, GDL 51/51R, GDL 52/52R, GDL 39 3D, GTX 345, GTX 45R, and G3X Touch, Garmin Pilot will display a backup Attitude Indicator, Ground Speed, Altimeter, HSI, and VSI on the Panel. 'Pitch' and 'Roll' become available options for the Nav Bar on the Map Pane, and Navigation Data on the Panel.



Panel - Flight Stream 210

ADS-B

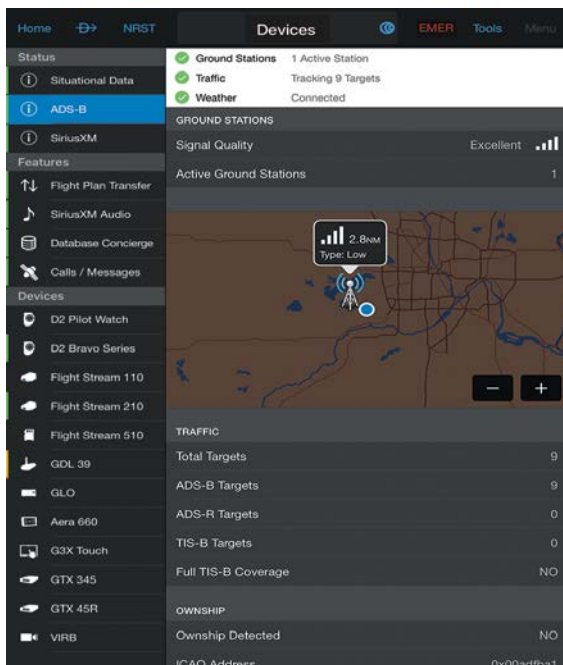
For installations with a compatible ADS-B datalink, traffic and FIS-B weather information can also be displayed using Garmin Pilot.

Viewing Flight Stream ADS-B traffic and weather data:



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 110/210/510 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **ADS-B**.



Devices Page - ADS-B Tab

SIRIUSXM

SiriusXM weather information is shared with Garmin Pilot for installations with a Flight Stream 510, Flight Stream 210, Flight Stream 110, GDL 69/GDL 69A GDL 52/52R, and GDL 51/51R SiriusXM datalink. In addition, remote control of SiriusXM satellite radio from Garmin Pilot is available.

SIRIUSXM WEATHER OVERLAYS



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 110/210 (wired to a GDL 69/GDL 69A) or a Flight Stream 510 is paired to an iOS device.

Displaying SiriusXM Radar overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**.
- 3) Tap  to expand the **Radar** options.
- 4) Tap **SXM**, or **SXM Base**.

Displaying SiriusXM Clouds overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**.
- 3) Tap  to expand the **Clouds** options.
- 4) Tap **SXM** or **SXM Base**.

SIRIUSXM WEATHER OVERLAYS ENHANCEMENTS

Displaying SiriusXM Lightning overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap  to expand the **Lightning** options.
- 4) Tap **SXM**.

Displaying SiriusXM Icing overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap the **Icing** cell.

Displaying SiriusXM Turbulence overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap the **Turbulence** cell.

Displaying SiriusXM Echo Tops overlay on Garmin Pilot:

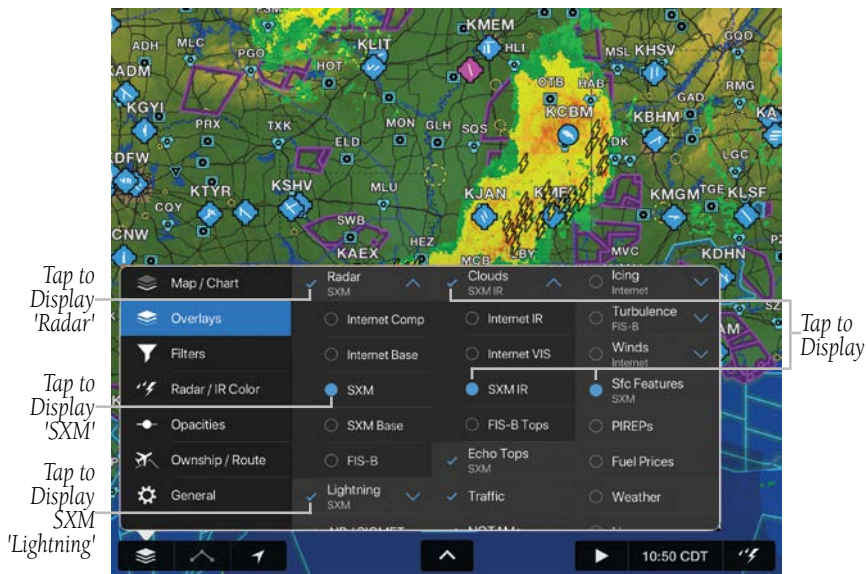
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap **Echo Tops**.

Displaying SiriusXM Storm Cells overlay on Garmin Pilot:

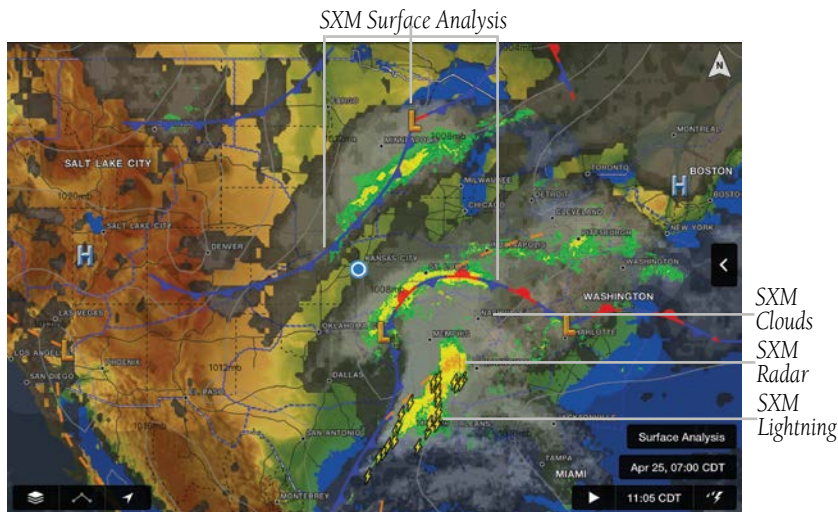
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap **Storm Cells**.

Displaying SiriusXM Surface Analysis overlay on Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays**
- 3) Tap **Sfc Features**.



Map Page - SiriusXM Weather Overlays



SIRIUSXM AUDIO REMOTE CONTROL



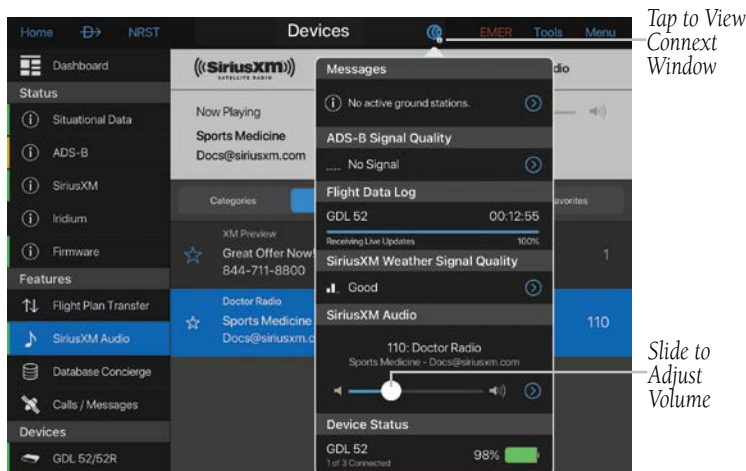
NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 110/210 (wired to a GDL 69/GDL 69A), Flight Stream 510, GDL 52/52R, or GDL 51/51R is paired to an iOS device.

Adjusting the SiriusXM volume using Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap and drag the volume slider to adjust the volume.

Or:

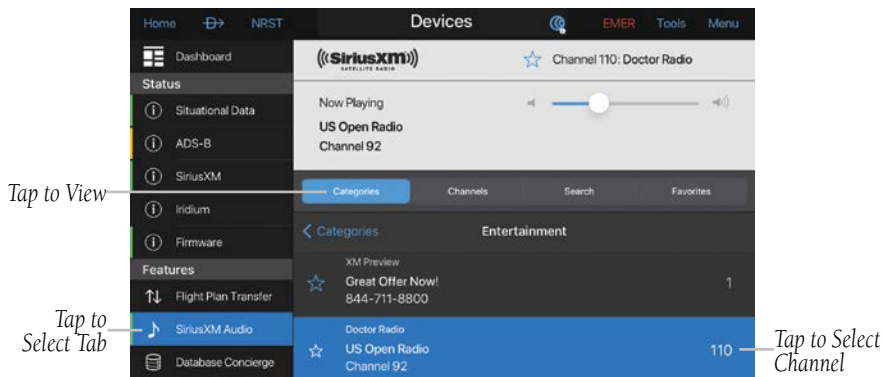
- 1) From any screen tap  to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap and drag the volume slider to adjust the volume.



Devices Window - SiriusXM Audio Volume Control

Selecting a SiriusXM category using Garmin Pilot:

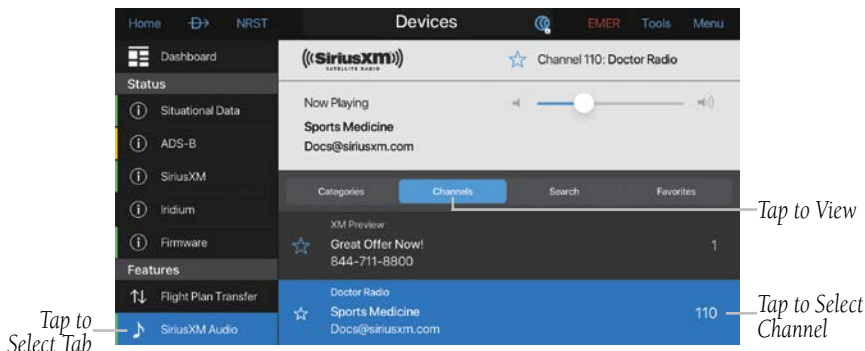
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap **Categories**.
- 4) Tap the desired category from the list.



Devices - SiriusXM Audio Tab - Categories

Selecting a SiriusXM channel using Garmin Pilot:

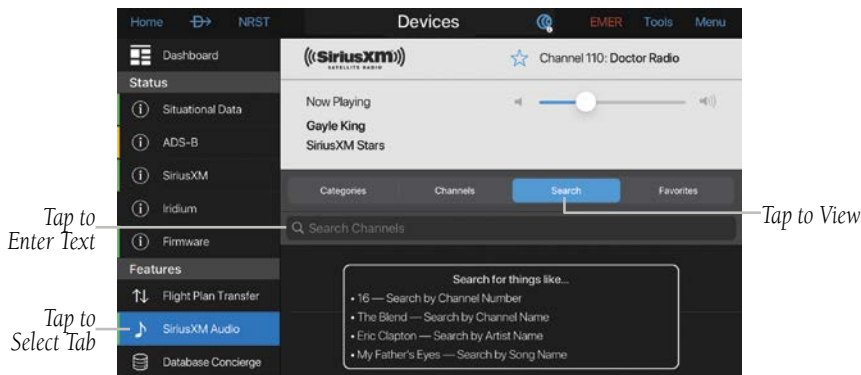
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap **Channels**.
- 4) Tap the desired channel from the list.



Devices - SiriusXM Audio Tab - Channels

Searching SiriusXM Satellite Radio using Garmin Pilot:

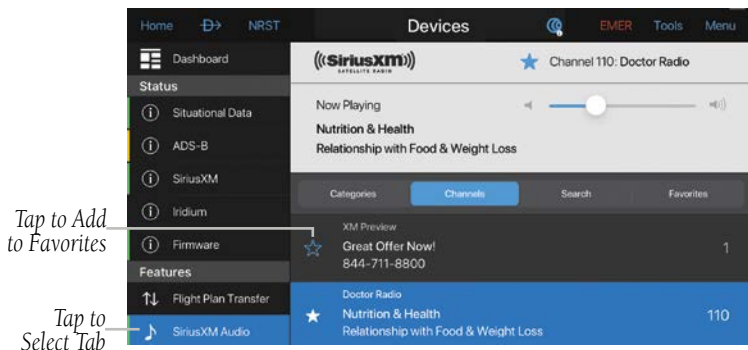
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap **Search**.
- 4) Enter the artist, song, channel number, or channel name using the keypad.
- 5) Tap **Search** on the keypad.



Devices - SiriusXM Audio Tab - Search

Adding a Channel to Favorites using Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap **Channels**.
- 4) Tap the blue star next to the channel to add to Favorites.



Devices - SiriusXM Audio Tab - Selecting Favorite(s)

Viewing Favorites using Garmin Pilot:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **SiriusXM Audio**.
- 3) Tap **Favorites**.



Devices - SiriusXM Audio Tab - Favorites

WIRELESS FLIGHT PLAN TRANSFER

Flight Stream 210 and Flight Stream 510 uses Bluetooth technology to transfer flight plan information between Garmin Pilot and a compatible device.

Sending a flight plan from Garmin Pilot to a display unit:



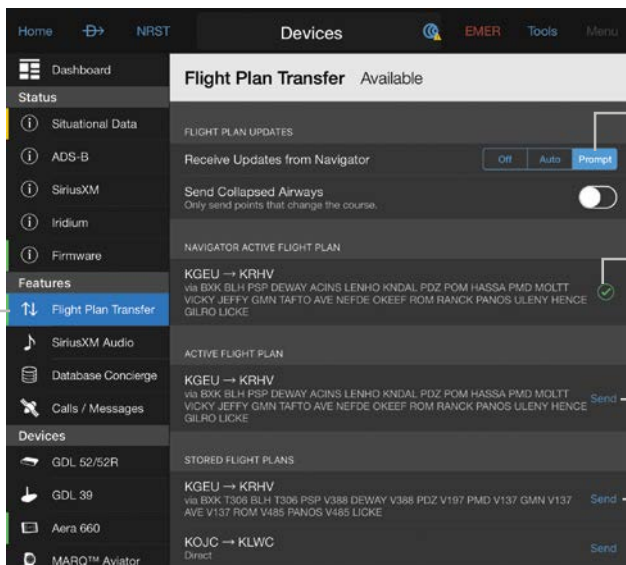
NOTE: Before activating a flight plan, the flight crew shall validate the flight plan is correct.



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 210/510 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Send**.

Flight
Plan
Transfer
Tab



Select Desired
Method of
Receiving
Updates

Active Flight
Plan is
Loaded on
Navigator

Tap to Send
Active Flight
Plan to
Navigator

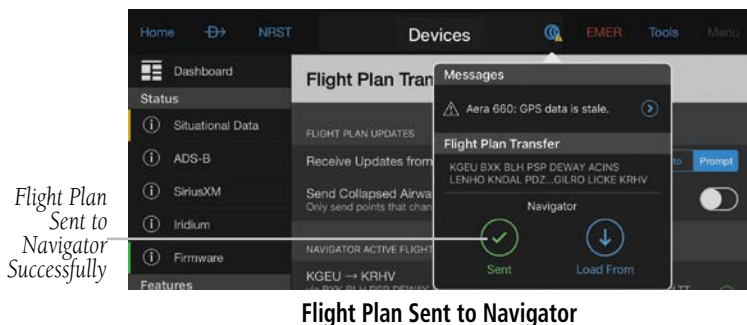
Tap to Send
Stored Flight
Plan to
Navigator

Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Garmin Pilot for iOS User's Guide

Or:

- 1) From any screen tap  to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap **Send To** .
- 3) **Sent**  is displayed momentarily.

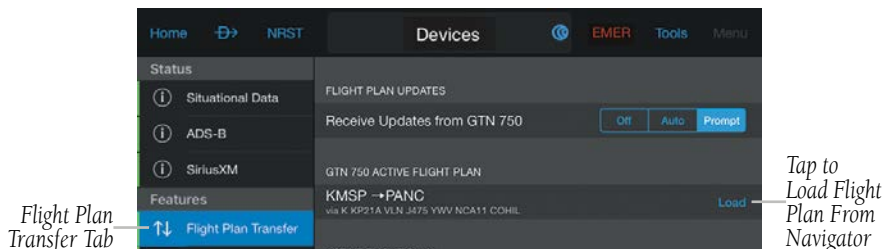


Loading a flight plan from a display unit to Garmin Pilot:



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 210/510 is paired to an iOS device.

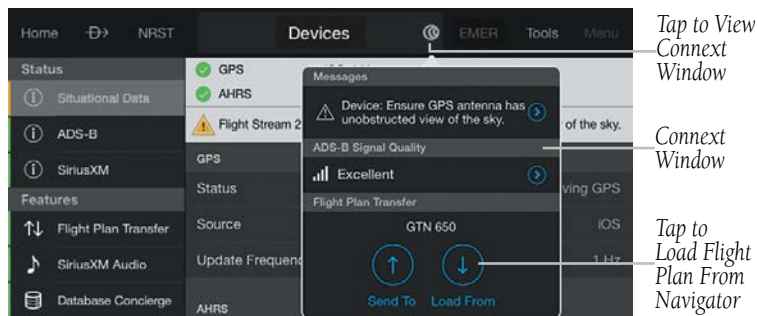
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Load**.



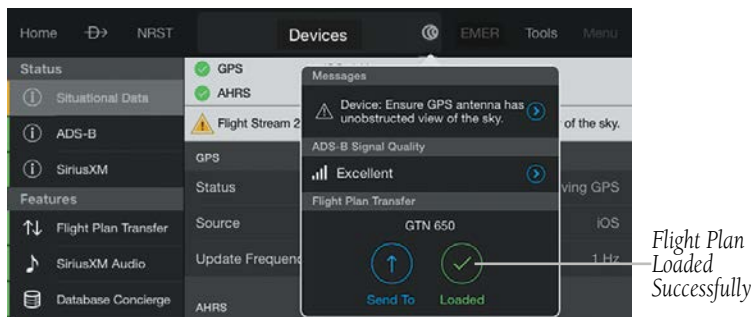
Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Or:

- 1) From any screen, tap  to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap **Load From** .
- 3) **Loaded**  is displayed momentarily.



Devices Window



Flight Plan Loaded From Navigator

Receiving flight plan updates from a display unit:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Off**, **Auto**, or **Prompt**.

Off: Flight plan updates are not received from navigator.

Auto: Flight plan changes made on the navigator are automatically activated in Garmin Pilot.

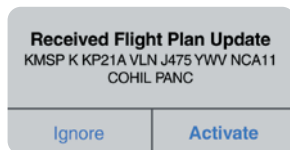
Prompt: A prompt is displayed allowing the flight plan update to be activated or ignored.



Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Activating/ignoring flight plan updates from a display unit:

Tap **Ignore** or **Activate** when the Flight Plan Update Window appears.



Flight Plan Update Window

DATABASE CONCIERGE

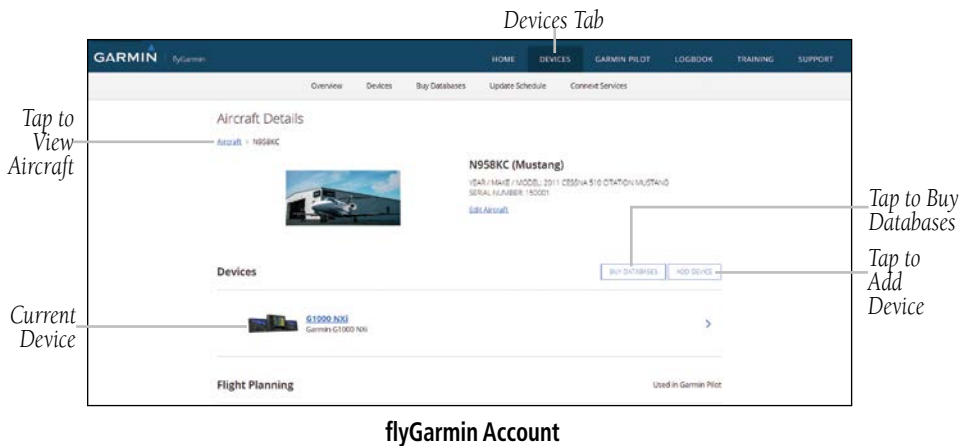
Database Concierge is a tool for updating databases for compatible Garmin navigators. Updating databases should be accomplished with the aircraft on the ground. Database Concierge aims to make this task as easy as possible by using the Wi-Fi capabilities of your iOS device, as well as integration with a personalized flyGarmin account. Initial set up of Database Concierge requires a flyGarmin account with active subscriptions to navigation databases, and configuring Garmin Pilot to bring those databases from the internet to a compatible system. By default, Database Concierge is disabled. This accommodates pilots who wish to use Garmin Pilot without Database Concierge.

This is also useful to pilots who use multiple iOS devices in the cockpit. Pilots can enable Database Concierge on only one of their iOS devices, nominating that device to download and transmit updates to their avionics.

Once set up, the ideal usage of Database Concierge is to allow Garmin Pilot to download updates while connected to the internet. Once Garmin Pilot has downloaded all of its updates, take the iOS device to the aircraft. The iOS device will connect to the compatible system using the Wi-Fi provided by the Flight Stream 510, and navigator updates will commence.

Adding aircraft to your flyGarmin account:

- 1) Visit fly.garmin.com.
- 2) Enter the e-mail address and password for your Garmin Account. This is the same information used for Garmin Pilot subscriptions.
- 3) Click the **Devices > ADD AIRCRAFT**.
- 4) Enter the information for the aircraft and click **Add Aircraft > ADD DEVICE**.
- 5) Select the Garmin compatible system in the combo box.
- 6) Enter the System ID for the compatible system. Click **Where is my System ID?** for assistance locating the system ID. Click **Add Device** when complete.



Compatible Garmin navigators use different databases than Garmin Pilot. As such, it may be necessary to purchase database subscriptions through the flyGarmin website, if not already done.



NOTE: Ensure the iOS device is paired to the Flight Stream 510. Refer to the 'Flight Stream' section for information on pairing the Flight Stream 510 via Bluetooth or WiFi.

Enabling Database Concierge and Selecting an Aircraft:

- 1) With the iOS device paired to the Flight Stream 510, tap  >  > **Database Concierge**.
- 2) Tap **Enable Database Concierge**.
- 3) Verify that Garmin Pilot is showing the correct aircraft and aircraft device.
- 4) Tap **Continue**.
- 5) If desired, tap to disable Auto-Download Database Updates or Delete Downloads After Installation. Tap **Continue**.
- 6) Tap **Accept** on the database license agreement.

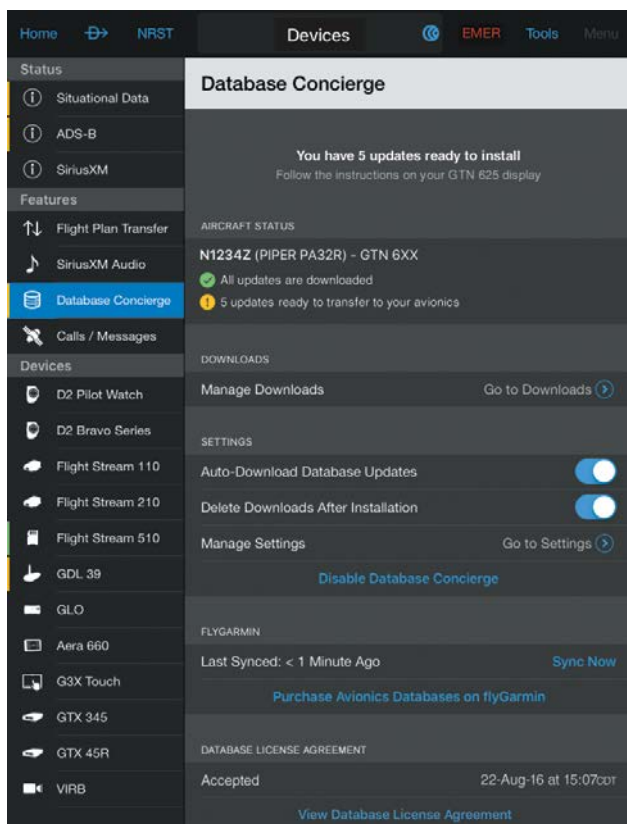
Database information will automatically download once Database Concierge has at least one aircraft with a compatible Garmin navigator. Database Concierge will automatically check for updates when the Garmin Pilot device is connected to the internet. Verify that Auto-Download Database Updates switch is On to enable automatic downloading.

Managing the GTN Navigator Downloads:

From any screen, tap  >  > **Database Concierge** > **Manage Downloads**.

Or:

From any screen, tap  >  > Database Concierge Downloads.



Database Concierge

Installing Downloaded Updates on a GTN Navigator:

- 1) Power on aircraft avionics.
- 2) The GTN navigator detects Flight Stream 510. The Flight Stream's Wi-Fi network is shown on the navigator screen.
- 3) On the iOS device, connect to the indicated Wi-Fi network.
- 4) On the iOS device, start Garmin Pilot and tap  >  > **Database Concierge**.
- 5) The GTN navigator shows detected updates. Tap the **Start** button to begin updating.



Database Concierge Updates On GTN 750

Installing Downloaded Updates on to G1000 NXi:



NOTE: NXi will only provide a WiFi connection if new databases have been detected for download on Garmin Pilot via a valid Bluetooth connection. If there are no database updates required NXi will not provide a WiFi signal.



NOTE: If the iOS device has previously connected to the FS510, and is not connected to another WiFi source, the iOS device should connect automatically to the FS510. If the iOS device is connected to another WiFi source (e.g. hangar wifi), then the FS510 will not connect automatically. If connectivity issues remain, it may be necessary to "Forget" nearby WiFi networks to prevent iOS from switching between WiFi networks during the database transfer.

- 1) Insert the Flight Stream 510 SD Card in the bottom slot of the MFD if not already installed.
- 2) Power on aircraft avionics.
- 3) On the iOS device, start Garmin Pilot and tap  >  > **Database Concierge**.
- 4) On the iOS device, connect via Bluetooth to the Flight Stream 510.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob and select Aux.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and select Devices Setup.
- 7) Ensure that **WiFi Database Import** is **Enabled** on the Devices Setup page.
- 8) Verify the iOS device is connected via Bluetooth.
- 9) On the iOS device, connect to the indicated SSID Wi-Fi network on the **Aux** > **Devices Setup** page.
- 10) The G1000 NXi shows detected updates on a pop up box on the lower right corner of the **MFD** screen. Press the **Update** softkey to begin updating.

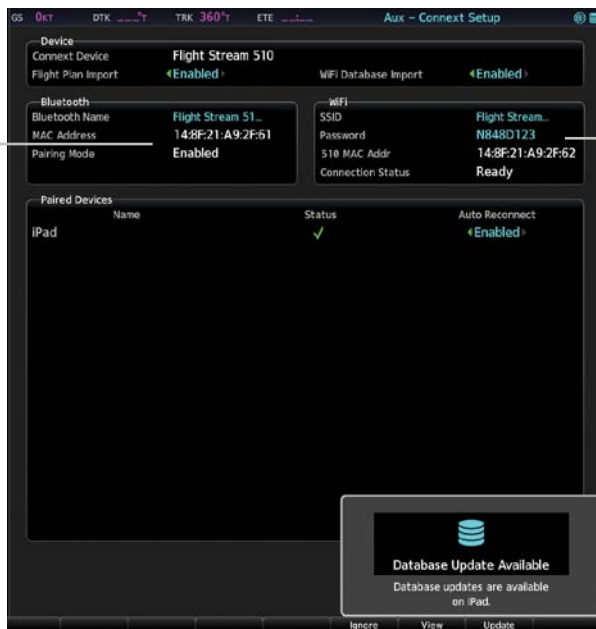
- 11) Database update status can be monitored on the **Database** page or on **Database Concierge** within the Garmin Pilot app.
- 12) Once the database transfers are complete the system will display a prompt to restart the avionics to finish the database transfer process.



NOTE: The Restart soft key is only enabled when the aircraft is on the ground with engines not running.

- 13) Press the **Restart** softkey.
Or:
Cycle the avionics power.
- 14) Verify the databases are current on the systems start-up screen or via the **Aux Databases** page.

Bluetooth
Status



WiFi Status

Database Concierge Updates Available as Shown on G1000 NXi

Installing Downloaded Updates on to G3000/5000 with GDU Software 20.60 or later:



NOTE: G3000/5000 will only provide a WiFi connection if new databases have been detected for download on Garmin Pilot via a valid Bluetooth connection. If there are no database updates required, the G3000/5000 will not provide a WiFi signal.



NOTE: If the iOS device has previously connected to the FS510, and is not connected to another WiFi source, the iOS device should connect automatically to the FS510. If the iOS device is connected to another WiFi source (e.g. hangar wifi), then the FS510 will not connect automatically. If connectivity issues remain, it may be necessary to "Forget" nearby WiFi networks to prevent iOS from switching between WiFi networks during the database transfer.

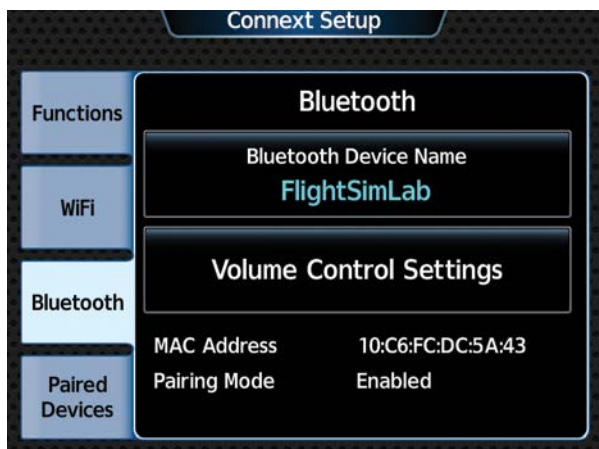
- 1) Power on aircraft avionics.
- 2) From **Home** on the Touchscreen Controller, tap **Utilities > Setup > Devices Setup**.
- 3) Tap the **Functions** tab to ensure the **WiFi Database Import** is **Enabled** on the **Devices Setup** screen.
- 4) On the iOS device, connect via Bluetooth to the Flight Stream 510.
- 5) On the iOS device, start Garmin Pilot and tap  >  > **Database Concierge**.
 - a) With a Garmin Pilot database ready to be uploaded, the G3000/5000 Devices message icon will flash.
 - b) Tap the Devices message icon.
 - c) Tap the Devices database message, which should read that database(s) are ready to upload.
 - d) The 'Start Transfer' button will now be highlighted. Tap the **Start Transfer** button on the **Database Status** screen.

Or:

- 6) From the **Home** screen, tap **Utilities > Setup > Database Status > Device/Active Database(s)** until Active Databases is displayed.
- 7) The 'Start Transfer' button will now be highlighted. Tap the **Start Transfer** button on the **Database Status** screen.
- 8) On the iOS device, connect to the indicated SSID Wi-Fi network on the **Devices Setup** screen.
- 9) The database update status will appear in the status window at the top of the page. The load is complete when 'Databases Ready' is displayed.
- 10) A cyan double arrow will appear between the Standby and Active columns to show which standby databases will be transferred to Active at the next power cycle.
- 11) Database update status can be monitored on the **Database Status** screen or on **Database Concierge** within the Garmin Pilot app.
- 12) Once the database transfers are complete, the system will display a prompt to restart the avionics on the ground to finish the database transfer process.
- 13) Verify the databases are current on the **Database Status** screen or on the **Detailed Database Information** screen.



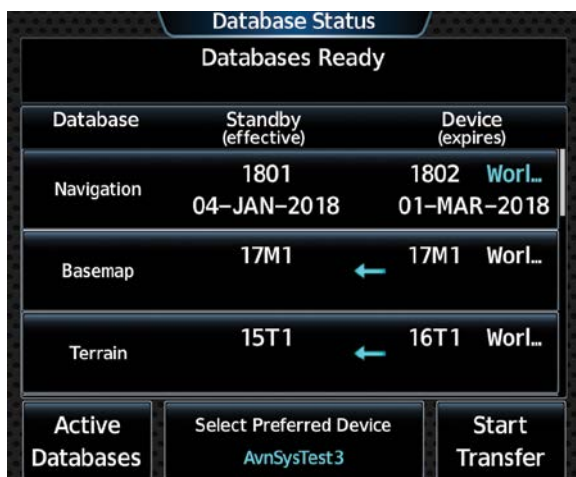
Devices Setup Page as Shown on G3000/5000



Bluetooth Setup Page as Shown on G3000/5000



WiFi Setup Page as Shown on G3000/5000



Database Concierge Updates Available as Shown on G3000/5000

Database Status		
Databases Ready Activate databases with on ground restart.		
Database	Standby (effective)	Active (expires)
Navigation	1802 01-FEB-2018	↔ 1801 01-FEB-2018
Basemap	16M1	↔ 15M1
Terrain	16T1	↔ 15T1
Device Databases	Select Preferred Device AvnSysTest3	Start Transfer

Databases Transfer Complete Status as Shown on G3000/5000

WIRELESS JEPPESEN CHART TRANSFER

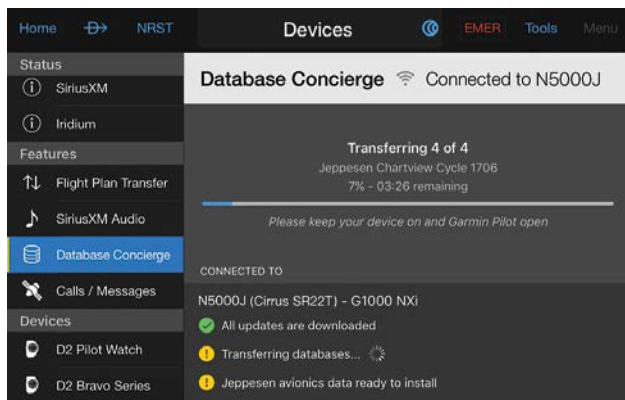
Flight Stream 510 uses Bluetooth technology to transfer Jeppesen chart information between Garmin Pilot and the GTN 650/750 and G1000 NXi.

Sending a Jeppesen Chart From Garmin Pilot to a Display Unit:



NOTE: Ensure the Flight Stream 510 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) Configure the aircraft, device system ID, and tail number within fly.garmin.com.
- 2) From any screen, tap  > .
- 3) Tap the **Jeppesen** tab and login into an active Jeppesen account.
- 4) Tap **Downloads > Jeppesen Charts Downloads** and download Jeppesen charts into Garmin Pilot.
- 5) Connect Garmin Pilot to the Flight Stream 510.
- 6) Tap  > **Database Concierge**.
- 7) Tap **Transfer Jeppesen Charts** tab to transfer the Jeppesen Chart to the airplane's avionics. Verify the **Transfer Jeppesen Charts** switch is On to enable transfer.



Jeppesen Chart Wireless Transfer

G3X TOUCH



NOTE: Interfacing with iOS devices requires a Devices configuration module for proper Bluetooth operation. Without this configuration module the G3X Touch/ Garmin Pilot authentication will not complete. Refer to the G3X Touch Installation Manual for more information.



NOTE: In a multiple display G3X Touch system, Devices Bluetooth connections to Garmin Pilot devices should only be made to the PFD1.



NOTE: One or two devices running Garmin Pilot may be connected as shown below. Due to the wide variability of these devices, the best user experience may, in some cases, be limited to a single mobile device connected to the system components.

The G3X Touch is a large-format flight display with a wireless Bluetooth gateway that can be used to enable bi-directional communication between the G3X Touch and Garmin Pilot.

Pairing an iOS device with G3X Touch enables the following communication between G3X Touch and Garmin Pilot:

- Wireless transfer of flight plans to/from an iOS device (using Garmin Pilot) to the G3X Touch.
- An iOS device (with Garmin Pilot) paired with both a G3X Touch and GDL 39/39R, shares GPS, attitude, traffic, and weather data.

Devices Bluetooth pairing recommendations:

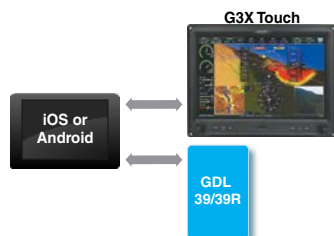
- Only use the Bluetooth interface on PFD1 for Devices data sharing with iOS devices using Garmin Pilot.
- Do not attempt to pair the G3X Touch displays to each other in a multiple display installation.
- Turn off any display's Bluetooth transceiver which is not in use.

Devices Bluetooth Supported Configurations

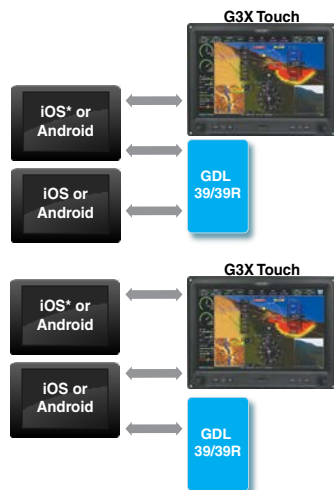
One or two Android or iOS devices may be connected to the G3X Touch



One Android or iOS* device may be connected to both a GDL 39/39R and a G3X Touch.



A second Android or iOS* device may be connected to either the GDL 39/39R or the G3X Touch, but not both.

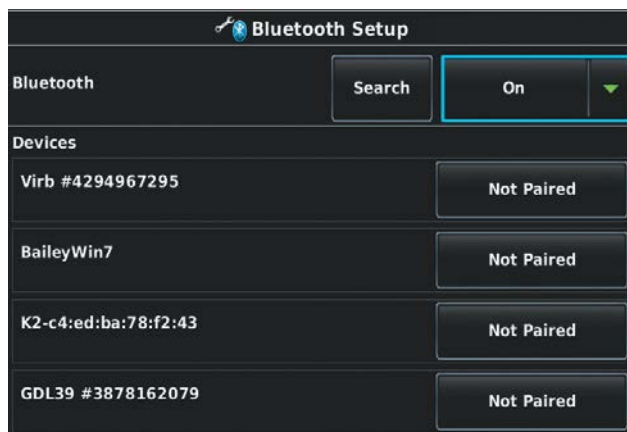


Pairing an iOS device with the G3X Touch:



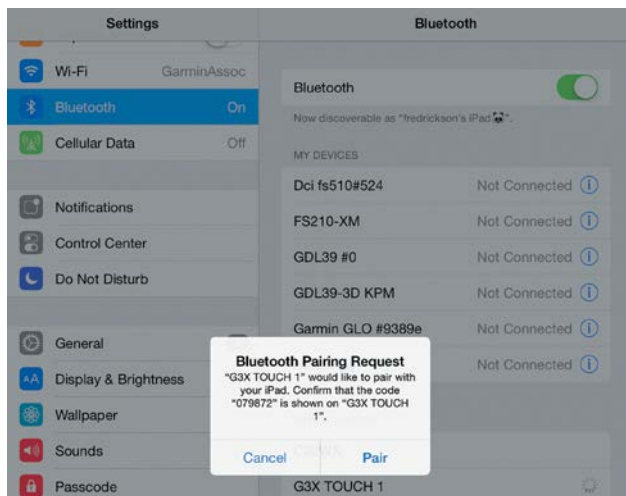
NOTE: Bluetooth pairing to the G3X Touch may be established from the iOS settings page with the G3X Touch Bluetooth Setup Page selected and visible.

- 1) Power on the iOS device and ensure Bluetooth® is turned on in Settings.
- 2) Refer to the iOS device's documentation for instructions on making the device discoverable.
- 3) Refer to the iOS device's documentation for instructions on finding the device name. Take note of the device name as it will be used in step 6.
- 4) From the G3X Touch, tap **MENU > Setup > Bluetooth**.
- 5) If Bluetooth is set to **Off** on the G3X Touch, tap the **Bluetooth**  > **On**. The G3X Touch will begin searching for devices.
- 6) When the G3X Touch has completed the search for available devices, tap **Not Paired** next to the iOS device to be paired.



G3X Touch - Bluetooth Setup Page

- 7) The first time a device is paired, a Bluetooth Pairing Request may be displayed to confirm the pairing. Tap **Pair** on the iOS device to confirm the passkey is displayed on the G3X Touch.



iOS Settings - Bluetooth Pairing Request

- 8) Tap **OK** on the G3X Touch. When the device is paired, **Connected** is displayed next to the device.



NOTE: Once an iOS device is initially paired to the G3X Touch, the Bluetooth connection is automatic each time both devices are powered up.

TROUBLESHOOTING G3X TOUCH

If a Bluetooth connection cannot be established, it may be necessary to remove the G3X Touch from the list of available devices on the iOS device and repeat the pairing instructions.

Removing G3X Touch from the list of available devices:

- 1) On the iOS device, go to **Settings** > **Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On**.
- 2) In the list of devices, tap the ⓘ symbol next to the G3X Touch.
- 3) Tap **Forget this Device**.
- 4) Repeat the pairing instructions.

SITUATIONAL DATA

When paired with the G3X Touch, Garmin Pilot has access to the same GPS information utilized by the G3X Touch. In addition, the G3X Touch shares attitude information to the Garmin Pilot's synthetic vision and panel displays.

Viewing G3X Touch situational data:



NOTE: Ensure the G3X Touch is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Situational Data**.

Home	NRST	Devices	EMER	Tools	Menu
Status	GPS	G3X Touch, 5 Hz			
Situational Data	AHRS	Avionics, 5 Hz			
ADS-B	GPS				
SiriusXM	Status	Receiving GPS			
Features	Source	G3X Touch			
Flight Plan Transfer	Update Frequency	5 Hz			
SiriusXM Audio	AHRS				
Database Concierge	Status	Receiving AHRS			
Calls / Messages	Source	Avionics			
Devices	Update Frequency	5 Hz			
D2 Pilot Watch	ALTITUDE				
D2 Bravo Series	Geometric Altitude	1500FT			
Flight Stream 110	Pressure Altitude	--			
Flight Stream 210					
Flight Stream 510					
GDL 39					
GLO					
Aera 660					
G3X Touch					

G3X Touch - Devices Page - Situational Data

AHRS AND ALTITUDE INFORMATION (G3X TOUCH)

When connected to the G3X Touch, Garmin Pilot will display a backup Attitude Indicator, Ground Speed, Altimeter, HSI, and VSI on the Panel. 'Pitch' and 'Roll' become available options for the Nav Bar on the Map Pane, and Navigation Data on the Panel.



Panel - G3X Touch Connected

WIRELESS FLIGHT PLAN TRANSFER (G3X TOUCH)

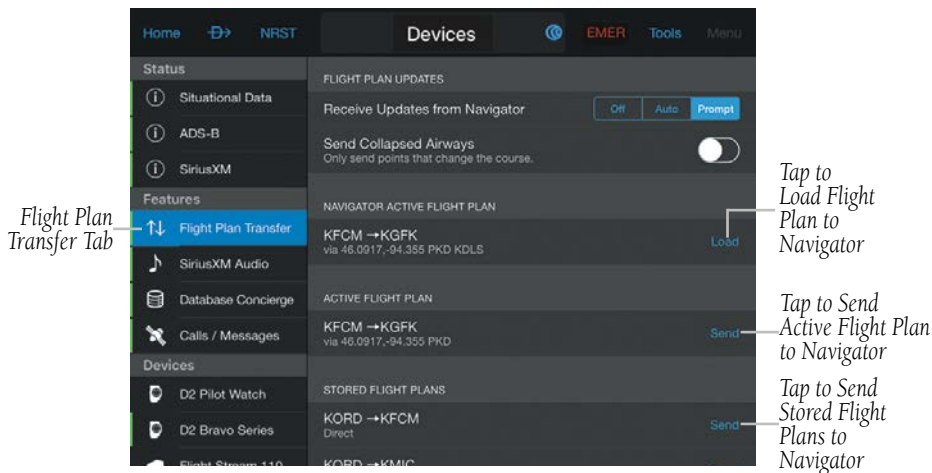
G3X Touch uses Bluetooth technology to transfer flight plan information between Garmin Pilot and the G3X Touch.

Sending a flight plan from Garmin Pilot to the G3X Touch:



NOTE: Ensure the G3X Touch is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Send**.



Or:

- 1) From any screen tap to display the Devices Quick Access.
- 2) Tap **Send To** .
- 3) **Sent** is displayed momentarily.



Devices Window

Flight Plan
Sent to
Navigator
Successfully



Flight Plan Sent to G3X Touch

Loading a flight plan from the G3X Touch to Garmin Pilot:



NOTE: Ensure the G3X Touch is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Load**.

Flight Plan
Transfer Tab



Tap to
Load Flight
Plan From
Navigator

Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer

Or:

- 1) From any screen, tap  to display the Devices Quick Access.
- 2) Tap **Load From** .
- 3) **Loaded**  is displayed momentarily.



Receiving flight plan updates from a display unit:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Off**, **Auto**, or **Prompt**.

Off: Flight plan updates are not received from navigator.

Auto: Flight plan changes made on the navigator are automatically activated in Garmin Pilot.

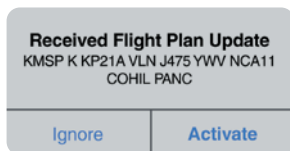
Prompt: A prompt is displayed allowing the flight plan update to be activated or ignored.



Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Activating/ignoring flight plan updates from a display unit:

Tap **Ignore** or **Activate** when the Flight Plan Update Window appears.



Flight Plan Update Window

GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355

The GPS 175, GNX 375, and GNC 355 are 2" by 6.25" panel mount navigators with full color capacitive Touchscreen technology.

The GPS 175 is a GPS/WAAS navigator with en route, terminal, and precision/non-precision approach capabilities. The GNX 375 combines the functionality of the GPS 175 with a mode S transponder. The GNC 355 is a GPS navigator with LPV approach capabilities and a 10W Comm radio for Part 23 Class I/II and experimental/amateur-built aircraft.

Each unit is Bluetooth compatible, providing flight plan, traffic, weather, and position data to an available portable device.

Pairing an iOS device with the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355:

- 1) Power on the iPad and ensure Bluetooth® is turned on in Settings.
- 2) Refer to the iOS documentation for instructions on making the device discoverable.
- 3) Refer to the iOS documentation for instructions on finding the device name. Take note of the device name as it is used in step 6.
- 4) From the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 tap **Setup > Bluetooth > On**.
- 5) When the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 has completed the search for available devices, tap **Not Paired** next to the iPad to be paired.
- 6) The first time a device is paired, a Bluetooth Pairing Request may be displayed to confirm what device to pair with. Tap **Pair** on the iPad to confirm the passkey is displayed on the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355.
- 7) Tap **OK** on the GPS 175/GNX375/GNC 355. When the device is paired, **Connected** is displayed next to the device.



NOTE: Once an iPad is initially paired to the GPS 175, GNX 375, or GNC 355, the Bluetooth connection is automatic each time both devices are powered up.

D2 Charlie Series	GNX 375	Connected
D2 Delta Series	Firmware	V 3.70 Software Version
MARQ Aviator		
Flight Stream 110	FIRMWARE	
Flight Stream 210	3.70 Installed	
Flight Stream 510		
GDL 39	DEVICE	
GDL 50/50R	Unit ID	1
GDL 51/51R		
GDL 52/52R		
GLO Series		
AERA 660		
G3X Touch		
GTX 3x5		
GTX 45R		
GNX 375		
GPS 175		

Devices Page - GNX 375

TROUBLESHOOTING GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355

If a Bluetooth connection cannot be established, it may be necessary to remove the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 from the list of available devices on the iOS device and repeat the pairing instructions.

Removing GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 from the list of available devices:

- 1) On the iOS device, go to **Settings** > **Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On**.
- 2) In the list of devices, tap the ⓘ symbol next to the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355.
- 3) Tap **Forget this Device**.
- 4) Repeat the pairing instructions.

SITUATIONAL DATA

When paired with the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355, Garmin Pilot will use the GPS position data from the hardware. In addition, the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 shares attitude and altitude information to the Garmin Pilot displays.

Viewing situational data:



NOTE: Ensure the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Situational Data**.

Status	GPS	GPS 175
Situational Data	AHRS	GPS 175
ADS-B		
SiriusXM	GPS	
Iridium	Status	Receiving GPS
Features	Source	GPS 175
Flight Plan Transfer	Update Frequency	5 Hz
SiriusXM Audio	AHRS	
Database Concierge	Status	Receiving AHRS
Devices	Source	GPS 175
D2 Pilot Watch	Update Frequency	5 Hz
D2 Bravo Series		
D2 Charlie Series	ALTITUDE	
D2 Delta Series	Geometric Altitude	5000 ft

Devices Page - GPS 175 - Situational Data

AHRS AND ALTITUDE INFORMATION

When connected to the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355, Garmin Pilot will display GPS derived backup Attitude Indicator, Altimeter, VSI, HSI, and Ground Speed on the Panel. 'Pitch' and 'Roll' become available Nav Bar options on the Map Pane.



Panel - GPS175/GNX 375/GNC 355 Connected

ADS-B

A GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 with a compatible ADS-B device hardwired or connected via Bluetooth, traffic and FIS-B weather information are available by pairing an iOS device directly to the compatible ADS-B device.

Viewing ADS-B traffic and weather data:



NOTE: Ensure the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 and the compatible ADS-B device are paired to an iOS device.

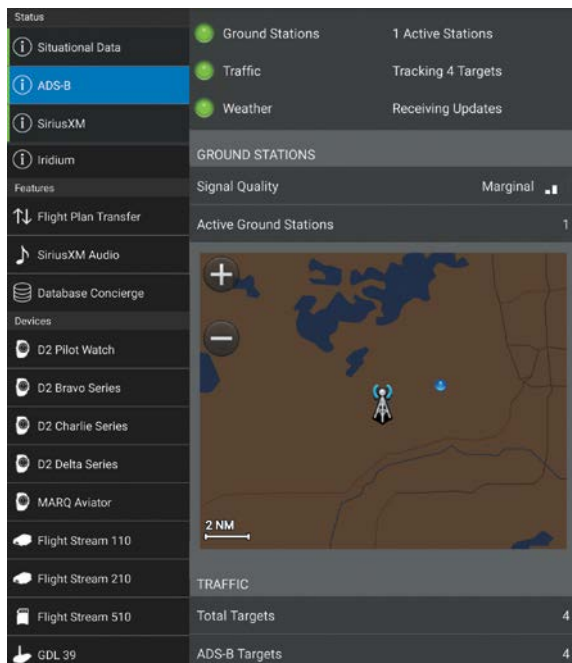
- 1) From anywhere in Garmin Pilot, tap



>



- 2) Tap **ADS-B**.



WIRELESS FLIGHT PLAN TRANSFER

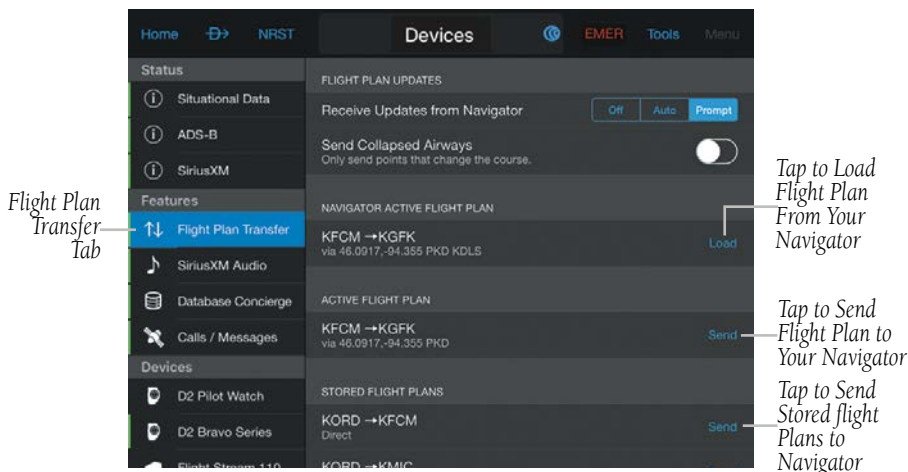
GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 uses Bluetooth technology to transfer flight plan information between Garmin Pilot and the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355.

Sending a flight plan from Garmin Pilot:



NOTE: Ensure the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Send**.



Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Or:

- 1) From anywhere in Garmin Pilot, tap  to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap **Send To** .
- 3) **Sent**  is displayed.

Loading a flight plan from the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 to Garmin Pilot:



NOTE: Ensure the GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355 is paired to an Android device.

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Load**.

Or:

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap **Load From** .
- 3) **Loaded**  is displayed.



Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

Receiving flight plan updates from a GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355:

- 1) From Garmin Pilot, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Off**, **Auto**, or **Prompt**.

Activating/Ignoring flight plan updates from a GPS 175/GNX 375/GNC 355:

Tap **Ignore** or **Activate** when the Flight Plan Update Window appears.

AERA 660

The aera 660 is a handheld Touchscreen GPS navigator. Pairing an iPad with an aera 660 enables wireless transfer of flight plans to/from the device and Garmin Pilot.

Pairing an iOS device with the aera 660:

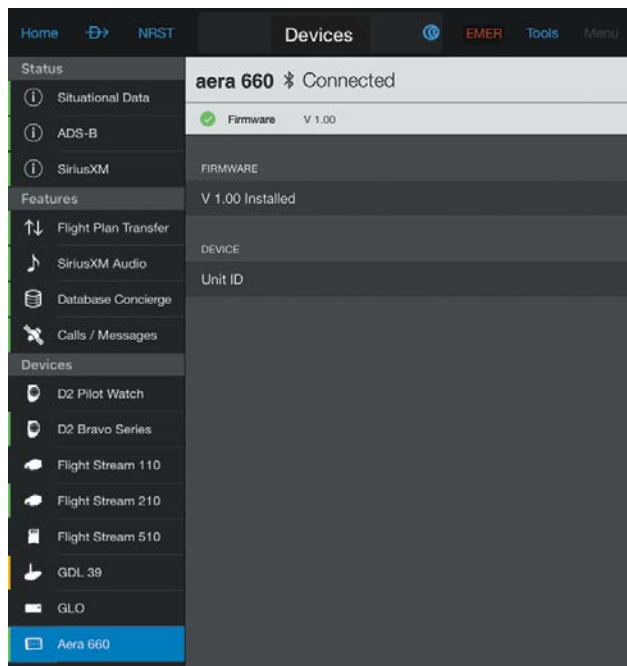


NOTE: Bluetooth pairing to the aera 660 may be established from the iPad with the aera 660 Bluetooth Setup Page selected and visible.



NOTE: Once an iPad is initially paired to the aera 660, the Bluetooth connection is automatic each time both devices are powered up.

- 1) Power on the iPad and ensure Bluetooth® is turned on in Settings.
- 2) Refer to the iOS documentation for instructions on making the device discoverable.
- 3) Refer to the iOS documentation for instructions on finding the device name. Take note of the device name as it is used in step 6.
- 4) From the aera 660, tap **Setup > Bluetooth**.
- 5) If Bluetooth is set to **Off** on the aera 660, tap the **Bluetooth**  **> On**. The aera 660 will begin searching for devices.
- 6) When the aera 660 has completed the search for available devices, tap **Not Paired** next to the iPad to be paired.
- 7) The first time a device is paired, a Bluetooth Pairing Request may be displayed to confirm what device to pair with. Tap **Pair** on the iPad to confirm the passkey is displayed on the aera 660.
- 8) Tap **OK** on the aera 660. When the device is paired, **Connected** is displayed next to the device.



Devices Page - aera 660 Tab

TROUBLESHOOTING AERA 660

If a Bluetooth connection cannot be established, it may be necessary to remove the aera 660 from the list of available devices on the iOS device and repeat the pairing instructions.

Removing aera 660 from the list of available devices:

- 1) On the iPad, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**. Ensure Bluetooth is **On**.
- 2) In the list of devices, tap the  next to the aera 660.
- 3) Tap **Forget**. Repeat pairing instructions.

WIRELESS FLIGHT PLAN TRANSFER (AERA 660)

aera 660 uses Bluetooth technology to transfer flight plan information between Garmin Pilot and the aera 660.

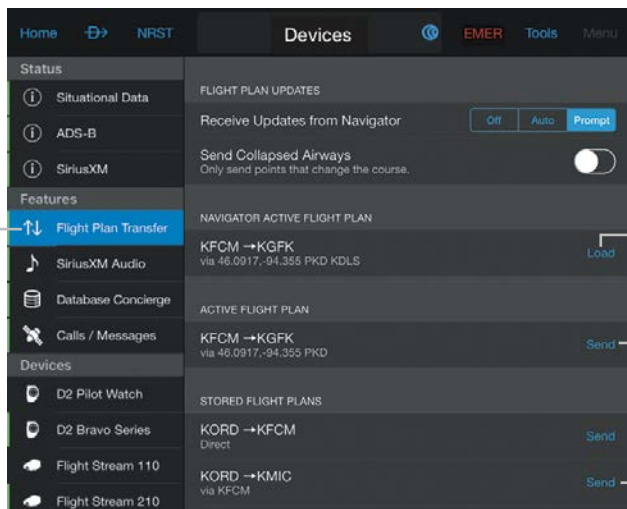
Sending a flight plan from Garmin Pilot to the aera 660:



NOTE: Ensure the aera 660 is paired to an iOS device.

- 1) From anywhere in Garmin Pilot, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Send**.

Flight Plan
Transfer Tab



Tap to
Load Flight
Plan From
Navigator

Tap to Send
Flight Plan
to Navigator

Tap to Send
Stored Flight
Plans to
Navigator

Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer Tab

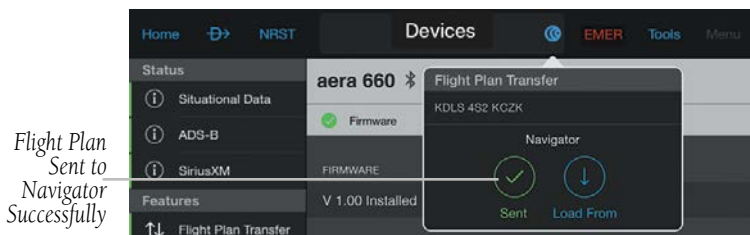
Or:

- 1) From any screen tap  to display the Devices Quick Access.
- 2) Tap **Send To** .
- 3) **Sent**  is displayed.

Tap to View Devices Quick Access Window



Devices Quick Access



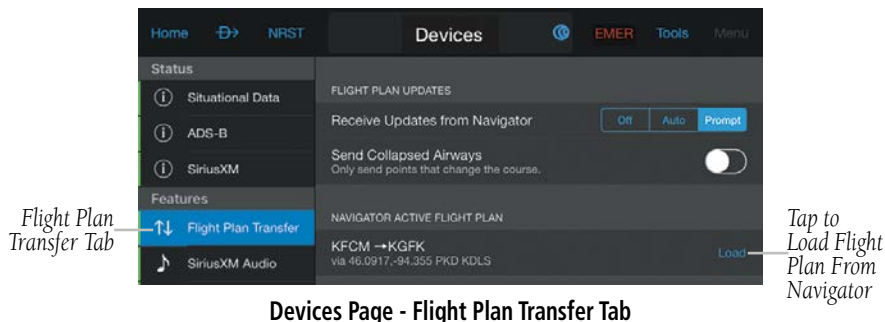
Flight Plan Sent to aera 660

Loading a flight plan from the aera 660 to Garmin Pilot:



NOTE: Ensure the aera 660 is paired to an iOS device.

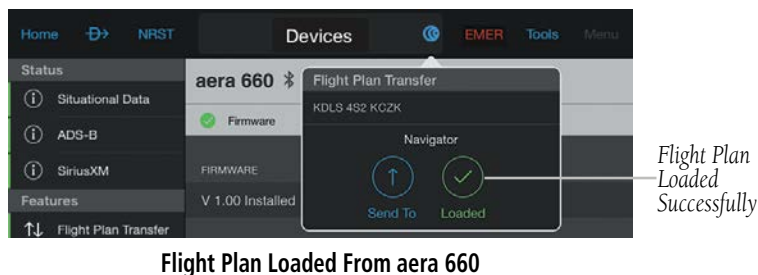
- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Load**.



Or:

- 1) From any screen, tap to display the Devices Window.
- 2) Tap **Load From** .
- 3) **Loaded** is displayed.

Tap to View Devices Window



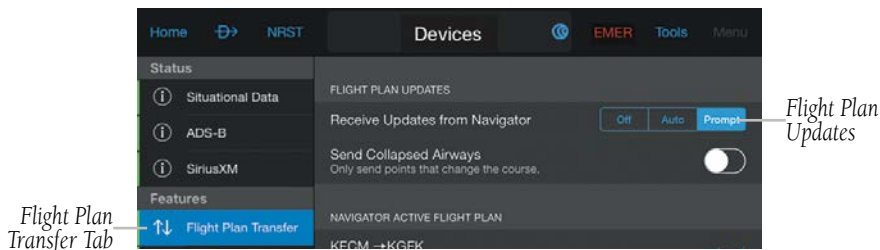
Receiving flight plan updates from a handheld navigator:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Flight Plan Transfer**.
- 3) Tap **Off**, **Auto**, or **Prompt**.

Off: Flight plan updates are not received from navigator.

Auto: Flight plan changes made on the navigator are automatically activated in Garmin Pilot.

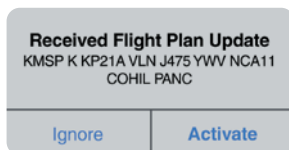
Prompt: A prompt is displayed allowing the flight plan update to be activated or ignored.



Devices Page - Flight Plan Transfer

Activating/ignoring flight plan updates from a display unit:

Tap **Ignore** or **Activate** when the Flight Plan Update Window appears.



Flight Plan Update Window

GTX 345 AND GTX 45R

The GTX 345 and GTX 45R are Bluetooth® enabled all-in-one ADS-B transponders with on-board GPS, 978 MHz (Universal Access Transceiver), and Extended Squitter receiver, supporting ADS-B Out and dual-link ADS-B In. They are designed to receive, process, and output traffic (ADS-B air-to-air and Traffic Information Service-Broadcast (TIS-B) traffic information) and weather (Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B)) information to Garmin Pilot wirelessly through Bluetooth®. The Traffic information includes the number and source (e.g., ADS-B air-to-air, or TIS-B) of traffic the device is currently tracking. The Weather information provides the age of weather products received through (FIS-B).

The GTX 345 and GTX 45R also have pressure altitude sensors to aid in displaying the relative altitude of received traffic information. If these devices are used onboard a pressurized aircraft the pressure altitude sensor should be turned off.

Pairing an iOS device with the GTX 345:

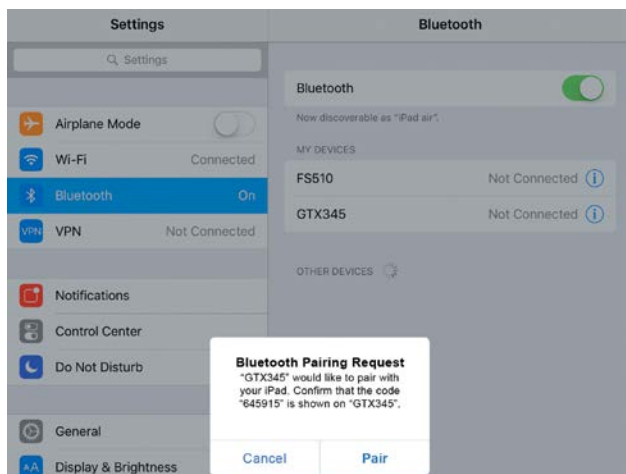
- 1) From the GTX 345, press the **FUNC** Key until "SYS" is selected.
- 2) Press the up and down arrow keys (8 and 9 respectively) until "BLUETOOTH" is selected.
- 3) Press the **CRSR** key to highlight "ON/OFF."
- 4) Use the up and down arrow keys to select "ON."
- 5) On the iOS device, ensure Bluetooth is enabled in **Settings > Bluetooth**.
- 6) Tap the GTX device in list of available Bluetooth devices.
- 7) A Bluetooth Pairing Request may be displayed to confirm the pairing. Tap **Pair** on the iOS device to confirm the passkey is displayed on the GTX 345.
- 8) On the GTX 345, press the **ENT** Key to accept the pairing.

Pairing an iOS device with the GTX 45R:

- 1) Power on your GTX 45R with your aircraft avionics.
- 2) Enable Bluetooth pairing mode using the instructions in the GTX 45R Pilot's Guide.
- 3) Power on the iOS device. Ensure Bluetooth is enabled in **Settings > Bluetooth**.
- 4) Tap the GTX 45R device in list of available Bluetooth devices.



NOTE: Once an iOS device is initially paired to a GTX 345 or GTX 45R, the Bluetooth connection is automatic each time both devices are powered up.



iOS Settings Page

COMPATIBILITY MODE

Enabling Compatibility Mode will limit GTX 345 and GTX 45R devices to connect to two Bluetooth devices, and will improve Bluetooth connectivity to those devices.



Devices Page - GTX 345 Tab

GI 275

The GI 275 is an electronic flight instrument that directly replaces legacy primary flight instruments in the cockpit. The GI 275 is suitable as a direct replacement for a variety of instruments, including an attitude indicator, attitude directional indicator (ADI), course deviation indicator (CDI), horizontal situation indicator (HSI), multi-function display (MFD) and engine indication system (EIS). Capable of serving as a 4-in-1 flight instrument with attitude, airspeed, altitude, and heading information, the GI 275 can also be installed as a standby to a number of glass flight displays and is available with a 60-minute backup battery.

The GI 275 boasts a standard 3.125" form factor and rear-mount design that minimizes panel modification. Several variants of the GI 275 are available to meet the needs of many business and general aviation aircraft models. Units can be configured in many different ways to display flight plan, traffic, terrain, weather, and position data to an available portable device thanks to Bluetooth connectivity. For additional information, please refer to the GI 275 Pilot's Guide.



GI 275 - ADI

STRATUX INTEGRATION

When properly configured and paired, Garmin Pilot will display ADS-B weather and traffic information, backup attitude and GPS position from the Stratux.

Pairing Stratux with Garmin Pilot:

- 1) Power On the Stratux.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings** and ensure Wi-Fi is enabled.
- 3) Select the Stratux to pair the device with Garmin Pilot.



ADS-B Equipment - Stratux

BAD ELF GPS

When properly configured and paired, the Bad Elf GPS will provide position data to Garmin Pilot.

Pairing Bad Elf GPS with Garmin Pilot:

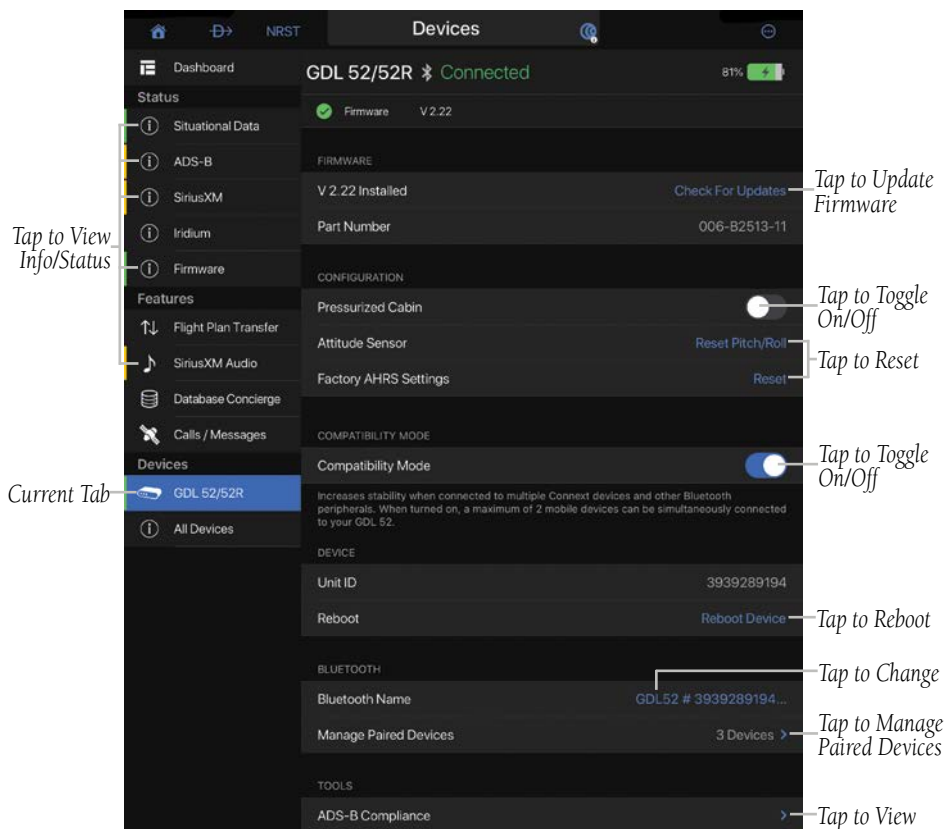
- 1) Power On the Bad Elf GPS.
- 2) On the iOS device, go to **Settings** and ensure Bluetooth is enabled.
- 3) Select the Bad Elf to pair the device with Garmin Pilot.



Bad Elf GPS

ADS-B COMPLIANCE TOOL

Garmin Pilot allows you to verify your ADS-B equipment is functioning properly via Devices and our ADS-B Compliance Tool, which is designed to augment installation materials and ensure all ADS-B Out hardware is correctly configured. The ADS-B Compliance Tool provides real-time monitoring for ADS-B data transmitted on either 1090ES (1090 MHz) or UAT (978 MHz) to help both you and your avionics technician verify proper functionality.



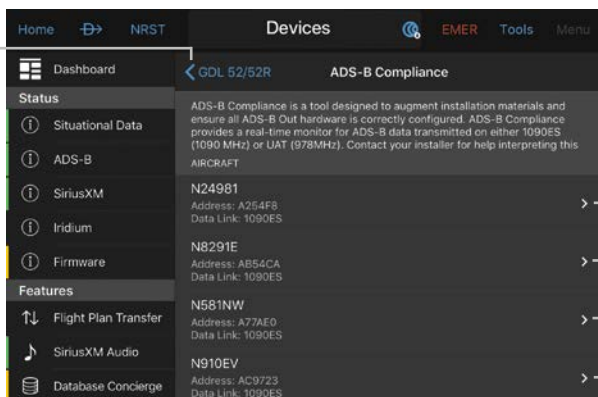
Verifying ADS-B Signal:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select desired equipment from the 'Devices' section.
- 3) Tap **ADS-B Compliance**.
- 4) Select desired aircraft to view diagnostic data for your ADS-B equipment.



NOTE: Green text indicates the ADS-B signal is satisfactory. Red text indicates the equipment and/or configuration requires additional troubleshooting.

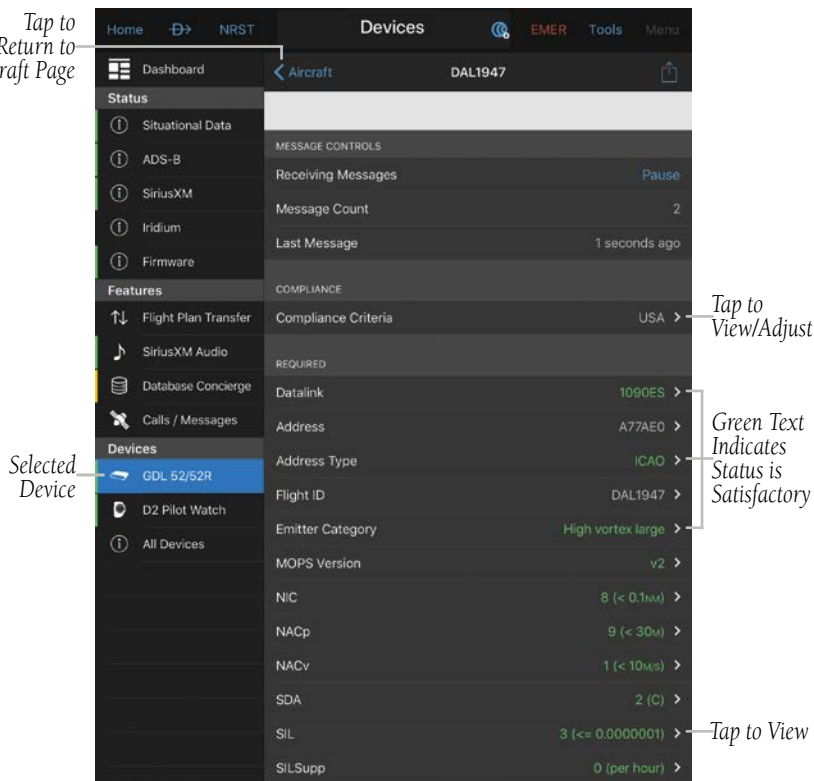
Tap to Return
to Device Tab



Tap to View
ADS-B Status
For Aircraft

ADS-B Compliance - Aircraft

Tap to
Return to
Aircraft Page



ADS-B Compliance - Status

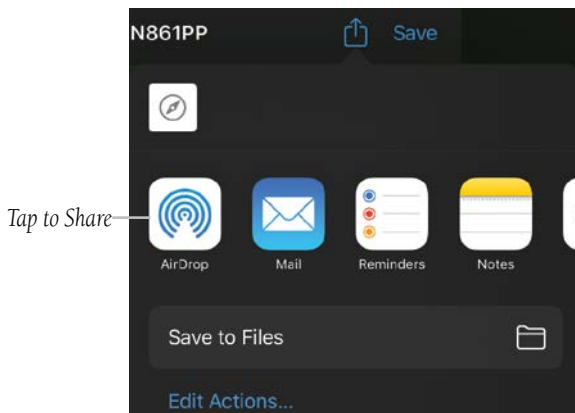
EXPANDED DATA SHARING

Garmin Pilot's expanded data sharing capabilities, allows the pilot to share data with other users including:

• Flight Plans	• User Waypoints
• Aircraft Data	• Logbook Entries
• Weight & Balance	• Scratch Pad
• Performance Data	• Annotated Charts
• Checklists	• Trips

Data Sharing Capabilities

Select the Apple action icon to share data with others via AirDrop or email.



Data Sharing - AirDrop



SYNTHETIC VISION - 3D VISION



NOTE: Synthetic Vision requires either a Flight Stream 510/210, GDL 52/52R, GDL 39 3D, GTX 345, GTX 45R, G3X Touch, or a Premium subscription.

Synthetic Vision depicts a forward-looking attitude display of the topography immediately in front of the aircraft. The depicted imagery is derived from the aircraft attitude, heading, GPS three-dimensional position, and databases of terrain, obstacles, and other relevant features.



Synthetic Vision - GDL 39

The Synthetic Vision terrain display shows land contours (colors are consistent with those of the topographical map display), large water features, towers, and other obstacles over 200' AGL that are included in the obstacle database. Cultural features on the ground such as roads, highways, railroad tracks, cities, and state boundaries are not displayed. Terrain is integrated within Synthetic Vision to provide visual alerts to indicate the presence of terrain and obstacle threats relevant to the projected flight path. Terrain alerts are displayed in red and yellow shading. The terrain display is intended for situational awareness only. It may not provide the accuracy or fidelity on which to base decisions and plan maneuvers to avoid terrain or obstacles. Navigation must not be predicated solely upon the use of the terrain or obstacle data displayed by Synthetic Vision.



NOTE: 'No Attitude Information' is displayed in place of the Attitude Indicator when compatible devices are not configured.

SYNTHETIC VISION OPERATION

Synthetic Vision is activated by tapping  > .

Activating night mode:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Night Mode.**

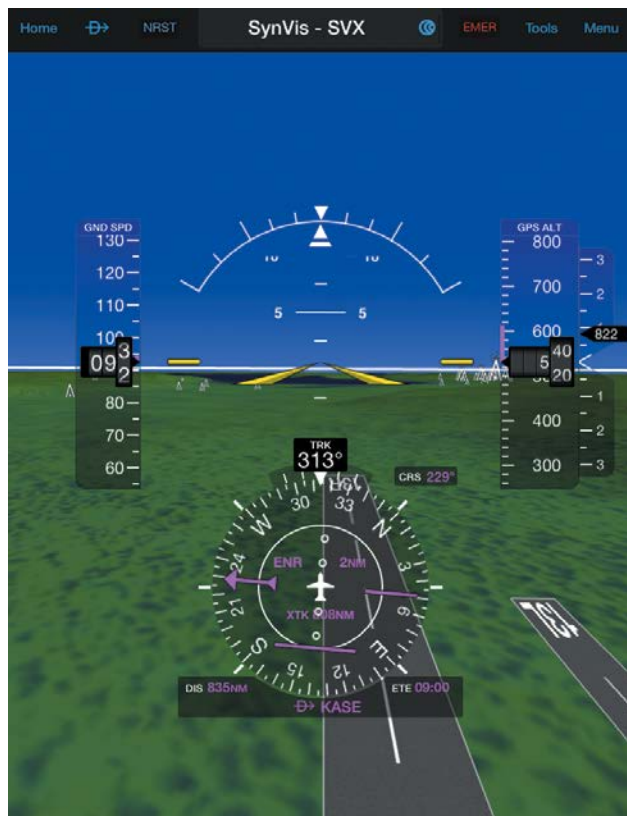
Or: From any page, tap  >  > **Widgets** > .

ZERO PITCH LINE

The Zero Pitch Line is drawn completely across the display and represents the aircraft attitude with respect to the horizon. It may not align with the terrain horizon, particularly when the terrain is mountainous or when the aircraft is flown at high altitudes.

RUNWAYS

Runway data provides improved awareness of runway location with respect to the surrounding terrain. All runway thresholds are depicted at their respective elevations as defined in the database. In some situations, where threshold elevations differ significantly, crossing runways may appear to be layered. As the aircraft gets closer to the runway, more detail such as runway numbers and centerlines are displayed.



Synthetic Vision - Runway

SYNTHETIC VISION TERRAIN AND OBSTACLE DATA

Terrain alerting on the synthetic vision display corresponds to the red and yellow X symbols on the Map Page.

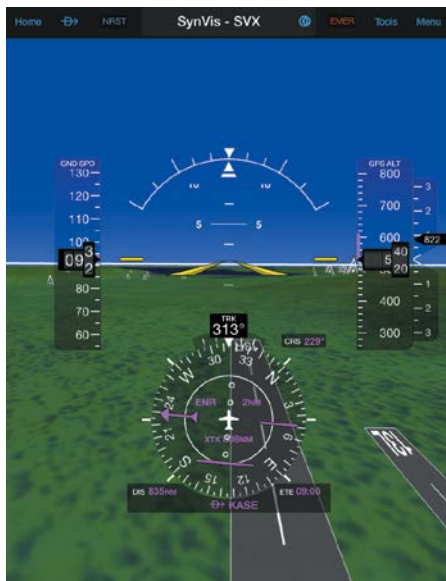
In some instances, a terrain or obstacle alert may be issued with no conflict shading displayed on the synthetic vision. In these cases, the conflict is outside the Synthetic Vision field of view.

Obstacles are represented on the synthetic vision display by standard two-dimensional tower symbols found on the Inset Map and Navigation Map. Unlike the Map Page, obstacles on the synthetic vision display do not change colors to warn of potential conflict with the aircraft's flight path until the obstacle is associated with an actual terrain alert. Obstacles greater than 1000 feet below the aircraft altitude are not shown.

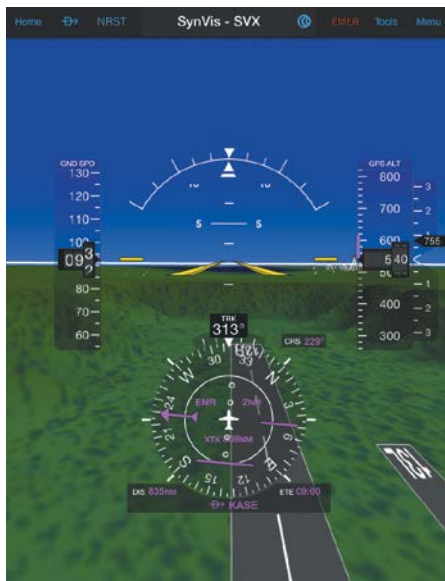


Synthetic Vision - Terrain

It is preferred to download the medium or high resolution terrain data when using Synthetic Vision. The 3D view may not draw correctly with low resolution terrain data.



**Synthetic Vision - High
Resolution Terrain Data**



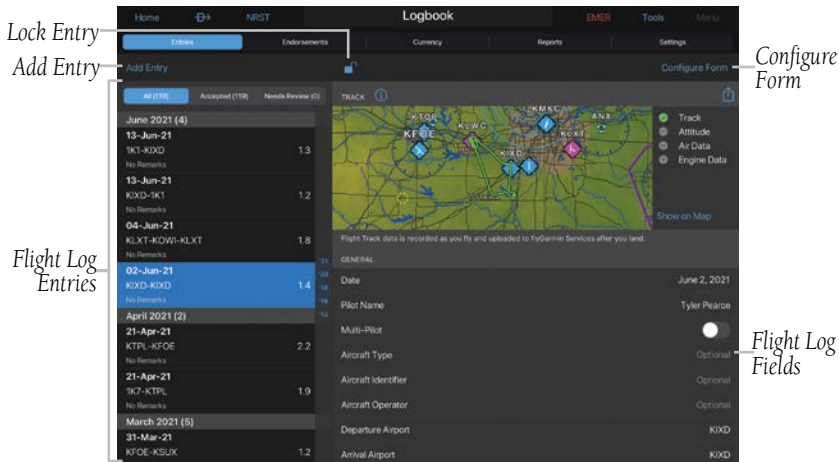
**Synthetic Vision - Low
Resolution Terrain Data**



LOGBOOK

The Garmin Pilot Logbook feature allows the pilot to record pertinent flight information to include the following:

- Generate automatic logbook entries using GPS data collected during the flight.
- Add manual entries or modify auto-entries.
- Notification of auto-generated entries via green badges on Logbook icon.
- Smart Suggestions auto-populates previously used instructor and aircraft information.
- Track currency information including day and night take-offs, night duration, and cross country.
- Enter signed endorsements and generate reports.
- Optional automatic synchronization with the flyGarmin website.
- Adding photographs to logbook entries.
- Logbook auto-logging captures real-time flight data to a specific logbook entry.
- Automatically creates a flight track and attaches it to the entry in the logbook.
- Track CFI endorsements given to students.
- Currency alert notification when a currency is about to expire.



Logbook - Entries

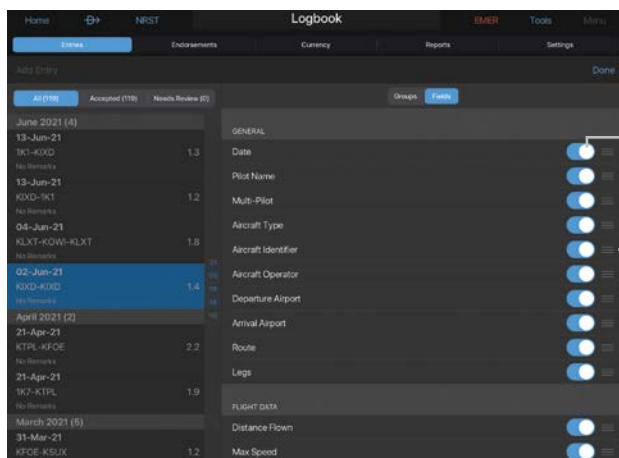
The Garmin Pilot logbook requires at least one aircraft entered in  > **Aircraft** in order to create valid entries. If a logbook entry is created without any aircraft types, the Aircraft Type field will prompt to add an aircraft type.

FLIGHT LOG FIELDS

The order of the Flight Log Fields can be arranged, and each flight log field can be configured ON or Off.

Configuring logbook fields:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired entry to configure or tap **Add Entry** to create a new entry.
- 4) Tap **Configure Form**.
- 5) Tap  and drag to arrange the fields in the desired order.
- 6) Tap and drag the Flight Log field switch ON/OFF to display the desired fields.
- 7) Tap **Done**.

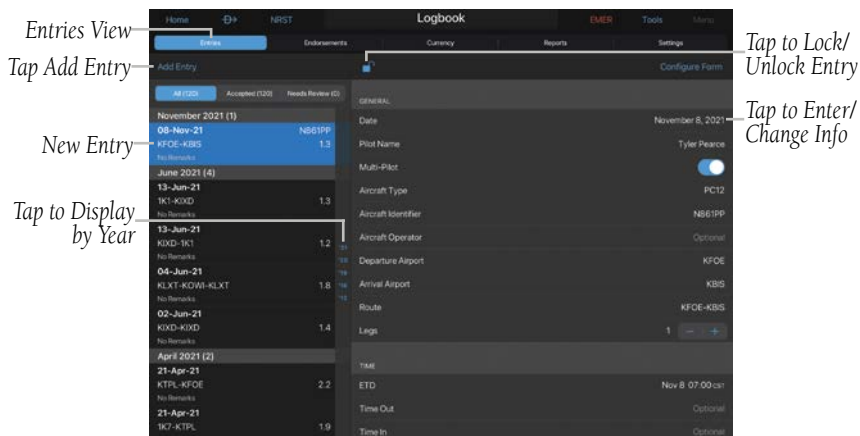


Logbook - Flight Log Field Configuration

FLIGHT LOG ENTRIES

Manually adding a logbook entry:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Add Entry**. Garmin Pilot will create a new entry.
- 4) Tap the desired Flight Log entry field(s) to add an entry.
- 5) If the flight included an approach, tap **Add Approach**.
 - a) Tap the desired fields to add an approach.
 - b) Tap **Save**.
- 6) If the flight was dual given, the instructor enters the following fields: **Instructor Name**, **Certificate Number**, and **Certificate Expiration**.
 - a) Tap **Add Signature** to sign the entry.
 - b) Tap **Save**.



Logbook - Manual Flight Log Entry

Viewing flight log entries:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Automatic Flight Logs**.
- 4) Tap the desired entry to view.

Enabling automatic flight log entries:

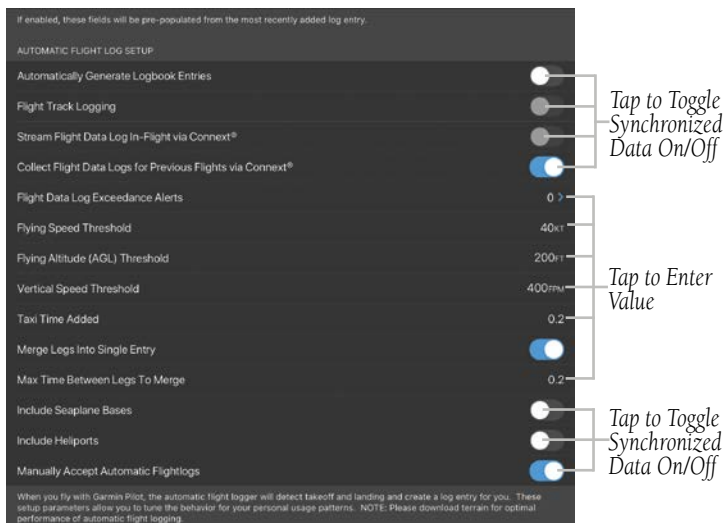


NOTE: The terrain download is recommended for optimum performance of Automatic Flight Logging.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Scroll down to the **Automatic Flight Log Setup** fields.
- 4) Tap **Automatically Generate Logbook Entries** switch to ON.
- 5) If desired, enter a value for any of the following **Automatic Flight Log Setup** fields.

• Flying Speed Threshold	• Taxi Time Added
• Flying Altitude (AGL) Threshold	• Max Time Between Legs To Merge
• Vertical Speed Threshold	

Automatic Flight Log Setup Fields



Logbook - Settings- Automatic Flight Log Set-up

Accepting automatic flight log entries:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the '**Auto-Generated Flight Logs...**' flight log entry.
- 3) Tap **Accept** or **Accept All**.

Deleting automatic flight log entries:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap the '**Auto-Generated Flight Logs...**' flight log entry.
 - 3) Tap **Delete**
- Or:** Swipe entry to display **Delete** button.

Modifying a flight log entry:

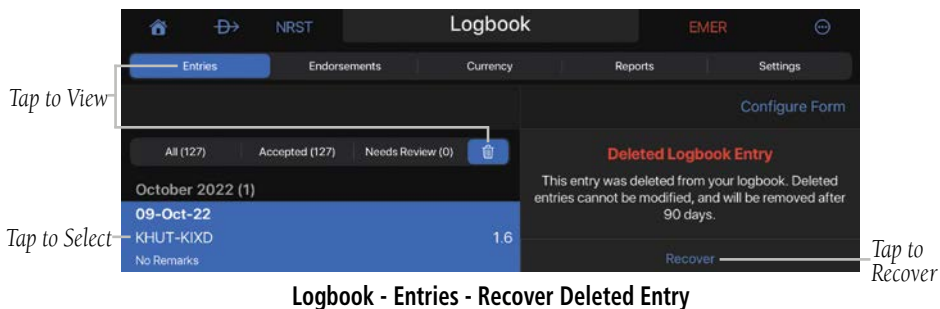
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the top of the page.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Auto-Generated Flight Logs**.
- 4) Tap the desired entry to modify.
- 5) Modify the desired Flight Log entry fields.

Deleting a flight log entry:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the top of the page.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Auto-Generated Flight Logs**.
- 4) Tap the desired entry to delete.
- 5) Tap **Delete Entry**, at the bottom of the entry.

Recover a deleted flight log entry:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the top of the page.
- 3) Tap  to view deleted logbook entries within the preceding 90 days.
- 4) Tap the desired entry, then **Recover** to restore the logbook entry.



Viewing flight log entries by year:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Entries** at the top of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired blue two digit year.

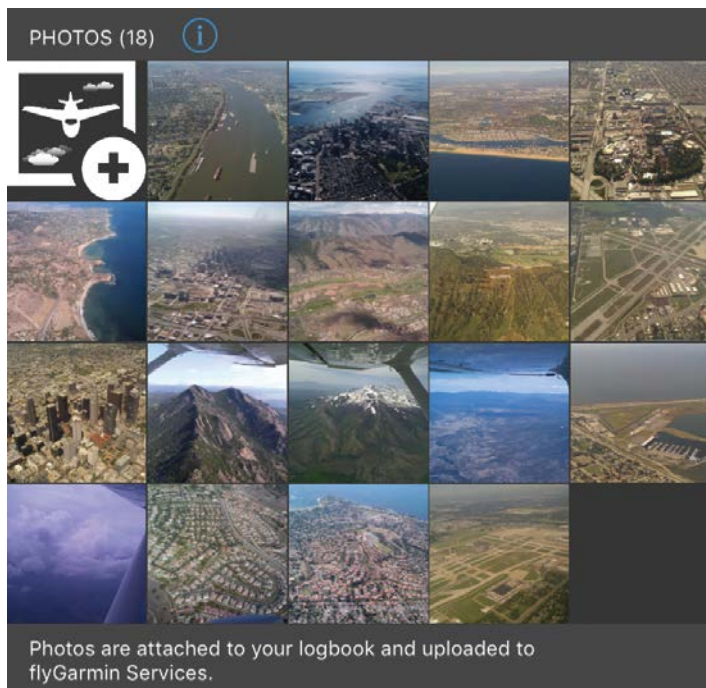
LOGBOOK PHOTOS

The Logbook Photos feature allows the pilot to attach unlimited photos to logbook flight entries.

- Logbook photos may be taken while in flight using a device's camera, and are automatically added to the provisional logbook entry based on time matching.
- Logbook photos can be attached to existing logbook entries from the device's photo library or flyGarmin, where photos are securely stored within flyGarmin, allowing the user to sync photos across all devices.

Adding photos to a logbook entry:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Add Entry** or an existing logbook entry and select the **Add Photo** icon.
- 3) Take a photo from the device or add one from the device's photo library.



Logbook Photos

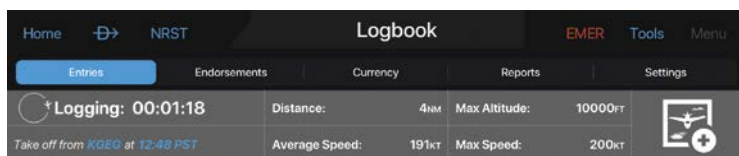
LOGBOOK AUTO-LOGGING

The Logbook Auto-logging view on the logbook entries tab captures and displays real-time flight data including:

• Duration of flight	• Time of departure
• Distance flown	• Average speed
• Maximum altitude	• Maximum speed

Logbook Auto-Logging Data

Logbook Auto-Logging also supports taking photos while in flight or attaching images from the device's library to the logbook entry.



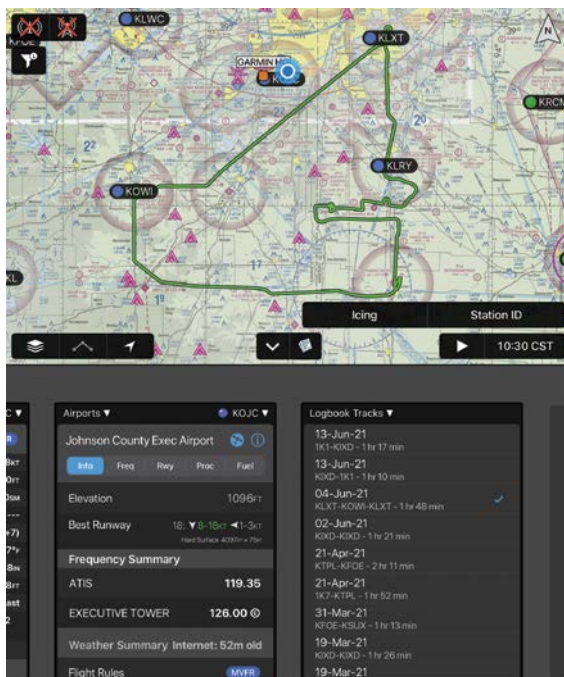
Logbook Auto-Logging

LOGBOOK TRACKS

Garmin Pilot automatically creates a track of a flight and attaches the file to the logbook.

Viewing logbook tracks:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Show on Map** on a selected logbook entry.



Split Screen - Widgets - Logbook Tracks

Adding logbook widget from split screen mode:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Widgets** from the split screen mode.
- 3) Tap Add Widget and select **Logbook Tracks**.

Hiding logbook tracks from the map:

- 1) Select the **Track** icon from the Radial Menu.
- 2) Tap on the **Hide** button to remove the track on the map.

LIVE TRACK LOG



NOTE: The Live Track Log requires Flight Track Logging to be enabled in the logbook settings, and uses the selected thresholds to start recording. Please refer to the Logbook Settings section for additional information.

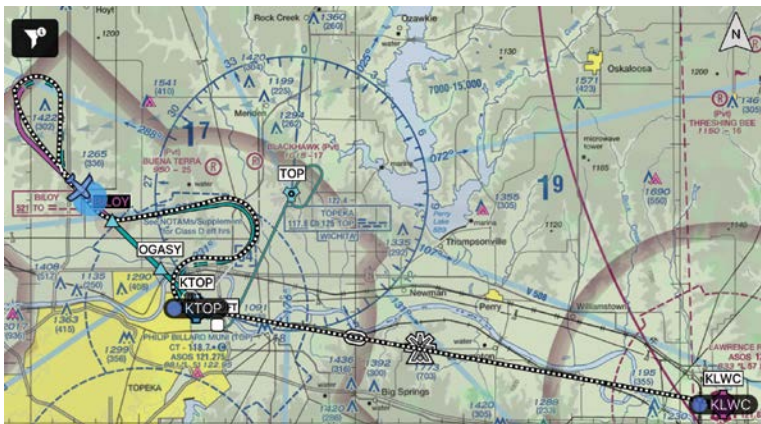


NOTE: For the best Live Track Log experience, downloading a terrain database is recommended.

Users are able to view the live track log, or breadcrumb trail, as a checkered line on the map, displaying the current flight. Upon landing, the Live Track Log will display the last recorded track for up to 60 minutes, or until Garmin Pilot is closed and restarted. The Track Log will be attached to the logbook entry and may be viewed via the Logbook Tracks feature.

Enabling Live Track Log:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > .
- 2) Select **Live Track Log** from **Overlays** tab.

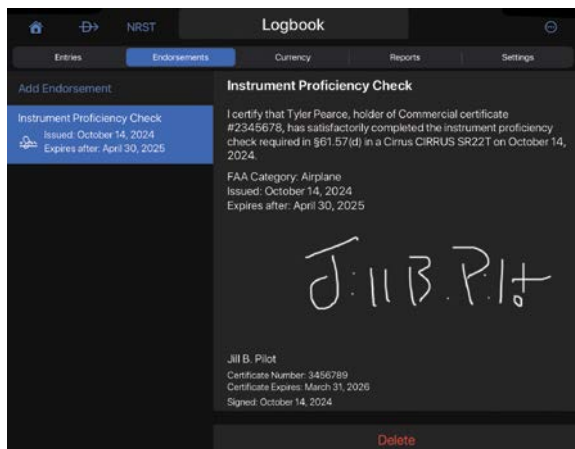


Overlays - Live Track Log

ENDORSEMENTS

Viewing endorsements:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Endorsements** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired endorsement.



Logbook - Endorsements

Adding endorsements:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Endorsements** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Add Endorsement**.
- 4) Tap **Received Endorsement** or **Given Endorsement**.
- 5) Tap **Type** and select the desired entry from the list.
- 6) Tap **FAA Category** and select the desired entry from the list.
- 7) Tap **Make and Model** and select the desired entry from the list.
- 8) The instructor enters the following fields: **Instructor Name**, **Certificate Number**, and **Certificate Expiration**.
 - a) Tap **Add Signature** to sign the entry.
 - b) Tap **Save**.

Tap to Add
Endorsement
New
Endorsement

Logbook

Entries Endorsements Currency Reports Settings

Add Endorsement

Flight Review

Type Flight Review

Date Issued October 14, 2024

Expires after: October 31, 2026

Instrument Proficiency Check

Issued: October 14, 2024

Expires after: April 30, 2025

ENDORSEMENT

Title Flight Review

I certify that Tyler Pearce, holder of Commercial certificate #2345678, has satisfactorily completed a flight review required in §61.56(a) on October 14, 2024.

INSTRUCTOR

Instructor Name Jill B. Pilot

Certificate Number 3456789

Certificate Expiration March 31, 2026

Add Signature

Delete Endorsement

Tap to
Enter Info

Tap to Sign

Tap to Delete

Logbook - Adding Endorsement

Editing an endorsement:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Endorsements** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired endorsement.
- 4) Tap the desired **Endorsement** entry field(s) edit.

Deleting an endorsement:

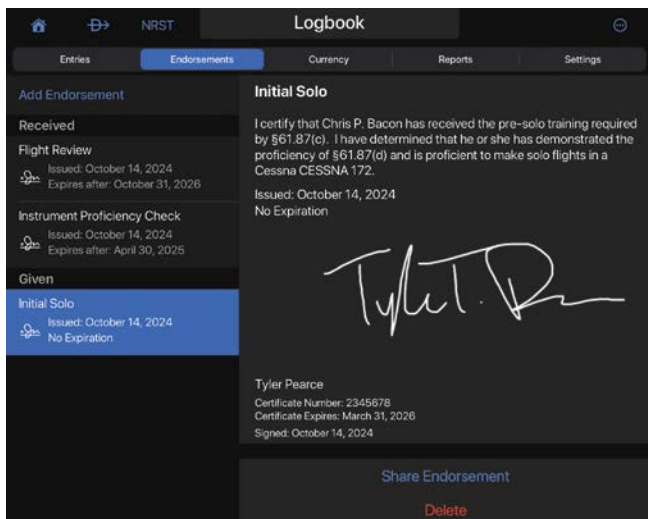
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Endorsements** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired endorsement.
- 4) Scroll to the bottom of the entry and tap **Delete Endorsement**.

CERTIFIED FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR (CFI) ENDORSEMENTS

Garmin Pilot allows CFIs to keep track of endorsements given to flight students.

Using the CFI Endorsements Given feature:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings** button.
- 3) Tap **Pilot Is CFI** button to designate the pilot as a CFI.
- 4) Tap **Endorsements**.
- 5) Tap **Add Endorsement**.
- 6) Tap **Given Endorsement** to add a new endorsement.
- 7) Tap the **Share Endorsement** button to share the endorsement with flight students.

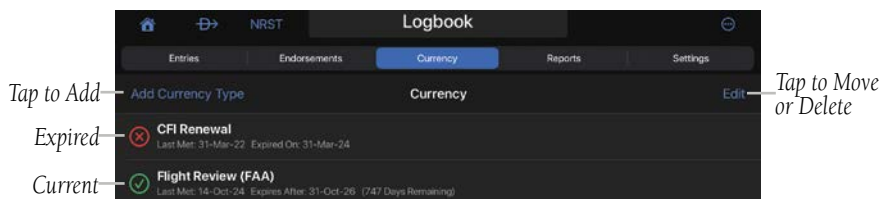


Logbook - Endorsement - CFI Given

CURRENCY

Viewing currency information:

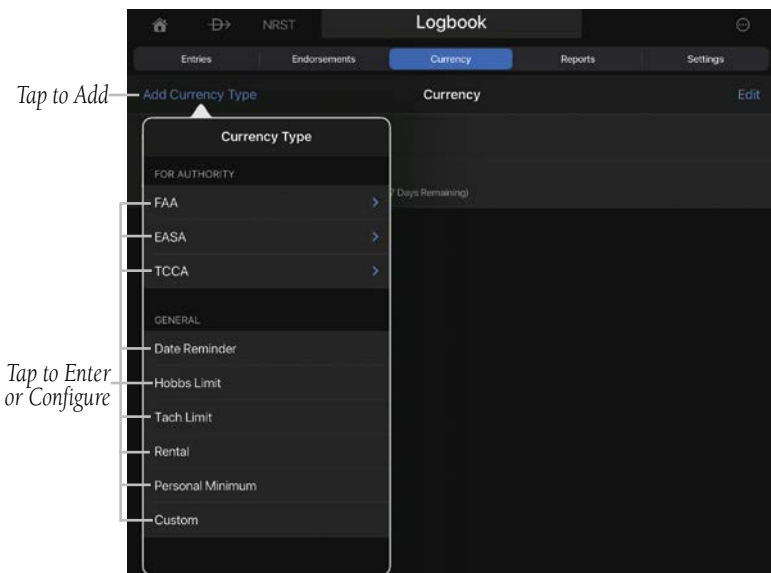
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Currency** at the top of the page. When the currency type has been met, a green check mark is displayed as well as the date last met, expiration date, and days remaining. When the currency type has not been met a red 'X' is displayed.



Logbook - Currency

Adding a currency type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Currency** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Add Currency Type**.
- 4) Tap the desired Currency Type from the list.



Logbook - Adding Currency Type

Moving currency types:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Currency** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Edit**.
- 4) Tap  and drag to the desired location.

Deleting a currency type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap **Currency** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Edit**.
- 4) Tap  > **Delete** to delete the Currency Type.

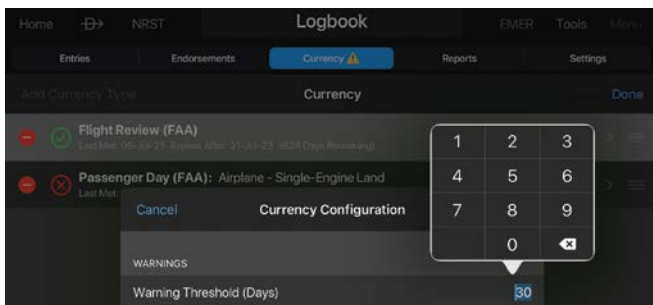


CURRENCY ALERTS

The Currency Alerts feature may be set up to alert the pilot of an impending currency expiration or an impending expiration by presenting a message to advise the pilot.

Adding a currency alert:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Currency** button at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap **Add Currency Type**.
- 4) Tap which corresponding **Authority** or **General** category.
- 5) Tap selected **Category**.
- 6) Tap **Warning Threshold (Days)** in the **Currency Configuration** and select number of days desired.
- 7) Tap **Done**.

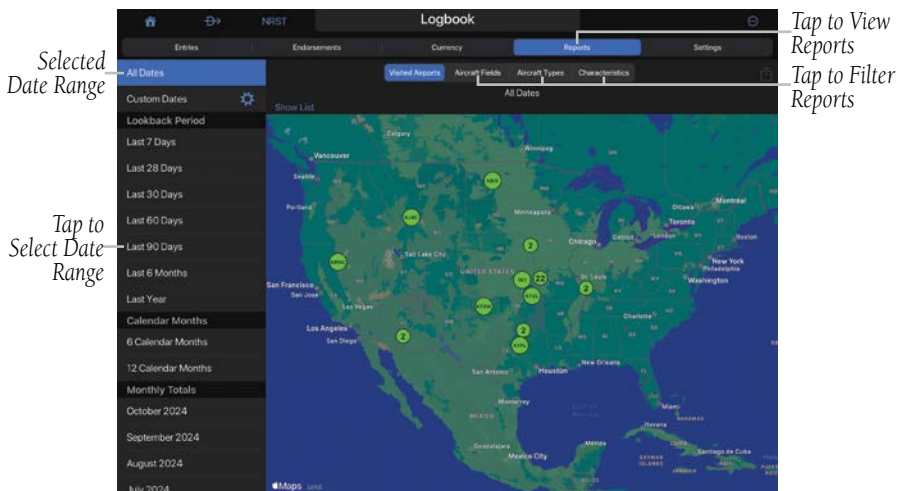


Logbook - Currency Configuration

REPORTS

Displaying all logbook data entry fields by days, months, or years:

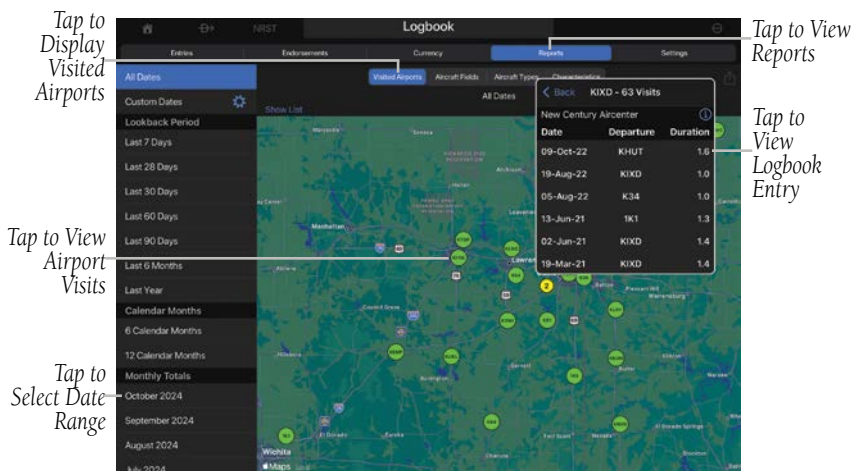
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Reports** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired number of days, months, or years.



Logbook - Reports - Visited Airports
Garmin Pilot for iOS User's Guide

Displaying logbook data for Visited Airports:

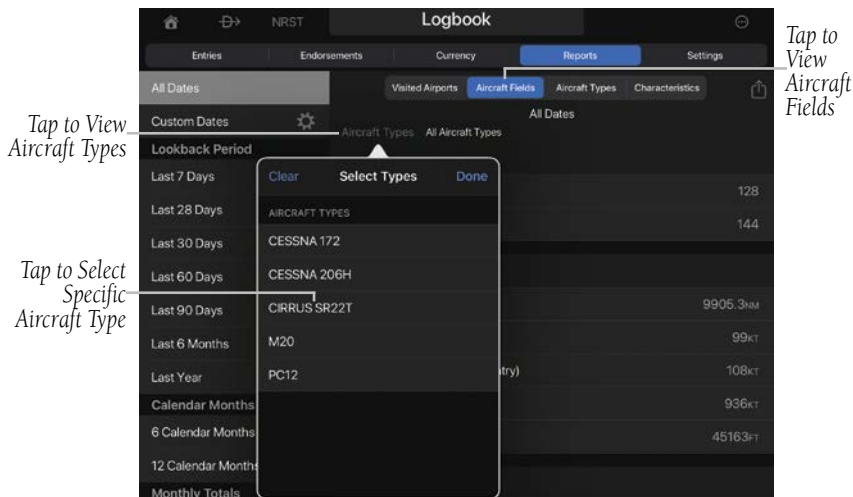
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Reports** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired number of days, months, or years.
- 4) Tap **Visited Airports** from the reports list.
- 5) Tap the airport pin to view detailed information.
- 6) Tap the specific flight to view the full logbook entry.



Logbook - Reports - Visited Airports - Details

Displaying logbook data entry totals for each aircraft type by days, months, or years:

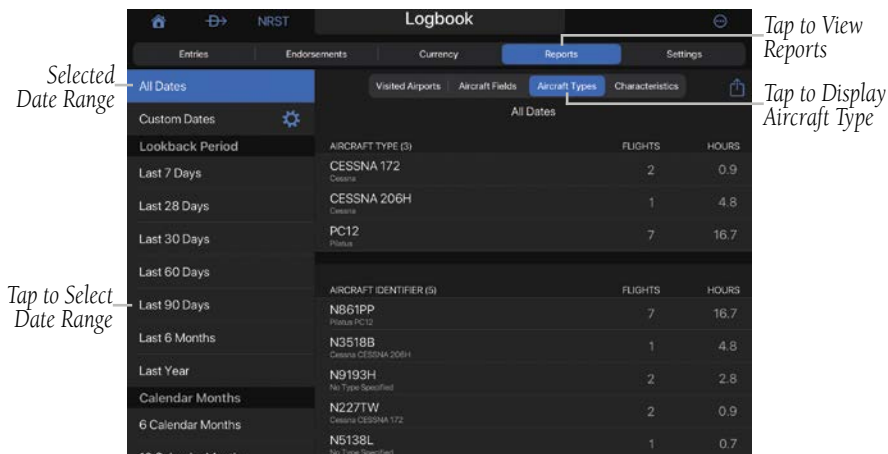
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Reports** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired number of days, months, or years.
- 4) Tap **Aircraft Fields**.
- 5) Tap **Aircraft Types** above the entry fields column.
- 6) Tap the desired aircraft type(s).
- 7) Tap **Done**.



Logbook - Reports - Aircraft Fields - Selecting Aircraft Type

Displaying total flights and hours for each aircraft type by days, months, or years:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Reports** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired number of days, months, or years.
- 4) Tap the **Aircraft Types** Tab.



Logbook - Reports - Aircraft Type

Displaying flights and hours for each aircraft characteristic by aircraft days, months, or years:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Reports** at the bottom of the page.
- 3) Tap the desired number of days, months, or years.
- 4) Tap the **Characteristics** Tab.

Home

Logbook

Menu

Entries

Endorsements

Currency

Reports

Settings

All Dates

Custom Dates

Lookback Period

Last 7 Days

Last 28 Days

Last 30 Days

Last 60 Days

Last 90 Days

Last 6 Months

Last Year

Calendar Months

6 Calendar Months

12 Calendar Months

Monthly Totals

October 2024

September 2024

August 2024

July 2024

June 2024

May 2024

Visited Airports

Aircraft Fields

Aircraft Types

Characteristics

All Dates

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

FLIGHTS

HOURS

Retractable Gear

7

16.7

Complex (FAA)

7

16.7

High-Performance (FAA)

8

21.5

Pressurized

7

16.7

Complex (EASA)

7

16.7

High-Performance (EASA)

8

21.5

Complex (TCCA)

7

16.7

High-Performance (TCCA)

8

21.5

AIRCRAFT ENGINE TYPE

FLIGHTS

HOURS

Piston

3

5.7

Turboprop

7

16.7

AIRCRAFT CATEGORY (FAA)

FLIGHTS

HOURS

Airplane

10

22.4

AIRCRAFT CLASS (FAA)

FLIGHTS

HOURS

Single-Engine Land

10

22.4

Tap to Display
Aircraft
Characteristics

Logbook - Reports - Aircraft Characteristics

LOGBOOK SETTINGS

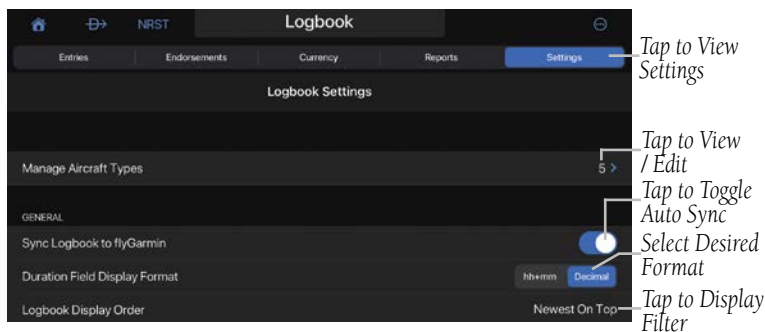
Accessing logbook settings:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.

GENERAL SETTINGS

Modifying logbook display settings:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) In the **Sync Logbook to flyGarmin** field, tap button to On to sync the Garmin Pilot logbook to a the current flyGarmin user account.
- 4) In the **Duration Field Display Format** field, tap **hh+mm** or **Decimal**.
- 5) In the **Logbook Display Order** field, tap **Newest On Top** or **Oldest On Top**.



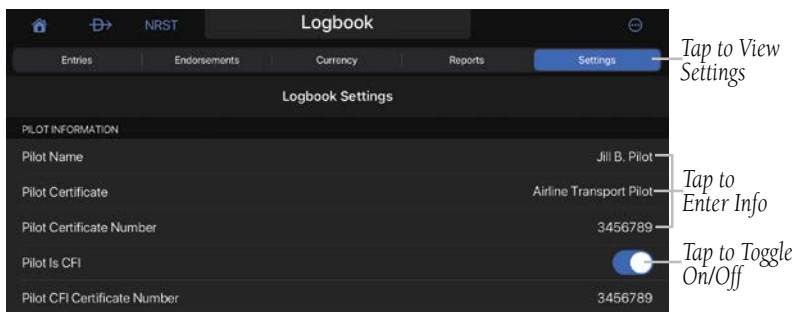
Logbook Settings - General

PILOT INFORMATION

The following **Pilot Information** settings are used to automatically populate new endorsements and new logbook entries.

Modifying pilot information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap the **Pilot Name** field.
- 4) Enter a name using the keypad and tap **Done**.
- 5) Tap the **Pilot Certificate** field and tap **Private**, **Commercial**, **Airline Transport Pilot**, **Sport**, or **Recreational**.
- 6) Tap the **Pilot Certificate Number** field.
- 7) Enter a certificate number using the keypad and tap **Done**.
- 8) Tap the **Pilot Is CFI** button to On, if the pilot is a CFI.
- 9) Tap the **Pilot CFI Certificate Number** field.
- 10) Enter a certificate number using the keypad and tap **Done**.



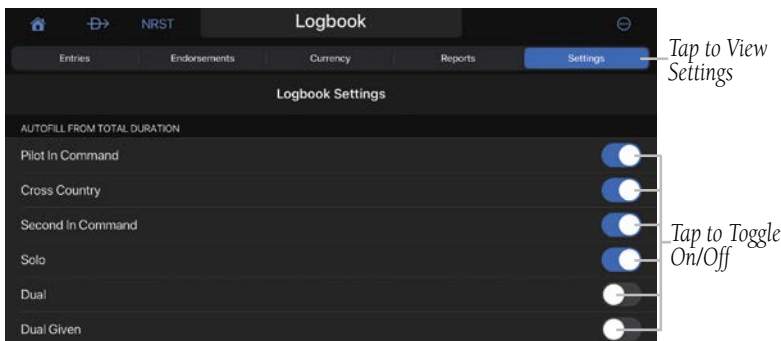
Logbook Settings - Pilot Info

AUTOMATIC UPDATES

If enabled, the following values will be automatically updated with the Total Duration of the flight. This applies to both manual and automatic flight logs.

Enabling/disabling automatic updates:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap the **Pilot In Command**, **Cross Country**, **Second In Command**, **Solo**, **Dual**, or **Dual Given** field.
- 4) Tap the switch ON/OFF to enable/disable automatic updates for the field.



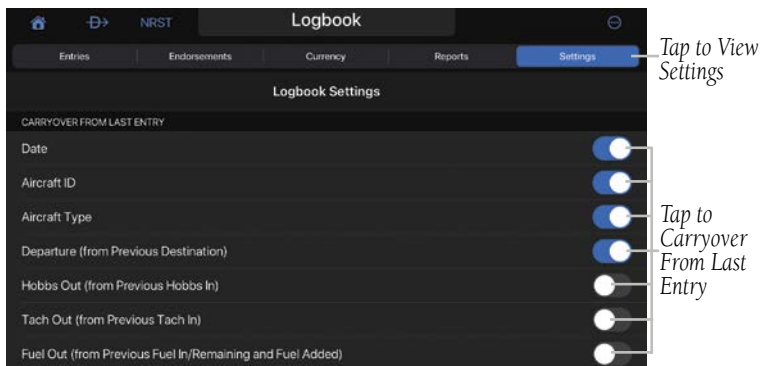
Logbook Settings - Autofill From Total Duration

CARRYOVER FROM LAST ENTRY

If enabled, the following data will be automatically populated from the last logbook entry.

Enabling/disabling auto-populated fields:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap the **Date**, **Aircraft ID**, **Aircraft Type**, **Departure (from Previous Destination)**, **Hobbs Out (from Previous Hobbs In)**, **Tach Out (from Previous Tach In)**, or **Fuel Out (from Previous Fuel In/Remaining and Fuel Added)** field.
- 4) Tap the switch ON/OFF to enable/disable.



Logbook Settings - Carryover From Last Entry

AUTOMATIC FLIGHT LOG SETUP

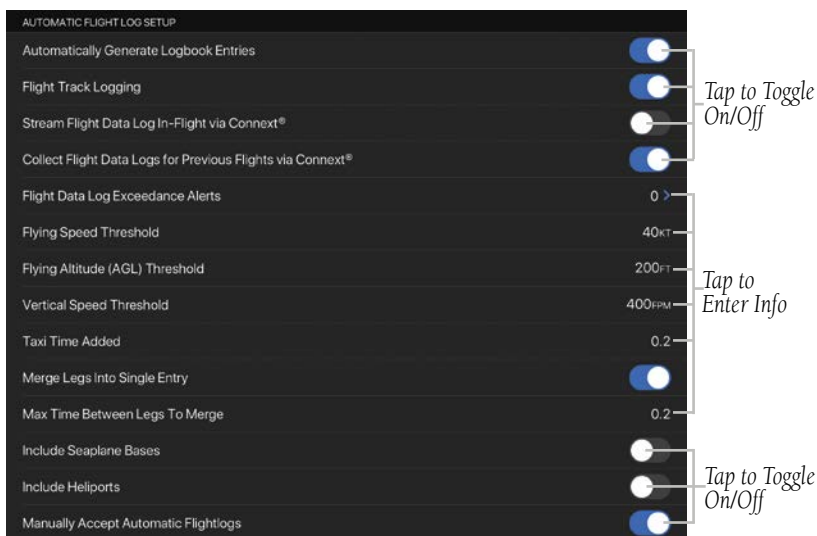


NOTE: The terrain download is recommended for optimum performance of Automatic Flight Logging.

When **Automatic Flight Log** is enabled, Garmin Pilot detects takeoff and landing to automatically create a flight log entry. The settings below allow the pilot to configure the behavior of the flight log function.

Enabling automatic flight log entries:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Scroll down to the **Automatic Flight Log Setup** fields.
- 4) Tap the **Automatically Generate Logbook Entries** switch to ON.
- 5) If desired, adjust any other **Automatic Flight Log Setup** fields.



Logbook Settings - Automatic Flight Log Setup

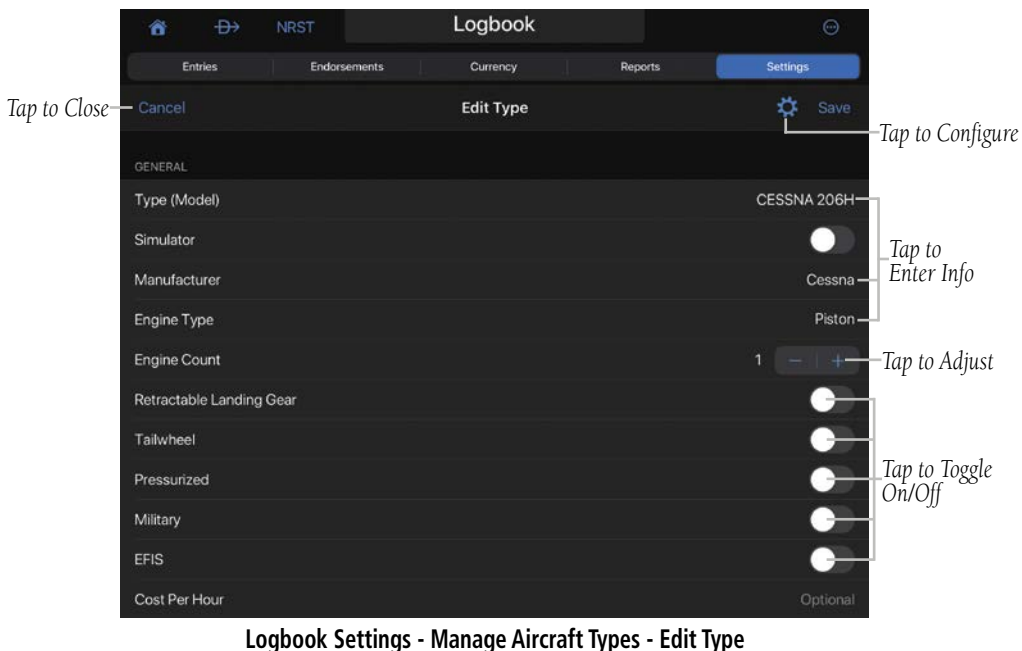
• Automatically Generate Logbook Entries	Allows Garmin Pilot to automatically generate flight logs.
• Flight Track Logging	Garmin Pilot will monitor location information to ensure the complete flight is logged, but may impact battery life.
• Stream Flight Data Log In-Flight via Devices	Allows real-time flight data synchronization with various Garmin Devices devices.
• Collect Flight Data Logs for Previous Flights via Devices	Harvests previous flight data from various Garmin Devices devices.
• Flying Speed Threshold • Flying Altitude (AGL) Threshold • Vertical Speed Threshold	Used to optimize the detection of takeoff. If terrain has been downloaded then it is used to determine when the aircraft is flying.
• Taxi Time Added	Automatically added to the total duration to account for taxi time on the ground. Defaults to zero.
• Merge Legs Into Single Entry • Max Time Between Legs To Merge	These parameters control if two flights will be automatically merged into one logbook entry.
• Include Seaplane Bases • Include Heliports	Enable these options if operating out of a seaplane base or heliport.
• Manually Accept Automatic Flight logs	When enabled, the user must manually review and accept all auto-generated flight log entries.

Automatic Flight Log Setup Fields

MANAGING AIRCRAFT TYPES

Viewing an aircraft type:

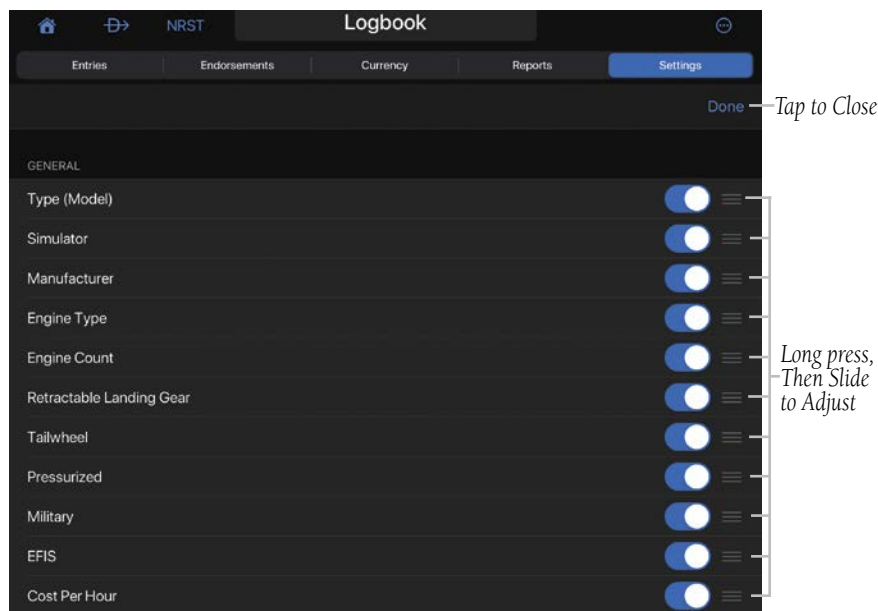
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap the desired aircraft type to view the fields.



Logbook Settings - Manage Aircraft Types - Edit Type

Configuring aircraft type fields:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap the desired aircraft Type.
- 5) Tap the Settings 'Gear' icon.
- 6) Tap the switch ON/OFF to display the desired fields.
- 7) Long press  and slide to adjust the order of data.
- 8) Tap to enter desired and/or required info.
- 9) Tap **Done** to close the configuration dialog menu.



Logbook Settings - Manage Aircraft Types - Configuration

Adding an aircraft type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap **Add Aircraft Type**. Garmin Pilot will create a new aircraft type entry.
- 5) Tap the desired Aircraft Type entry field(s) to add an entry.

Modifying an aircraft type:

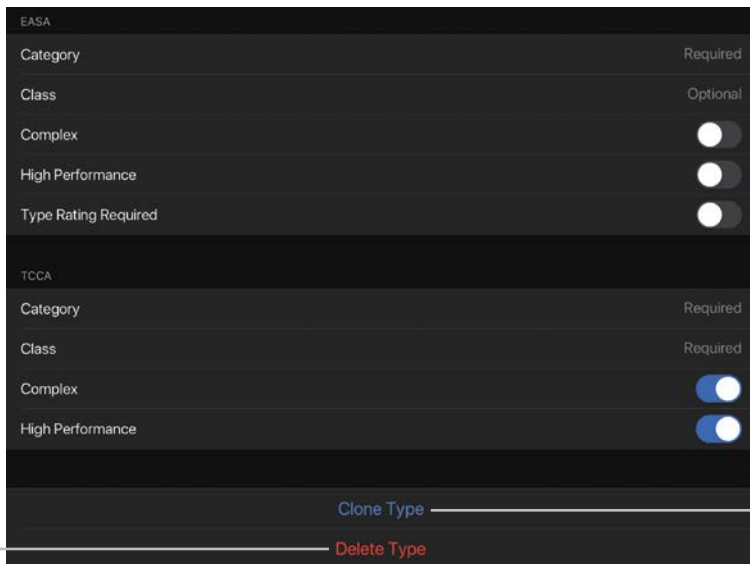
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap the desired Aircraft Type to modify.
- 5) Tap the desired Aircraft Type entry field(s) to modify.

Copying an aircraft type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap the desired aircraft type to copy.
- 5) Scroll to the bottom of the entry and tap **Clone Type**.

Deleting an aircraft type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Settings**.
- 3) Tap **Manage Aircraft Types**.
- 4) Tap the desired aircraft type to delete.
- 5) Scroll to the bottom of the entry and tap **Delete Type**.



Logbook Settings - Manage Aircraft Types - Clone or Delete



FLIGHT DATA LOG VISUALIZATION (EIS)

Garmin Pilot displays real-time engine information in-flight, including cylinder head temperatures (CHT) and exhaust gas temperatures (EGT), when paired with a GI 275, an EIS-capable TXi flight display, or the G1000 NXi integrated flight deck and the Flight Stream 510.

Upon landing, the flight data log is wirelessly uploaded to the flyGarmin website and is securely stored. The data log is incorporated into the logbook entry for post flight analysis using either Garmin Pilot or flyGarmin. User-configurable, detailed graphs assists pilots in understanding engine performance and trend data to help identify potential maintenance-related issues.

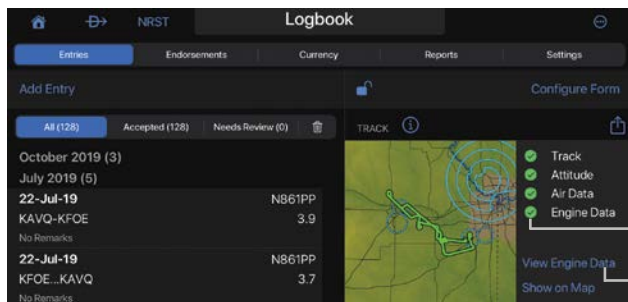
In addition, pilots may set exceedance alerts for every phase of flight on the flyGarmin website as well as Garmin Pilot. If any limits were exceeded during a particular flight, pilots will receive an email notification upon landing and connecting to the internet on the Garmin Pilot equipped device.

Viewing engine data in flight:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  when in split screen mode from the  or  page.

Viewing engine data post-flight:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Entries**.
- 3) Tap **View Engine Data** from the desired logbook entry.



EIS - Viewing Engine Data Post-Flight

Tap to Change Aircraft



EIS - Flight Data Log Visualization



DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENTS

Garmin Pilot includes a document viewer making it easy for pilots to access, organize and annotate electronic documents required for flying.

For users with a Garmin Pilot Standard license, the document viewer contains a catalog of FAA Documents, chart legends and more. The catalog also provides access to Garmin aviation manuals, such as pilot and cockpit reference guides. Simply browse the catalog and select a document to download to the device for offline use. Pilots may search, annotate, bookmark, and share electronic documents for easy recall within Garmin Pilot. Documents saved in folders will be automatically updated when a new version becomes available when the user toggles the Auto Download switch in Settings.

In addition, the premium version of Garmin Pilot will allow users to access third-party cloud storage providers, including Dropbox and iCloud, to add documents in PDF, JPG, or PNG formats.



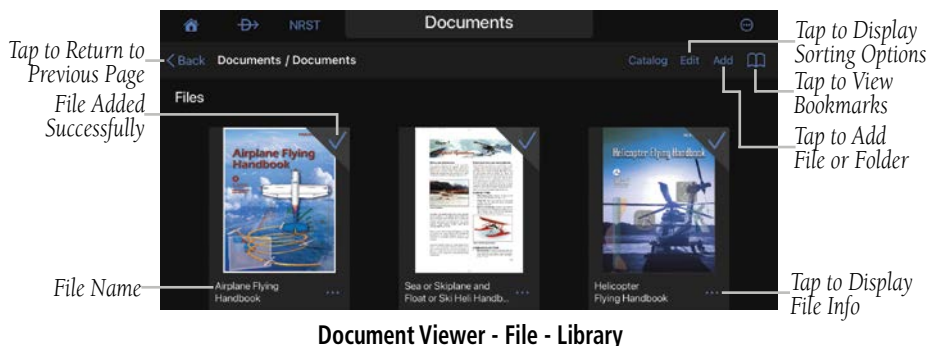
NOTE: Documents on third-party cloud storage providers must be within the 'Garmin Pilot' folder, which will be automatically created when you log into that provider in order to be accessible from within Garmin Pilot.

Accessing Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .

Or:

- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** > .
- 3) Tap the desired folder.
- 4) Tap the desired document in order to open the file.



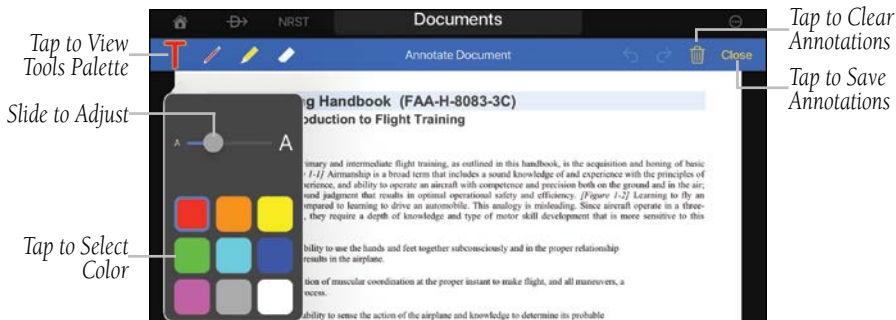
Annotating Document:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .

Or:

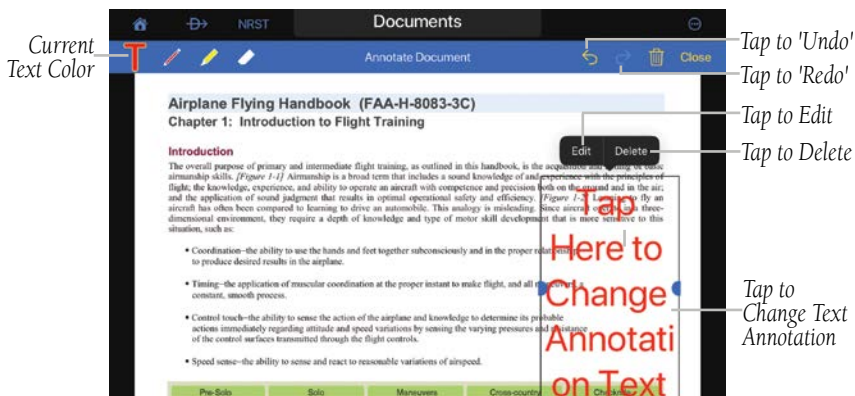
- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** > .
- 3) Tap the desired folder.
- 4) Tap the desired document in order to open the file.
- 5) Tap  > **Annotate Document**.

- 6) Double Tap the desired tool ( = Text,  = Draw,  = Highlight, or  = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.
- 7) Tap the desired color.
- 8) Adjust the slider as desired, then tap outside of the options menu to annotate.



Documents - Annotate - Text - Tools Palette

- 9) If entering text, a text box will be displayed. Tap the text box to Change, Enter, or Delete text. Tap  to "Undo" or  to "Redo" an entry. Once the text has been entered, tap outside the text box to continue.

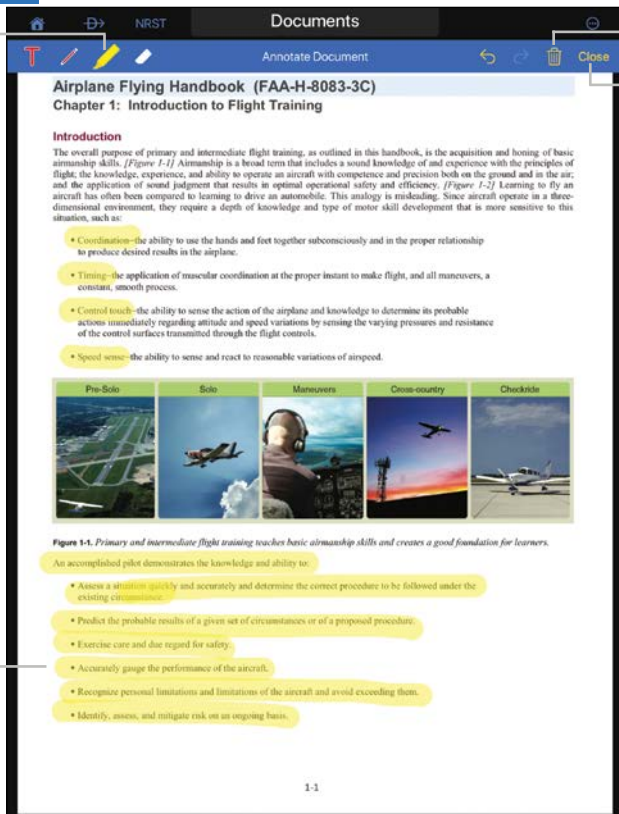


Documents - Annotate - Text - Edit Text Box

10) Tap **Close** to save annotations and exit Annotation Mode.

11) Tap  > **Clear Page** or **Clear All**, as desired.

Current
Annotation Tool



Tap to Clear
Annotations
Tap to Save
Annotations

Highlighter
Annotation

Documents - Annotate - Highlights Added

Adding a Document to Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired folder in which you would like to place the file, or select **Add Folder** to create a new folder to contain the document.
- 3) Choose **Catalog** to browse FAA documents and Garmin manuals or select a **Provider** (e.g. iCloud) to access your third-party storage account.
- 4) Tap the document to add the desired document to the folder.
- 5) Tap **Done**.

Adding a Bookmark to Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .

Or:

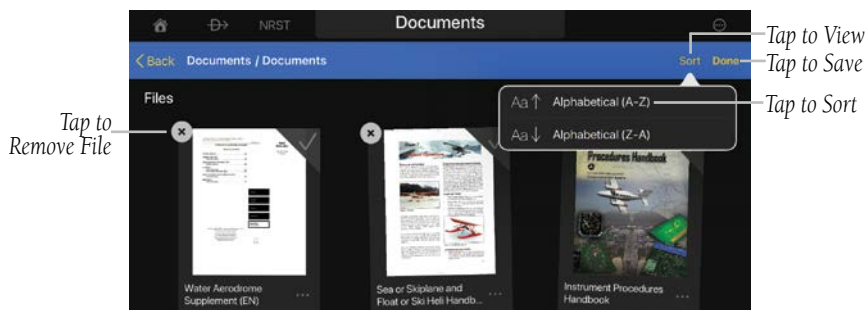
- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** > .
- 3) Tap the **Documents** or user named Folder to view Files.
- 4) Tap the desired file, then tap .



Document Viewer - File - Selection Bar

Sorting Files in Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- Or:
- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** > .
- 3) Tap the **Documents** or user named Folder to view Files.
- 4) Long press any file or tap **Edit** to display a blue action bar across the top of the screen and tap **Sort**.
- 5) Select desired sorting method and tap **Done**.



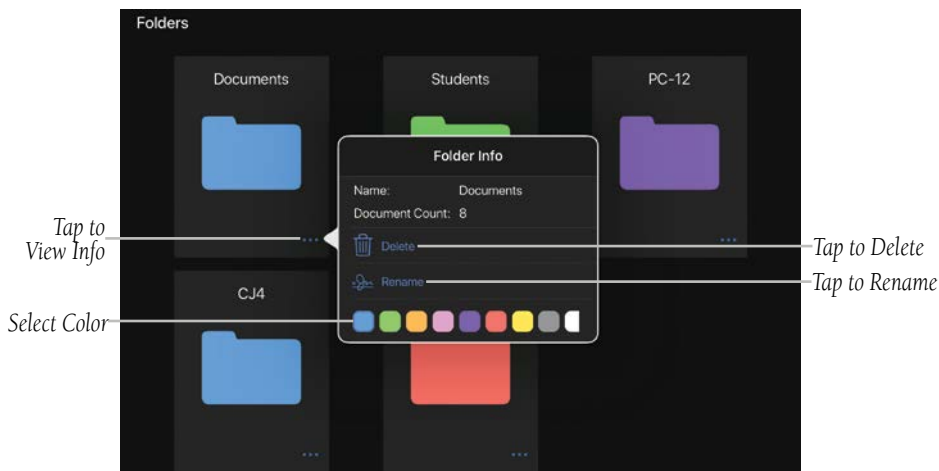
Document Viewer - File - Sorting

Sorting Folders in Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- Or:
- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** > .
- 3) Long press any folder or tap **Edit** to display a blue action bar across the top of the screen and tap **Sort**.
- 4) Select the desired sorting method and Tap **Done**.

Customizing Folders in Document Viewer:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  .
Or:
- 2) From the  or  page, tap  > **Widgets** >  .
- 3) Tap  towards the bottom right of the folder thumbnail to view folder info, rename, select desired color, or delete.
- 4) Select the desired color and/or folder name, and Tap **Done**.



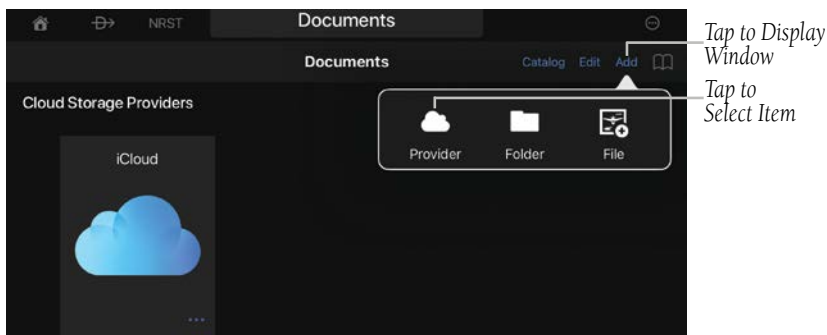
Document Viewer - Folder Info



NOTE: Documents deleted from third-party cloud storage providers will also be deleted from its stored folder within Garmin Pilot.

Linking a third-party storage account to Document Viewer:

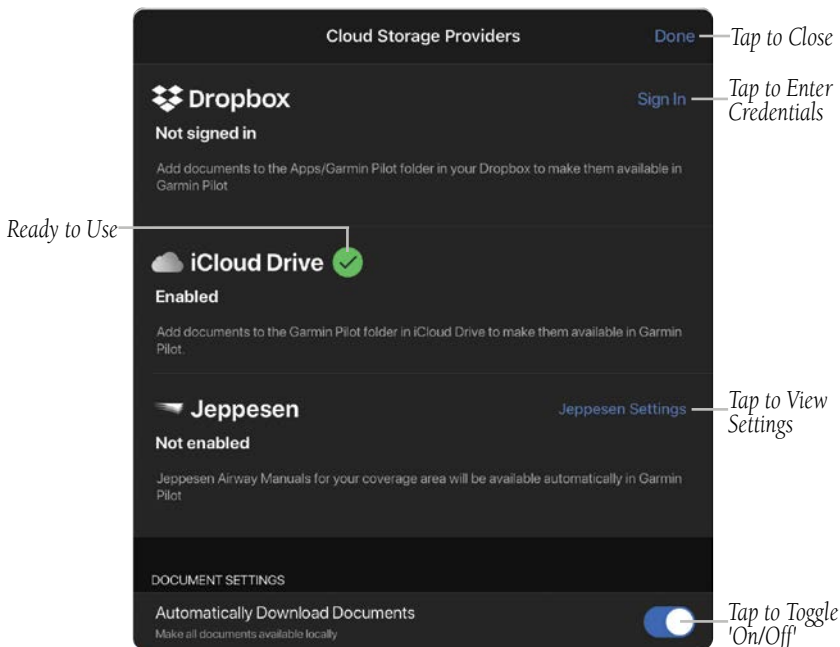
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Add > Provider > Sign In** to login with your third-party storage account credentials.
- 3) Tap **Done**.



Document Viewer - Adding Provider

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select **Documents** on the left, then select **Sign In** to login with your third-party account credentials.
- 3) Toggle **Automatically Download Documents** button 'On/Off', as desired.
- 4) Tap **Done**.



Document Viewer - Cloud Storage Providers



WEIGHT AND BALANCE

WEIGHT AND BALANCE FOR AIRPLANES

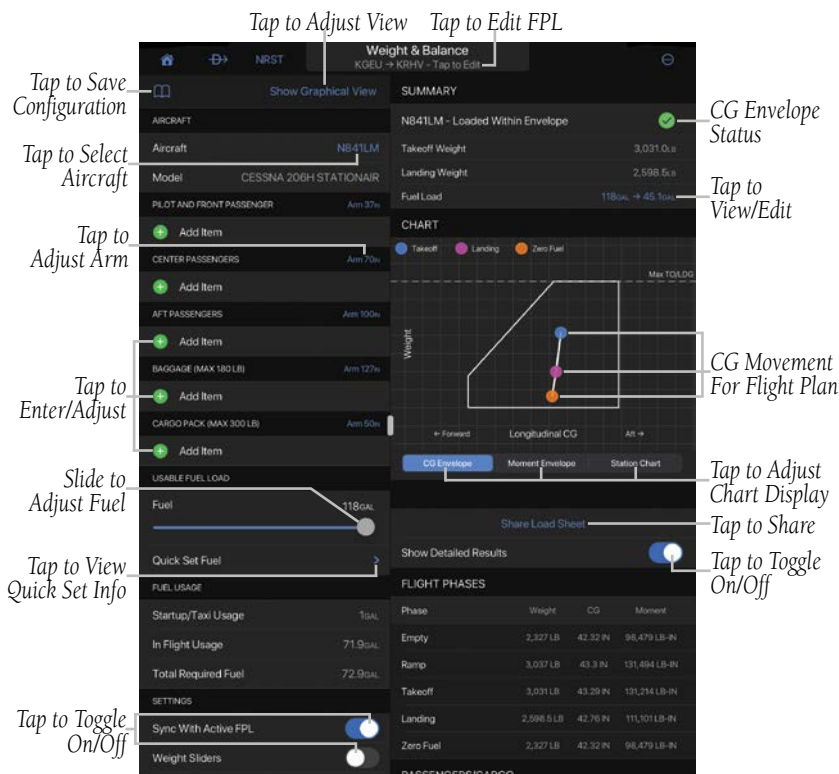
Weight and balance is calculated within Garmin Pilot to determine if the airplane is properly loaded within CG limits. Garmin Pilot syncs the current flight plan to incorporate initial fuel and winds aloft data into the weight and balance calculations. Aircraft performance data may be imported from Garmin's aircraft library or manually entered from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH), into Garmin Pilot.

Garmin Pilot will display the following:

-  = aircraft is properly loaded.
-  = aircraft is out of CG limits and a message identifying the problem to be resolved.

Accessing Weight and Balance:

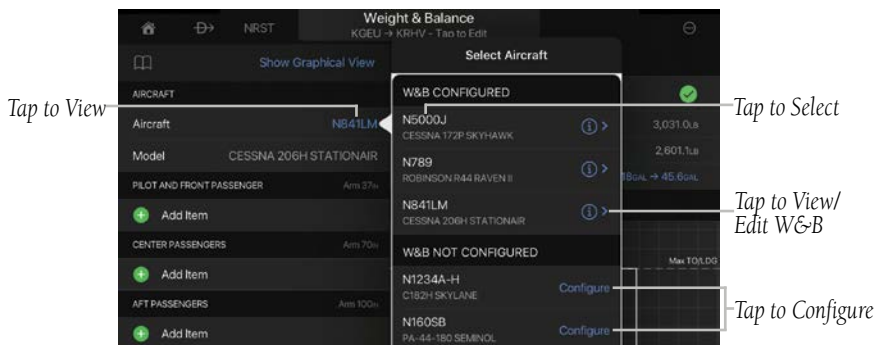
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap to manually enter specific weight and balance data from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH) or import the data from Garmin's Aircraft Library.



Weight and Balance - Airplane - List View

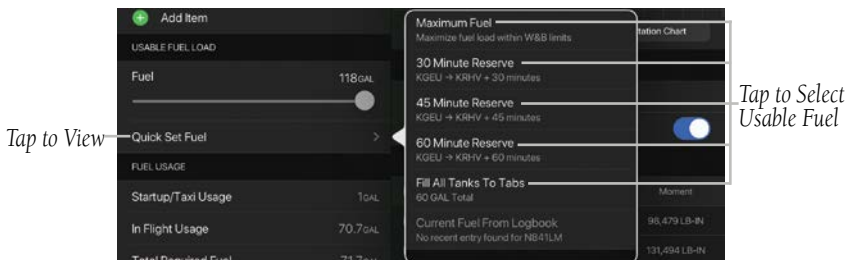
Adjusting Weight and Balance - List View:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show List View**.
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM.



Weight and Balance - Airplane - List View - Select Aircraft

- 4) Tap  **Add Item**.
- 5) Enter a **Name** (Optional) and **Weight** (lbs). Tap  **Save As Favorite**, if necessary.
- 6) Tap **Save** to continue or **Cancel** to exit without saving.
- 7) Tap  next to the desired item to remove.
- 8) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.



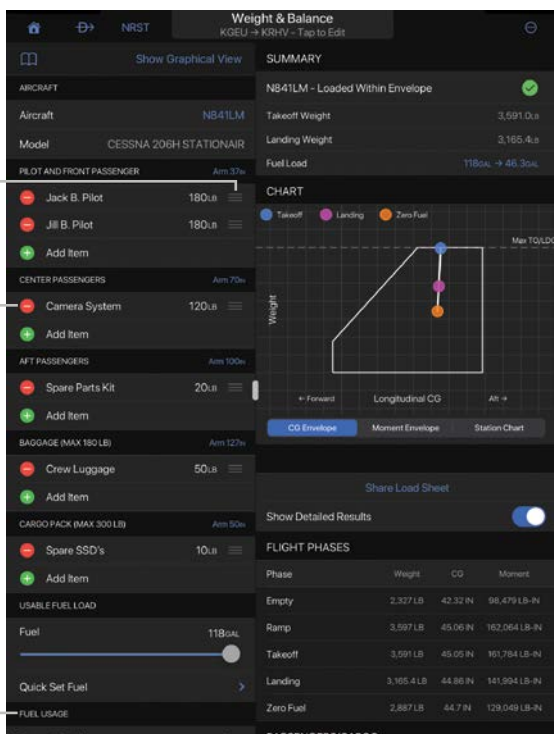
Weight and Balance - Airplane - List View - Usable Fuel - Quick Set Menu

- 9) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On/Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL, Weight Sliders, and Quick Entry Mode**, as desired.
- 10) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 11) In the Summary section on the right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 12) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope, or Station Chart**.
- 13) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 14) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.

Tap & Slide to
Adjust Order

Tap to Delete

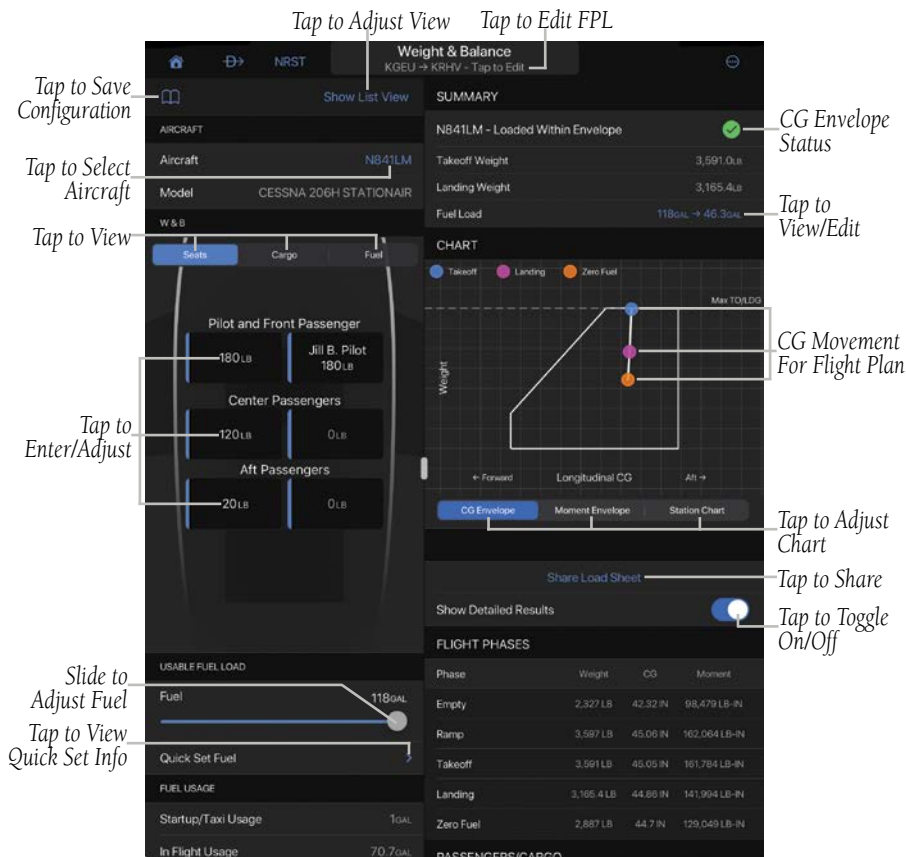
Scroll to View
Additional Info



Weight and Balance - Airplane - List View - Data Entered

Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Seats:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM.
- 4) Tap **Seats** to adjust the graphical display and view Pilot and Front Passenger, Center Passengers, and Aft Passengers.
- 5) Tap the appropriate 'seat' and enter weight (lbs).
- 6) To save to favorites, tap **Favorites > Add Favorites >  Add New Favorite.**
- 7) Enter a Name and Weight, then tap **Close**. The entry will now be saved and visible from the Favorites menu. Repeat steps 5-7 as needed, for the Center Passengers and Aft Passengers.
- 8) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 9) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On'/'Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired.
- 10) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 11) In the Summary section on the right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 12) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope**, **Moment Envelope**, or **Station Chart**.
- 13) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 14) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.



Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Cargo:

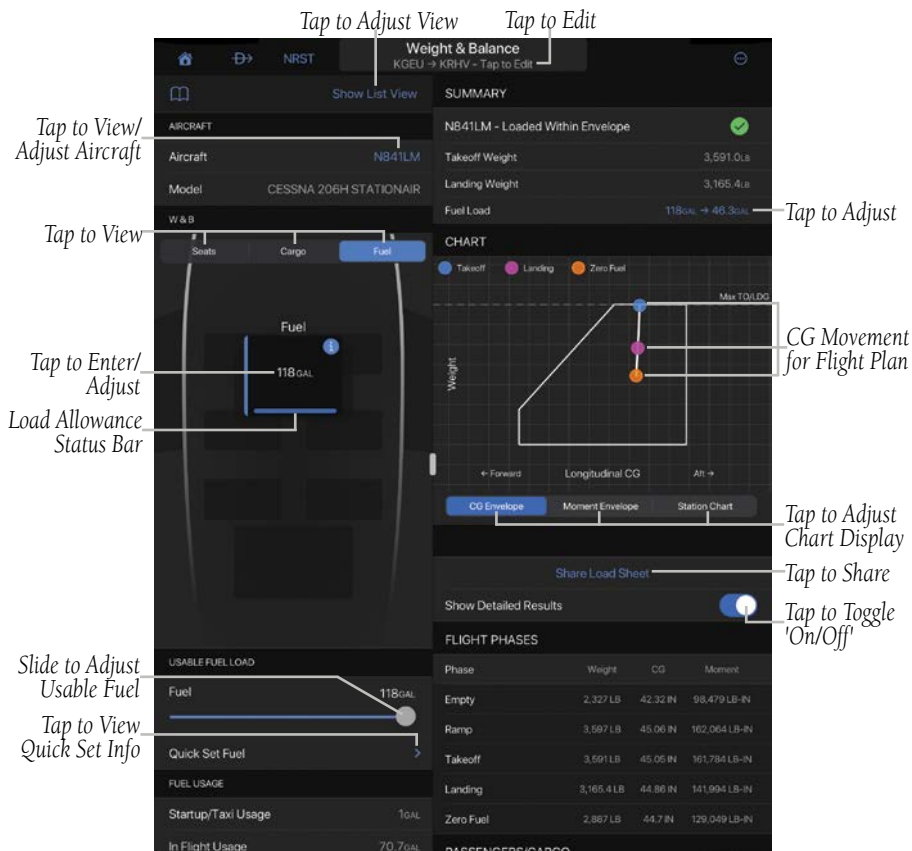
- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM.
- 4) Tap **Cargo** towards the top of the screen to adjust the graphical display and view Cargo Pack and Baggage.
- 5) Tap the appropriate 'seat' and enter weight (lbs).
- 6) To save to favorites, tap **Favorites > Add Favorites >  Add New Favorite.**
- 7) Enter a Name and Weight, then tap **Close**. The entry will now be saved and visible from the Favorites menu. Repeat steps 5-7 as needed, for the Cargo Pack and Baggage.
- 8) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 9) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On/Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired. If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 10) In the Summary section on the right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 11) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope**, or **Station Chart**.
- 12) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 13) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.



Weight and Balance - Airplane - Graphical View - Cargo - Data Entered

Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Fuel:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N841LM.
- 4) Tap **Fuel** towards the top of the screen on the left-hand side to adjust the graphical display and view the fuel tank(s).
- 5) Tap the appropriate fuel tank and enter the number of gallons.
- 6) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 7) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On/Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired. If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 8) In the Summary section on the right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 9) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope**, **Moment Envelope**, or **Station Chart**.
- 10) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 11) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.



Weight and Balance - Airplane - Graphical View - Cargo - Data Entered

WEIGHT AND BALANCE FOR HELICOPTERS

Rotary-wing pilots can calculate weight and balance calculations for helicopters within Garmin Pilot to determine if the helicopter is properly loaded within CG limits. Garmin Pilot syncs the current flight plan to incorporate initial fuel and winds aloft data into the weight and balance calculations. Helicopter performance data may be imported from Garmin's aircraft library or manually entered from the Helicopter Flight Manual into Garmin Pilot.

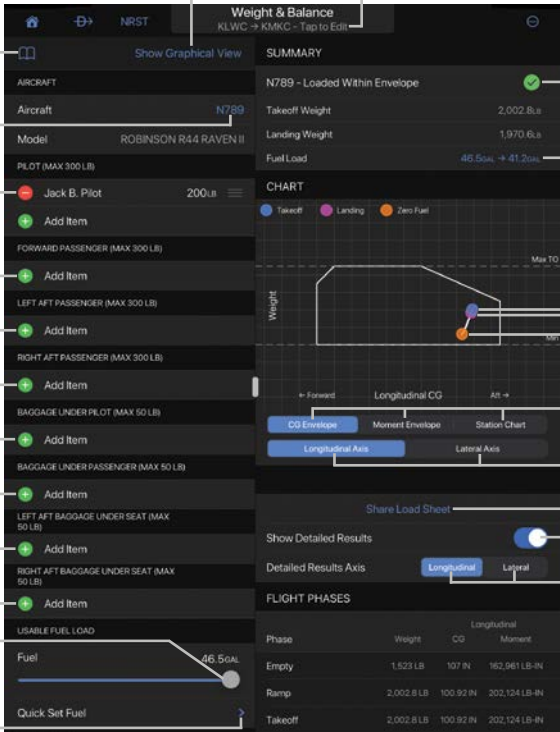
Garmin Pilot will display the following:

-  = helicopter is properly loaded.
-  = helicopter is out of CG limits and a message identifying the problem to be resolved.

Accessing Weight and Balance:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap to manually enter longitudinal, lateral and 2-D station, and equipment positioning data from the helicopter's flight manual or import data from Garmin's aircraft library.

Tap to Adjust View *Tap to Edit FPL*

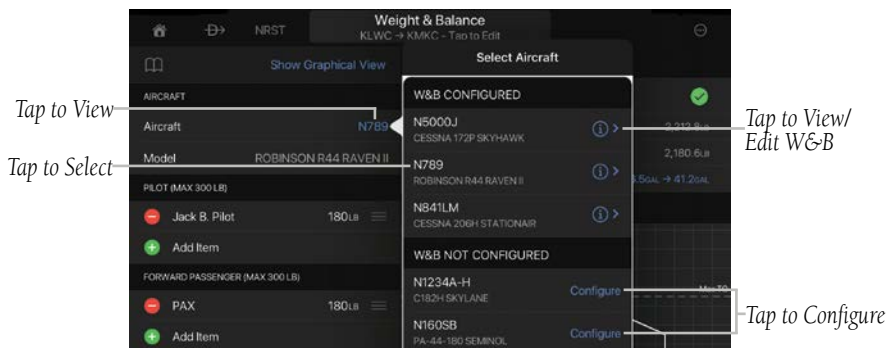


Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - List View

Phase	Weight	CG	Longitudinal Moment
Empty	1,523 LB	107 IN	162,981 LB-IN
Ramp	2,002.8 LB	100.92 IN	202,124 LB-IN
Takeoff	2,002.8 LB	100.92 IN	202,124 LB-IN

Adjusting Weight and Balance - List View:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show List View**.
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789.

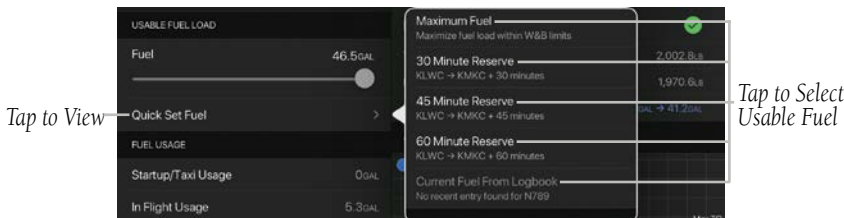


Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - List View - Select Aircraft

- 4) Tap  **Add Item**.
- 5) Enter a **Name** (Optional) and **Weight** (lbs). Tap  **Save As Favorite**, if necessary.
- 6) Tap **Save** to continue or **Cancel** to exit without saving.
- 7) Tap  next to the desired item to remove.

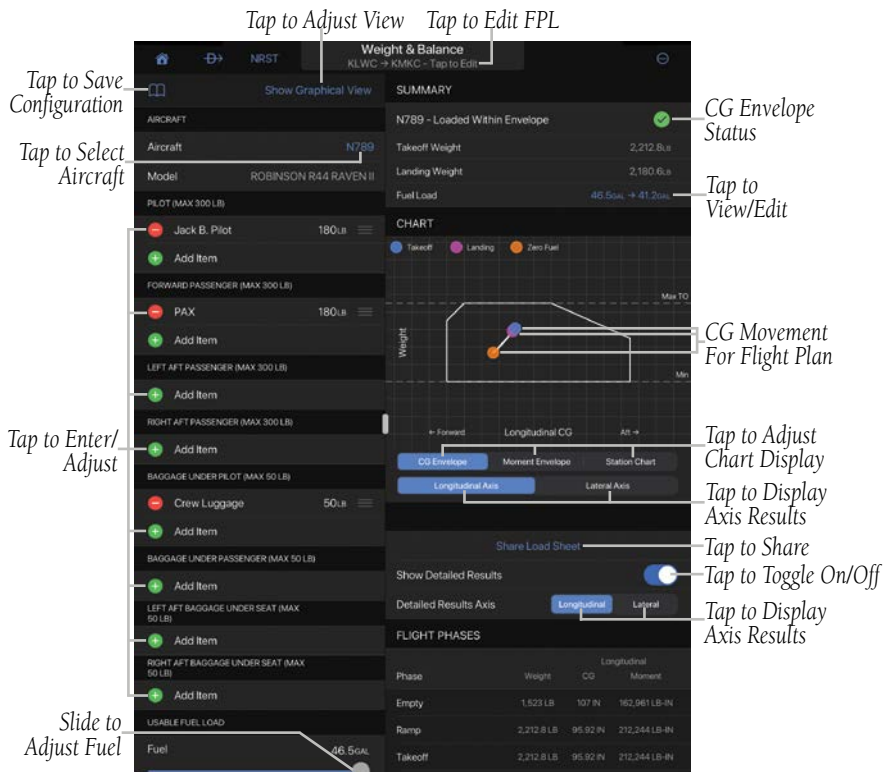
- 8) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.

Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.



Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - List View - Usable Fuel - Quick Set Menu

- 9) Scroll down to Optional Equipment, then check the necessary equipment, e.g. Removable Pedals, Removable Cyclic, etc.
- 10) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On/Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL, Weight Sliders, and Quick Entry Mode**, as desired.
- 11) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 12) In the Summary section on the upper right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 13) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope, Station Chart, Longitudinal Axis, or Lateral Axis**.
- 14) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 15) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.
- 16) Tap the desired Detailed Results Axis, **Longitudinal** or **Lateral**.



Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - List View - Data Entered

Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Seats:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789.
- 4) Tap **Seats** to adjust the graphical display and view Forward Passenger, Pilot, Left Aft Passenger, Right Aft Passenger, and Fuel.
- 5) Tap the appropriate 'seat' and enter weight (lbs).
- 6) Tap the Fuel tank and enter the amount of fuel (gallons).
- 7) To save to favorites, tap **Favorites > Add Favorites >  Add New Favorite.**
- 8) Enter a Name and Weight, then tap **Close**. The entry will now be saved and visible from the Favorites menu. Repeat steps 5-7 as needed, for the remaining 'seats'.
- 9) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 10) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On'/'Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired.
- 11) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 12) In the Summary section on the upper right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 13) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope, Station Chart, Longitudinal Axis, or Lateral Axis.**
- 14) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 15) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.
- 16) Tap the desired Detailed Results Axis, **Longitudinal** or **Lateral**.



Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - Graphical View - Seats

Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Cargo:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789.
- 4) Tap **Cargo** to adjust the graphical display and view Bag Under Passenger, Baggage Under Pilot, Left Aft Bag Under Seat, and Right Aft Bag Under Seat.
- 5) Tap the appropriate 'seat' and enter weight (lbs).
- 6) To save to favorites, tap **Favorites > Add Favorites >  Add New Favorite.**
- 7) Enter a Name and Weight, then tap **Close**. The entry will now be saved and visible from the Favorites menu. Repeat steps 5-7 as needed, for the remaining 'seats'.
- 8) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 9) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On'/'Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired.
- 10) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 11) In the Summary section on the upper right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 12) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope, Station Chart, Longitudinal Axis**, or **Lateral Axis**.
- 13) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 14) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.
- 15) Tap the desired Detailed Results Axis, **Longitudinal** or **Lateral**.



Adjusting Weight and Balance - Graphical View - Optional:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Show Graphical View.**
- 2) Tap an Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789, to view a list of 'Configured' and 'Not Configured' aircraft.
- 3) Tap  to adjust Aircraft Weight and Balance info, if necessary, then Tap the desired Aircraft I.D., e.g. N789.
- 4) Tap **Optional** to adjust the graphical display and view Removable Pedals, Collective, Forward and Aft Doors.
- 5) Tap to toggle whether the equipment is installed or not. When equipment is adjusted, the weight and balance automatically adjusts.
- 6) Adjust the **Usable Fuel Load** slider, as desired.
Or: Tap **Quick Set Fuel** to view fuel load options, e.g. '60 Minute Reserve'.
- 7) Scroll down to Settings, then toggle the button 'On'/'Off' next to **Sync With Active FPL**, as desired.
- 8) If necessary, tap **Clear** to remove all data inputs.
- 9) In the Summary section on the upper right side of the screen, tap the Fuel Load to adjust, if necessary.
- 10) In the Chart section, adjust the display by tapping **CG Envelope, Moment Envelope, Station Chart, Longitudinal Axis, or Lateral Axis.**
- 11) Tap **Share Load Sheet** to view options, e.g. Email, AirDrop, Messages, etc.
- 12) Toggle the **Show Detailed Results** button 'On'/'Off', as desired.
- 13) Tap the desired Detailed Results Axis, **Longitudinal** or **Lateral**.



Weight and Balance - Rotorcraft - Graphical View - Optional

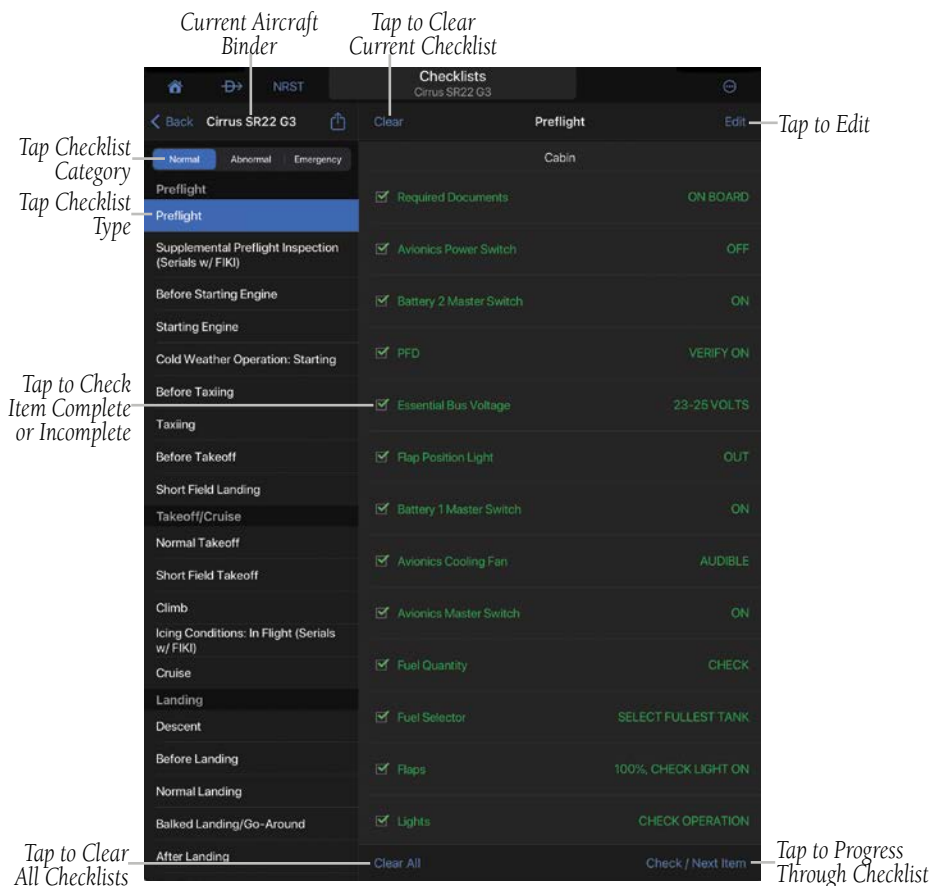


CHECKLISTS

Specific aircraft electronic checklists can be viewed in Garmin Pilot to ensure proper flight procedures. Checklists display the item with the preferred state or outcome, along with a green checkmark to confirm the step has been completed. Checklists are fully customizable to meet the pilot's preferences.

Viewing an aircraft checklist:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired aircraft model from the Garmin library under **Checklist Binders** or add a new checklist binder by manually entering the information from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH), into Garmin Pilot or flyGarmin.
- 3) Tap the desired procedure.
- 4) Tap the appropriate step to indicate that it has been completed. A green checkmark will indicate the step has been completed.
- 5) Tap the **Clear** button to clear all of the completed checklist items in the selected checklist category.
- 6) Tap the **Clear All** button to clear all of the completed checklist items.



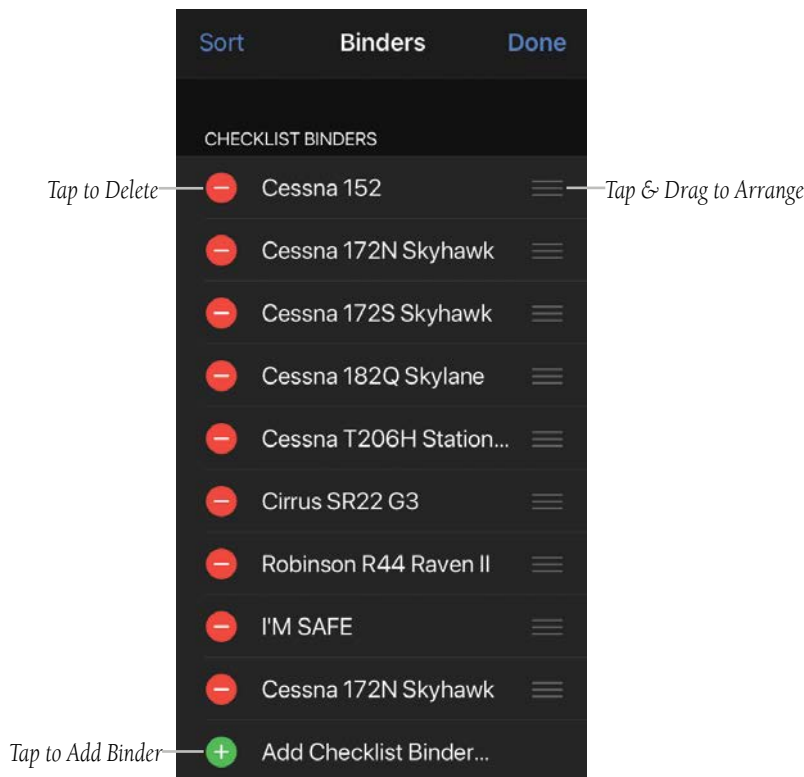
Digital Aircraft Checklists - Preflight

CUSTOMIZE ORDER OF CHECKLIST BINDERS

Pilots who operate multiple aircraft types are able to customize the order of their checklist binders.

Arranging the order of checklist binders:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Edit**.
- 2) Tap  and drag to arrange the fields in the desired order.
- 3) Tap **Done**.



Checklists - Binders - Adjust Order



DOWNLOADS



NOTE: If charts are not downloaded to the device they will not be available for viewing without a data connection. Download all applicable charts for your planned flight including alternates.



NOTE: Chart files can be very large and may take some time to download. It is recommended that downloads be done over Wi-Fi. Additional charges may apply for downloads done over a cellular network. Ensure adequate space is available on the device for all applicable charts to download.



NOTE: With the availability of electronic charts in Garmin Pilot, it is still advisable to carry another source of charts on board the aircraft.

Key points to remember about downloads:

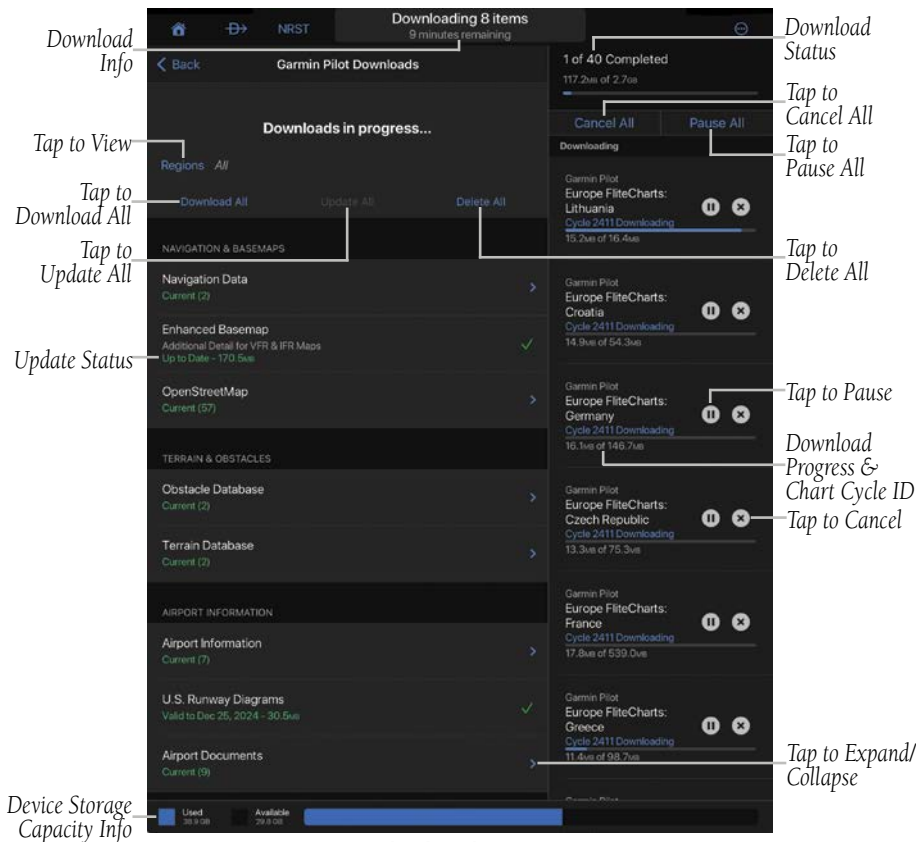
- On-demand content may be downloaded anytime the app is running and the unit is receiving Wi-Fi or Cell service.
- On-demand content may not work in the air when data coverage is weak or unavailable.
- Charts and navigation data should be downloaded or updated prior to flight. This ensures that charts and navigation data will be available even when out of data coverage.
- The onboard weather and aviation databases (NOTAMs, TFRs, PIREPs, Winds, METARs, TAFs, and AIR/SIGMETs) are automatically updated when the app is running and the unit is within data coverage.

The Downloads Menu is divided into six sections. The Navigation & Basemaps section allows for downloading Navigation Data, OpenStreetMap, and Enhanced Map Data. The Terrain & Obstacles sections allows for downloading Obstacle Databases and Terrain Databases. The Airport Information section allows for downloading Airport Info, Runway Diagrams, Airport/Facility Directory (A/FD), Canada Flight Supplement (CFS) information, and Aeronautical Information Publications (AIP) for Europe. The VFR/IFR ENROUTE CHARTS section allows for downloading VFR Aeronautical Charts, VFR Helicopter Charts, and IFR Low and High Altitude Charts. TAXI DIAGRAMS (GEO-REFERENCED) section allows for downloading SafeTaxi Airport Diagrams. The Terminal Procedures & Airport Diagrams section allows downloading FliteCharts for Instrument Procedures.

The Downloads Menu is divided into two columns. The Left column shows items available for download as indicated by the blue down arrows () or blue text. The right column is the Download Queue which shows the download status and a list of queued downloads. The available space on the host device is shown at the bottom of the Downloads Page. If the device does not have enough free space to support the queued downloads, the app will generate a pop up notification.

The submenus for VFR Aeronautical Charts, and IFR Low and High Altitude Charts display the Chart Selection Screen, which is a map showing the charts areas as blue outlines, or in some cases a blue arrow next to the chart name will indicate available for download. To select all available charts tap **Select All** in the lower left corner or tap the area outlined in a different color for the desired chart(s). After selecting the chart(s) to be downloaded tap **Download** in the upper right corner. Terminal Procedure charts can be viewed and downloaded from the Airport Info Page, under the Procedures tab as well.

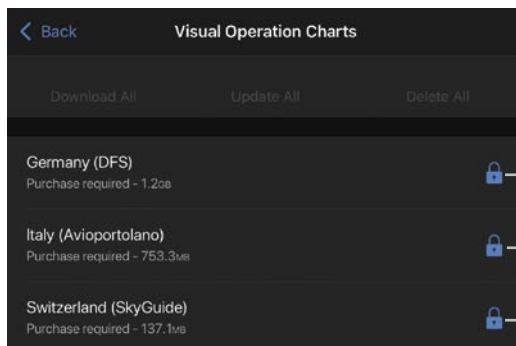




Downloads - Charts - Main



NOTE:  = an appropriate subscription is required before downloading.



Downloads - Charts - Purchase Required

DOWNLOADING JEPPESEN CHARTS

Jeppesen charts and procedures are available in Garmin Pilot when the app is configured with an active Jeppesen subscription. When Jeppesen charts are downloaded onto the tablet, the Downloads page displays either Garmin-published downloads or Jeppesen downloads. If the Downloads page is not showing the desired set of downloads, tap the 'Back' button in the upper left to choose the other set.

Downloading Navigation Data, Enhanced Basemap, Airport Info, Obstacle, Terrain or SafeTaxi:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
- 4) If necessary, tap the  and select the desired region.
- 5) Tap  to begin downloading the desired information.

Downloading Current Airport/Facility Directory:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) Tap the '**U.S. Chart Supplement (A/FD)** or **Airport Documents**'  to display the submenu.
- 4) Tap  for the Region to download.  The download will begin immediately as shown in the Download Queue.

Downloading Next Cycle Airport/Facility Directory:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) Tap '**U.S. Chart Supplement (A/FD)** or **Airport Documents**'  to display the submenu.
- 4) Tap  for the Region and tap the desired cycle from the popup menu.

Downloading Aeronautical, IFR Low Altitude, or IFR High Altitude Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
- 4) Tap  next to the desired chart to display the submenu.
- 5) If necessary, tap  next to the desired country.
- 6) Tap  next to the desired region.

- 7) If applicable, tap **Next: Starts...** to view the charts available for the next update cycle.
- 8) Tap the desired area on the Chart Selection Screen for the desired chart(s).
- 9) Tap **Download** to download the selected chart(s). The download will begin immediately as shown in the Download Queue.

Or:

Tap **Select All** > **Download**, to download all available charts.

Downloading Current Instrument Procedures:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
- 4) Tap the  next to the desired FliteCharts to display the submenu.
- 5) Tap  for the Region or State to download. The download will begin immediately as shown in the Download Queue.

Downloading Next Cycle Instrument Procedures:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
- 4) Tap the  next to the desired FliteCharts to display the submenu.
- 5) Tap  for the Region and tap the desired cycle from the popup menu.

Refreshing the Downloads Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) Tap the left side of the page and drag down.

Downloading U.S. VFR Helicopter Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If prompted, choose either **Garmin Pilot Downloads** or **Jeppesen Charts Downloads**.
- 3) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
- 4) Tap '**VFR - Helicopter Charts**'  to display the submenu.
- 5) Tap '**U.S. VFR - Helicopter Charts**'  to display the submenu.

Or:

- Tap '**Gulf VFR - Helicopter Charts**'  to display the submenu.
- 6) Tap  next to the desired map. The download will begin immediately as shown in the Download Queue.

CHART UPDATES



NOTE: *Electronic Charts are updated frequently. Always ensure the charts saved to the device are up-to-date prior to each flight. With the availability of electronic charts, it is still advisable to carry another source of charts onboard the aircraft.*

Garmin Pilot makes it easy to ensure that charts are always up-to-date by displaying the number of available updates in a banner on the Garmin Pilot App Icon as well as on the Downloads Button. Also when updates are available the **Update All** button becomes active. If no updates are available, **Update All** is subdued, indicating that no updates are available.

Charts that have been downloaded to the device are always available for viewing even after their expiration date, but are replaced with current charts when an update is downloaded.

Selecting Auto-Download for Jeppesen Updates:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Downloads**.
- 2) Tap the **Auto-Download Jeppesen Updates** button.



Updates Available



Updates Available

Updating Aeronautical, IFR Low, or IFR High Altitude Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
 - 3) Tap the  next to the desired chart to display the submenu.
 - 4) If necessary, tap the  next to the desired country.
 - a) Tap **Update All** to update all available charts.
 - b) Tap **Update**.
- Or:**
- a) Tap the  next to the desired region.
 - b) Tap the expired chart(s) shown in red.
 - c) Tap **Download**.

Updating Instrument Procedures:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) If necessary, tap **Regions** and enable the desired regions in the list.
 - 3) Tap the  next to the desired FliteCharts to display the submenu.
 - 4) Tap  for the Region or State to update.
- Or:**
- Tap **Update All** > **Update**.



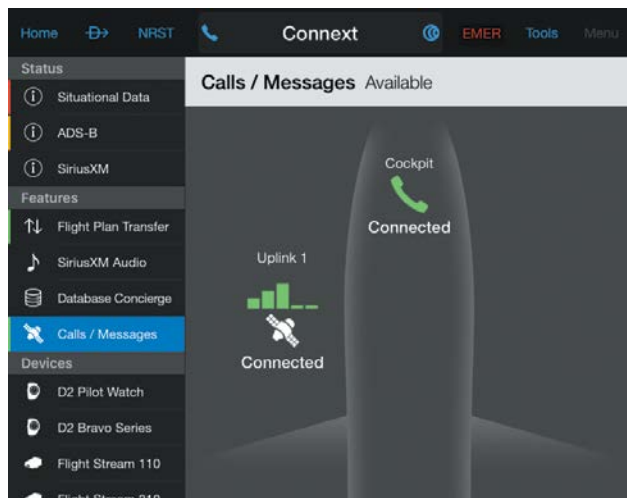
IRIDIUM DATALINK

Garmin Pilot can connect to the Iridium satellite network in aircraft equipped with a Flight Stream 510, GTN 6xx/7xx series navigator and a GSR 56 satellite radio.



Iridium Datalink Connection Equipment

Once connected, Garmin Pilot has access to Iridium phone services and SMS text messaging. In addition, if the GTN navigator is connected to the cockpit audio panel, Garmin Pilot can be used to make and receive phone calls over the intercom.



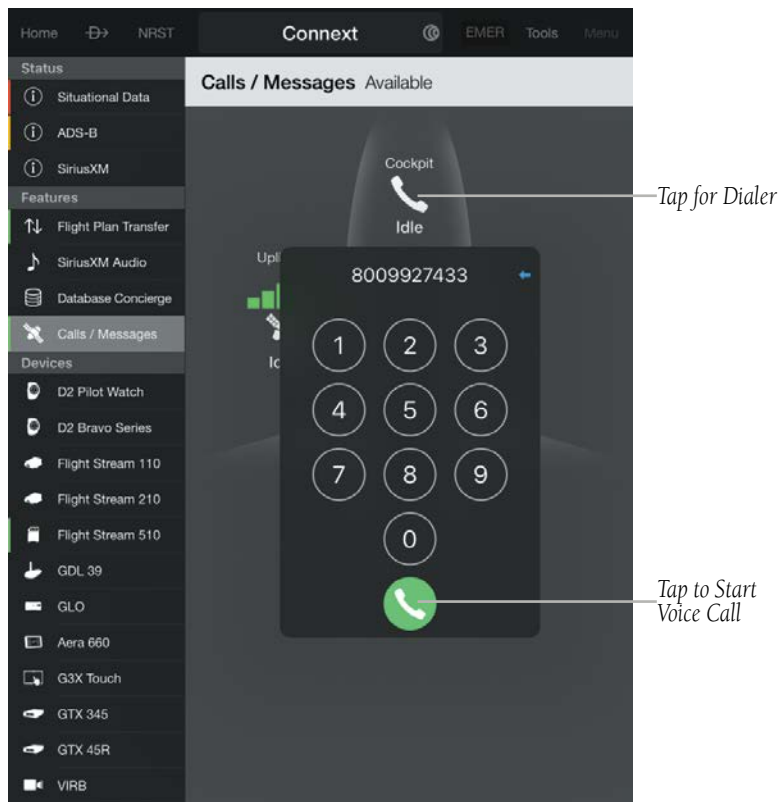
Calls & Messages Connex Page

Garmin Pilot can both dial phone numbers directly, and can use the phone numbers and e-mail addresses in the iOS Contacts app. Dialed phone calls are made from the Devices page and call audio is routed through the GTN navigator, and then to the audio panel connected to the GTN.

Making a Phone Call:

- 1) From any screen, tap  >  > **Calls / Messages**.
- 2) Tap any green phone icon .
- 3) Enter the phone number to call.
- 4) Tap the green send icon .
- 5) To disconnect when the conversation is done, tap the green phone icon .

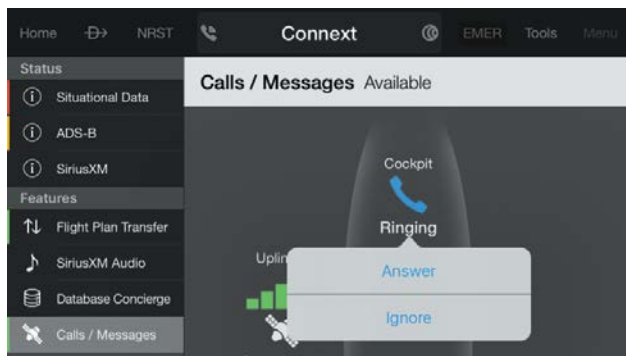
6) Tap End Call.



Calls & Messages - Outgoing Call

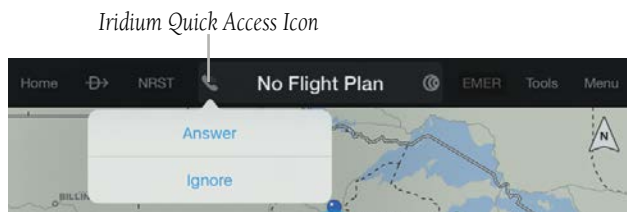
Answering a Phone Call:

- 1) From any screen, tap  >  > **Calls & Messages**.
 - 2) Tap a blue ringing phone icon .
 - 3) Tap **Answer** to receive the call.
- Or:** Tap **Ignore** to decline the call.
- 4) To disconnect when the conversation is done, tap the green phone icon .
 - 5) Tap **End Call**.



Calls & Messages - Incoming Call

Additionally, active Iridium connections add a Calls and Messages Quick Access Icon to the title bar. This icon shows when calls are ringing or active from any Garmin Pilot page. Tapping the Quick Access Icon provides options to answer, ignore, and hang up calls.

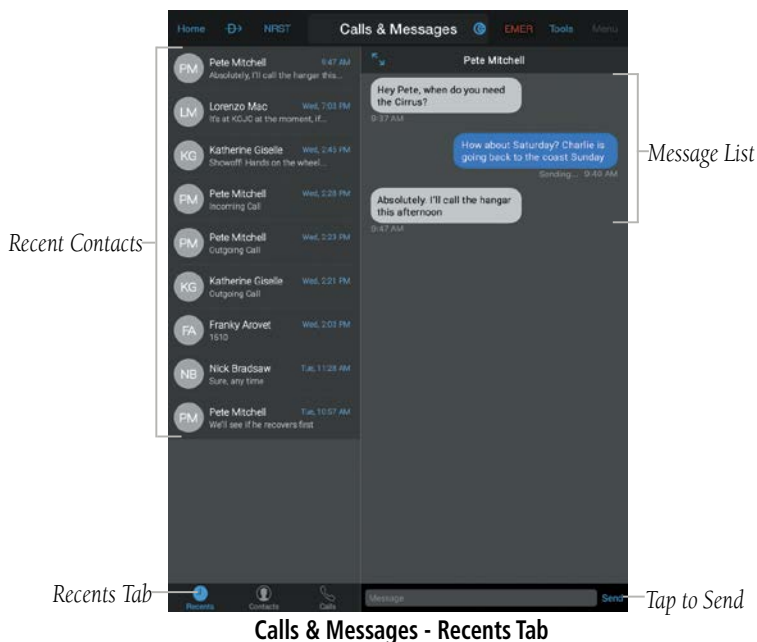


Iridium Phone Access From Map Page



The majority of call and messages options are available from the Calls & Messages page. From any page, tap  > **Calls & Messages**. The Calls & Messages page shows Recent, Contacts, and Calls tabs.

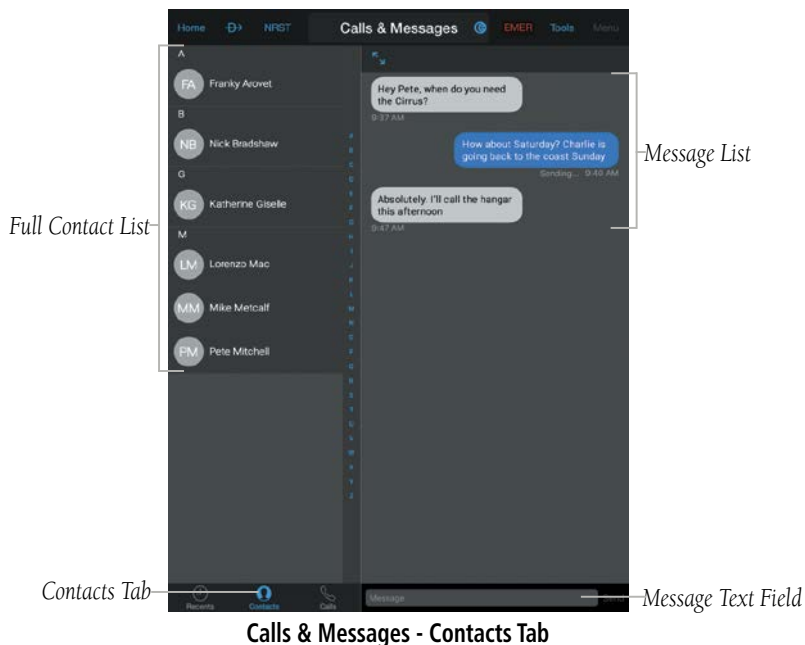
The **Recents** tab shows a log of recent contacts on the left hand side, sorted by time with the most recent on top. This list shows only contacts that have communicated through Garmin Pilot. Tapping one of these entries will display, on the right hand side of the page, the communications for that contact.



The Contacts tab shows the full list of contacts on the left hand side, sorted alphabetically. This list is pulled from the iOS Contacts app common to every iOS device. Tapping one of these entries will display the communications for that contact on the right hand side of the page. Tap on the Message text field to send a new message.

Sending a Text Message:

- 1) From any screen, tap  > **Calls & Messages**.
- 2) Tap the **Contacts** button.
- 3) Select a contact from the list to send a text message to.
- 4) Tap the Message text field and enter desired message.
- 5) Tap **Send**.



Adding or Editing a Contact:

1) From the iPad home screen, tap .

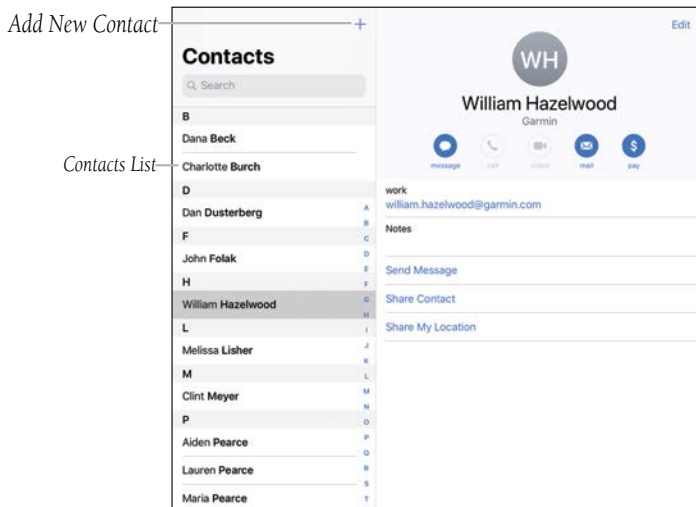
2) Tap the plus button .

Or: Tap **Edit** to edit an existing contact.

3) Enter any relevant contact information. Iridium calling requires a working phone number, and Iridium messaging requires a phone number that can receive SMS messages.

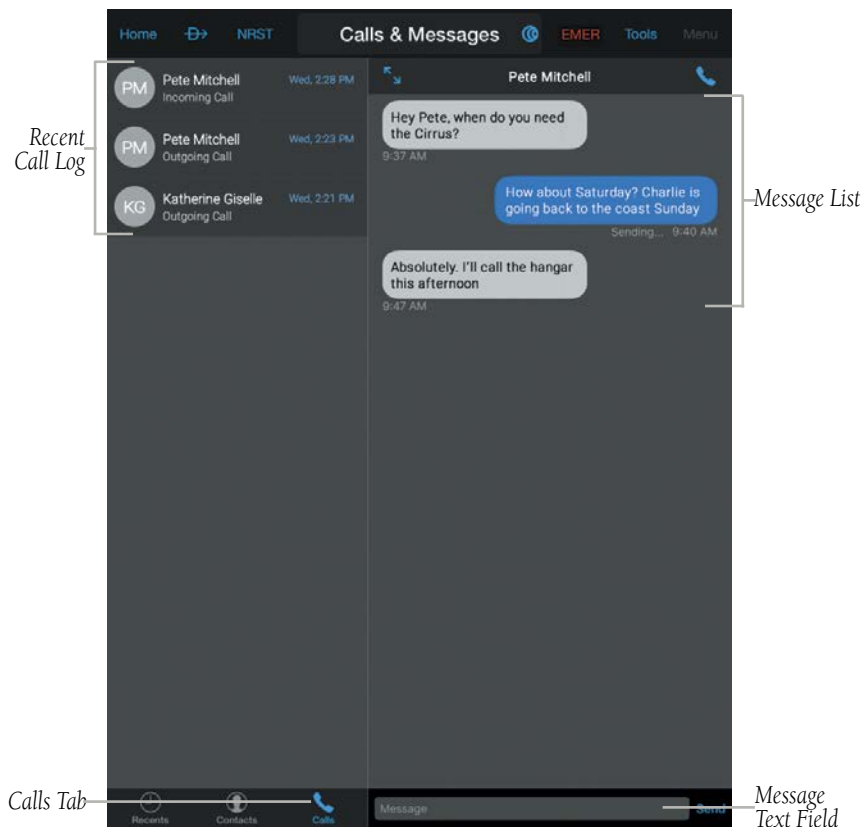
4) Tap **Done**.

5) Return to the Garmin Pilot app and tap  > **Calls & Messages**.



iOS Contacts App

The Calls tab shows a log of incoming and outgoing phone calls, sorted by time.



Calls & Messages - Calls Tab

Blank Page

PLAN



FLIGHT PLAN

Garmin Pilot's powerful capabilities start with pre-flight planning, providing pilots with the most comprehensive aviation weather information to make better-informed flight decisions. Pilots can check the following:

• Weather	• NOTAMs
• Visible and Infrared Cloud Imagery	• Winds & Temperatures Aloft
• Radar	• TFRs
• METARs	• Lightning Data
• TAFs	• Storm Cells
• AIRMETs	• Echo Tops
• SIGMETs	• Icing
• PIREPs	• Graphical Turbulence

Weather Overlay Options

With Garmin Pilot, weather data can be overlaid on VFR Aeronautical Charts, IFR low altitude en route charts, IFR high altitude en route charts, Roads/Borders, or OpenStreetMap basemaps to visualize the weather for your route. Add text-based weather widgets and use the exclusive NavTrack feature to view weather information along the planned route.

FASTFIND PREDICTIVE WAYPOINT ENTRY

When entering a waypoint into the flight plan, FastFind Predictive Waypoint Entry populates airport identifiers and navigation aids nearest your location or previous point in the flight plan.

*Tap to Begin
Typing*



*Tap Desired
Waypoint
From
FastFind List*

*Tap to View
Route*

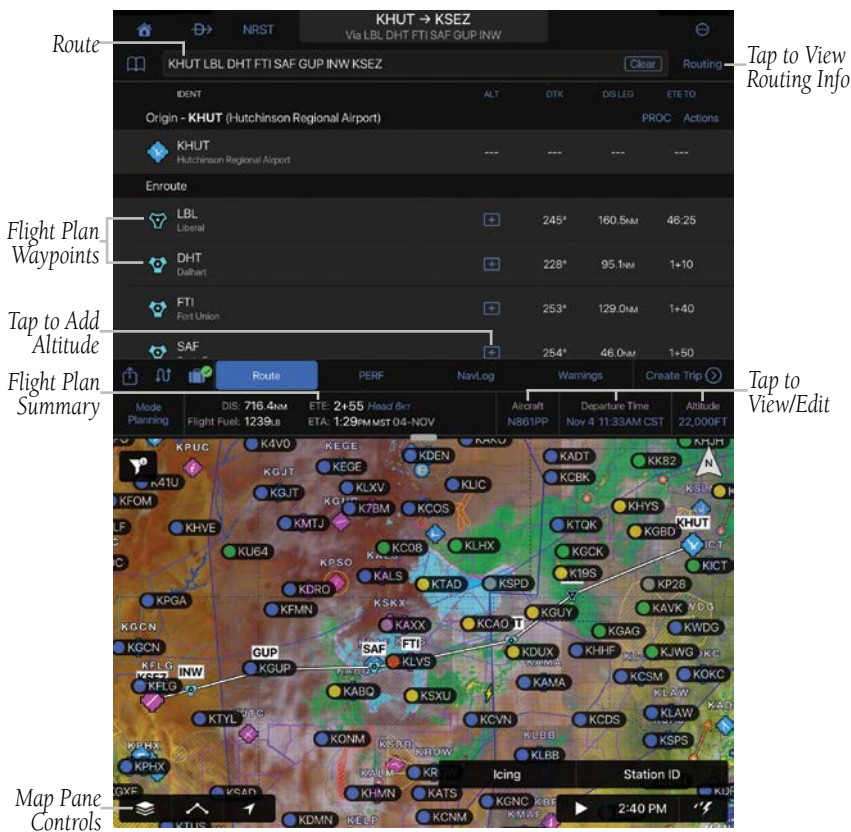
Fastfind Predictive Waypoint Entry

Flight plans can be created, bookmarked (stored), shared, and reversed from the Flight Plan page. From the Flight Plan page, flight plans can be created by the following:

- Tap within the **Enter Route** field and use the keyboard to add waypoint identifiers separated by spaces.
- Tap the  **Add Origin Airport** button in the flight plan list and use the map to graphically create a flight plan, or the keypad to enter the waypoint identifier.
- Tap the  **Add Enroute Waypoint** button in the flight plan list and use the map to graphically create a flight plan, or the keypad to enter the waypoint identifier.
- Tap the  **Add Destination Airport** button in the flight plan list and use the map to graphically create a flight plan, or the keypad to enter the waypoint identifier.
- Tap the desired FastFind waypoint above the keypad, or tap the Freehand™ button on the map preview screen on the Flight Plan page.
- Select  from the Home Menu and tap  > **Activate** to load the desired flight plan into the Flight Plan page.

Creating a Flight Plan:

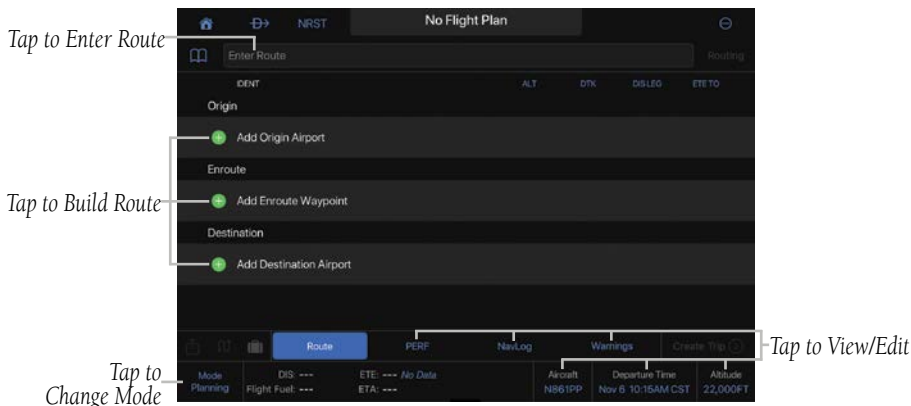
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap within the **Enter Route** field to activate the cursor.
- 3) Use the keyboard to insert waypoints. Separate each waypoint with a space.



Flight Plan Page

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the  **Add Origin Airport** button.
- 3) Use the keyboard to insert waypoints. Separate each waypoint with a space.
- 4) Tap the  **Add Enroute Waypoint** button.
- 5) Use the keyboard to insert waypoints. Separate each waypoint with a space.
- 6) Tap the  **Add Destination Airport** button.
- 7) Use the keyboard to insert waypoints. Separate each waypoint with a space.



Initial Flight Plan Page

Or: Enter Lat/Lon information in one of the following formats:

Lat/Lon	Lat/Lon
####N####W	N##.#/W##.#
N####/W#####	##.#/-##.#
####/-#####	##.#N/O##.#W
##.#N/##.#W	##.#/-O##.#
N##.#/W0##.#	
Spaces are not allowed, slash (/) or (,) is required. Any Latitude format can be combined with any longitude format in the same string.	

Lat/Lon Formats

Or: Enter Radial/Distance waypoint in one of the following formats:

Radial/Distance	Descriptions
MSP/190/035 or MSP/190/35	Identifier/Radial/Distance
MSP190035	IdentifierRadialDistance
Spaces are not allowed, when slashes (/) are used the leading zero can be left off the radial and/or distance.	

Radial/Distance Formats

Or: Enter a waypoint at the intersection of two VOR radials in the following format:

VOR/Radial	Descriptions
OKB100MZB020	VORRadialVORRadial

Radial Intercept Waypoint

Or:

- 1) Tap  **Add Enroute Waypoint** Button.
- 2) Use the keyboard to input the waypoint identifier and tap the **return** key.

Or:

Use the keyboard to begin entering the waypoint identifier and tap the desired waypoint from the FastFind List.

- 3) Tap the  **Add Enroute Waypoint** Button to add additional waypoints.

Or:

- 1) Use one of the above methods to enter a departure point.
- 2) In the Map View area tap on any location or flight plan leg, to display the rubber-band, drag the rubber-band to the desired map location.
- 3) Once the rubber-band is on or near the desired location release the rubber-band. A list of nearby waypoints is displayed.
- 4) Select the desired waypoint from the list. Or create a User Waypoint, add latitude/longitude coordinates, or insert a Search and Rescue pattern.
- 5) Repeat steps 2-4 to add additional waypoints.

FREEHAND™

Freehand™ automatically creates flight plans, including airports, VORs, and intersections, as drawn on the map pane. Freehand™ also allows for quick and easy flight planning around hazards such as weather, airspaces, and more.

Adding a Freehand™ route on the Map page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > . Tap anywhere on the map to display the Radial Menu.
- 2) Tap  icon from the Radial Menu.
- 3) Tap **Freehand™**. Long press on initial starting point and draw the desired route on the map.

Adding a Freehand™ route on the Flight Plan page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Freehand™**.
- 3) Long press on initial starting point and draw the desired route on the map.

Graphical
FPL Editing
Mode Active



Tap to Save

Tap to Select

Freehand™

Modifying an existing flight plan route with Freehand:

- 1) Select **Freehand™** to draw the desired route.
- 2) Long press on the existing route line and draw the desired route on the map.

Graphical
FPL Editing
Mode Active



Route Loaded via Freehand™

ADVANCED AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE

Garmin Pilot incorporates cruise, climb, and descent performance tables to increase the accuracy of Estimated Time Enroute (ETE) and fuel burn calculations.

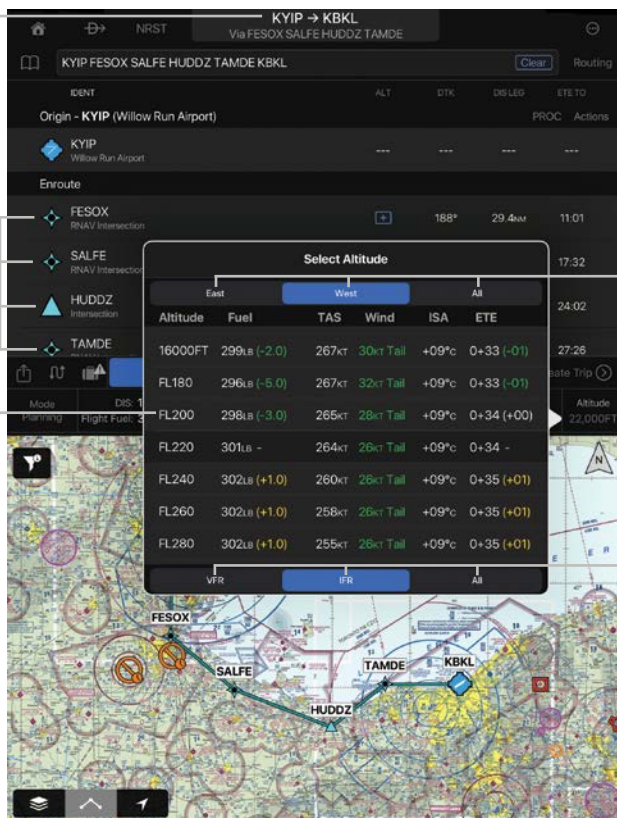
Configuring and Viewing Advanced Aircraft Performance data:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Aircraft**.
- 2) Tap **Add Aircraft** and select the aircraft model data from the Garmin library or manually enter the information from the aircraft's Pilot Operating Handbook (POH) into Garmin Pilot or flyGarmin.
- 3) Tap  > .
- 4) Tap **Altitude** in the flight plan summary page to determine the best flight altitude based upon fuel consumption and winds.

ACTIONS MENU

The Flight Plan Page contains a waypoint-sensitive Actions Menu related to the portion of the flight you wish to modify. For example, if the selected waypoint is the departure airport, the Actions Menu will include an **Add/Remove Departure** action item. If the selected point is the final destination airport, the Actions Menu will include an **Add/Remove Arrival** action item. Or, if the selected waypoint is a valid Airway entry point, the Actions Menu will include a **Load Airway** action item. The Actions Menu also has Action Items for adding, removing, changing flight plan waypoints, insert a SAR pattern, Activate Leg, select runway, or go Direct To a selected point.

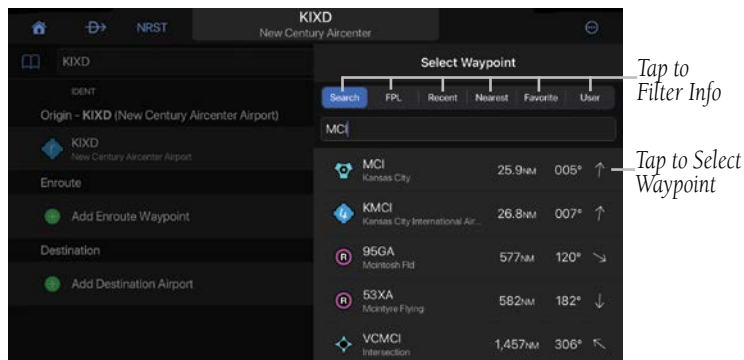
Active Route

Planned
WaypointsTap to Select
AltitudeTap to Filter
Data For
Direction
of FlightTap to View
Altitudes &
Winds AloftTap to Filter
Appropriate
Altitude For
Flight Plan

Flight Plan - Advanced Aircraft Performance

DUPLICATE WAYPOINTS

In the event of duplicate waypoint identifiers, the **Select Waypoint** option is available from the Actions Menu.

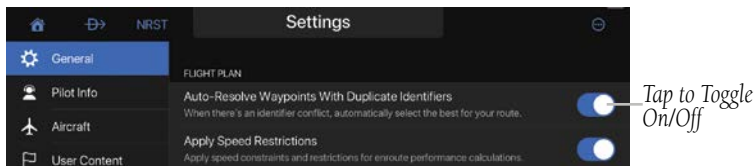


Flight Plan - Select Waypoint List

The **Select Waypoint** List is displayed automatically when **Auto-Resolve Waypoints With Duplicate Identifiers** is disabled in 'General' Settings.

Adjusting Auto-Resolve Waypoints With Duplicate ID's:

- 1) From any page, tap > > **General**. Scroll down to the Flight Plan section.
- 2) Toggle **Auto-Resolve Waypoints With Duplicate Identifiers**, 'On/Off', as desired.



Settings - General - Flight Plan

Action Menu Options - Airport of Origin		
	Action	Description
Waypoint	Airport Info	Opens Airport Info submenu with general info, frequencies, runways, procedures, and fuel services/cost.
	Activate Leg	When in Navigating Mode, activates the selected leg of the Active Flight Plan.
	Insert After	Adds a new line item below the selected waypoint. Places the cursor in the empty line and opens the keyboard for waypoint identifier entry.
Direct To	Direct To	When in Navigating Mode, opens the Direct To...dialog box.
Origin Airport	Change Origin	Opens the keyboard for origin identifier entry.
	Remove Origin	Removes airport of origin from flight plan.
	Add Origin Runway	Opens submenu displaying all available runways.
	Change Origin Runway	Opens submenu displaying all available runways.
Departure Procedure	Select Departure	Opens submenu displaying all available departure procedures and transitions.
	Change Departure	Only available after a Departure Procedure has been entered. Opens a submenu displaying all available departure procedures and transitions.
	Remove Departure	Only available after a Departure Procedure has been entered. Removes Departure Procedure from Active Flight Plan.
	Center Map on Departure	Only available after a Departure Procedure has been entered. Map centers on the Departure Procedure.
Hold	Hold at Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of a holding pattern.
Along Track Offset	Create ATK Offset Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of the Along Track Offset options.
Altitude Constraint	Add Altitude Constraint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of adding an Altitude Constraint.
Search And Rescue	Insert SAR Pattern	Opens the Insert Search And Rescue submenu.

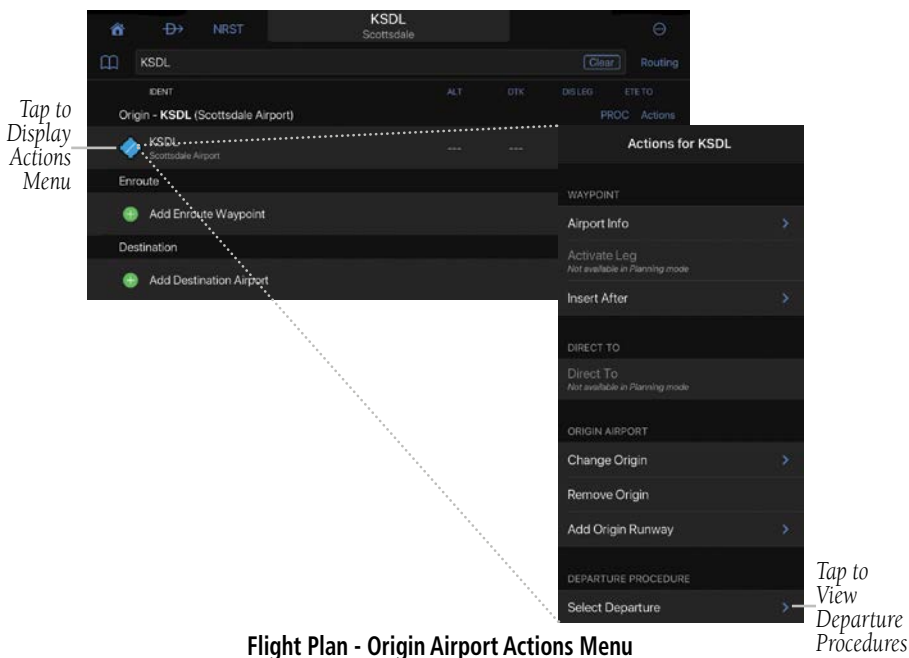
Action Menu Options - Enroute

	Action	Description
Waypoint	VOR, Intersection, etc. Info	Opens waypoint info submenu.
	Activate Leg	When in Navigating Mode, activates the selected leg of the Active Flight Plan.
	Insert Before	Adds a new line item above the selected waypoint. Places the cursor in the empty line and opens the keyboard for waypoint identifier entry.
	Insert After	Adds a new line item below the selected waypoint. Places the cursor in the empty line and opens the keyboard for waypoint identifier entry.
	Replace Waypoint	Replaces current waypoint. Opens the keyboard for waypoint identifier entry.
	Remove Waypoint	Removes selected waypoint from the Active Flight Plan.
	Set Fly-Over Waypoint	Highlights waypoint(s) in the Flight Plan as Fly-Over.
	Set Fly-By Waypoint	Highlights waypoint(s) in the Flight Plan as Fly-By.
Direct To	Direct To	When in Navigating Mode, opens the Direct To...dialog box.
Airway	Load Airway	Opens submenu of available Airways. Once an Airway is selected the Select Exit submenu displays a list of available exit waypoints that can be ordered by distance or alphabetically.
Hold	Hold at Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of a holding pattern.
Along Track Offset	Create ATK Offset Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of the Along Track Offset options.
Altitude Constraint	Add Altitude Constraint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of adding an Altitude Constraint.
Search And Rescue	Insert SAR Pattern	Opens the Insert Search And Rescue submenu.

Action Menu Options - Destination		
	Action	Description
Waypoint	Airport Info	Opens Airport Info submenu with general info, frequencies, runways, procedures, and fuel services/cost.
	Activate Leg	When in Navigating Mode, activates the selected leg of the Active Flight Plan.
	Insert Before	Adds a new line item below the selected waypoint. Places the cursor in the empty line and opens the keyboard for waypoint identifier entry.
Direct To	Direct To	When in Navigating Mode, opens the Direct To...dialog box.
Destination Airport	Change Destination	Opens the keyboard for Destination identifier entry.
	Remove Destination	Removes Destination from flight plan.
	Add Destination Runway	Opens submenu displaying all available runways.
	Change Origin Runway	Opens submenu displaying all available runways.
Arrival Procedure	Select Arrival	Opens submenu displaying all available departure procedures and transitions.
	Change Arrival	Only available after an Arrival Procedure has been entered. Opens a submenu displaying all available arrival procedures and transitions.
	Remove Arrival	Only available after an Arrival Procedure has been entered. Removes Arrival Procedure from Active Flight Plan.
	Center Map on Arrival	Only available after an Arrival Procedure has been entered. Map centers on the Arrival Procedure.
Hold	Hold at Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of a holding pattern.
Along Track Offset	Create ATK Offset Waypoint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of the Along Track Offset options.
Altitude Constraint	Add Altitude Constraint	Opens submenu detailing specifics of adding an Altitude Constraint.
Search And Rescue	Insert SAR Pattern	Opens the Insert Search And Rescue submenu.

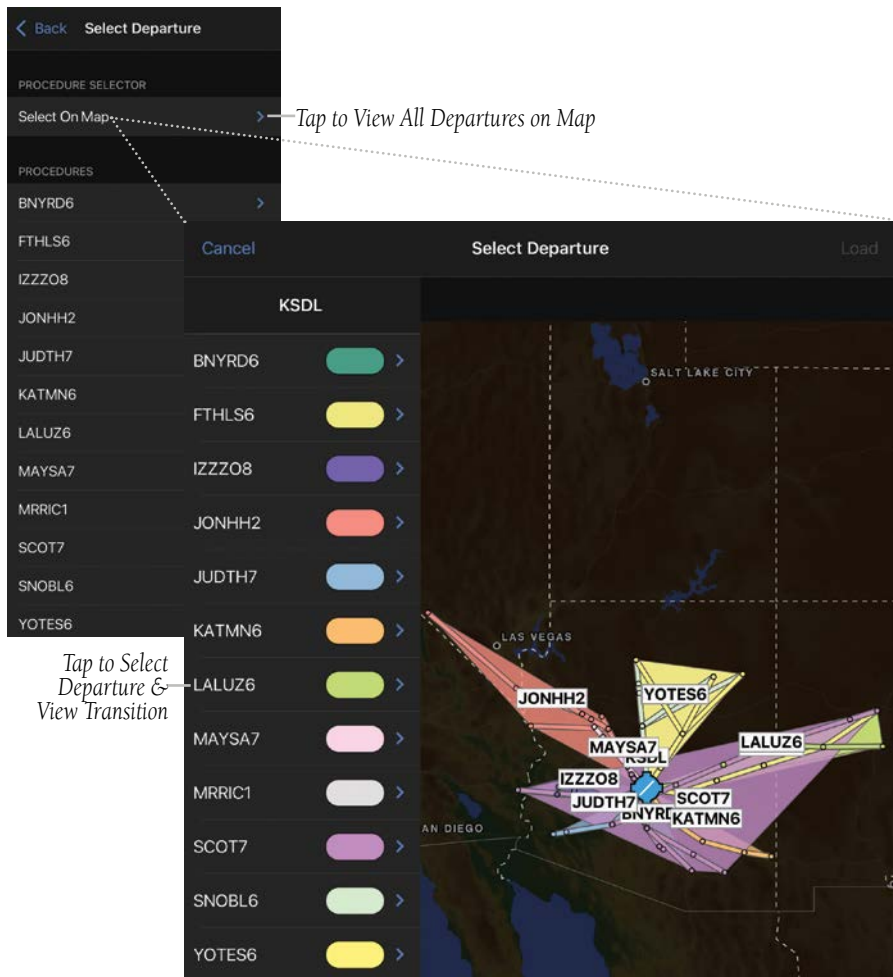
Adding a Departure to a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap the origin airport in the Flight Plan to open the Actions Menu.
- Or:** Use the keyboard to enter runway, departure and transition in the following format: RW##.XXXXX(departure name).XXXXX(transition waypoint).
- 3) From the Actions Menu, tap **Select Departure**.



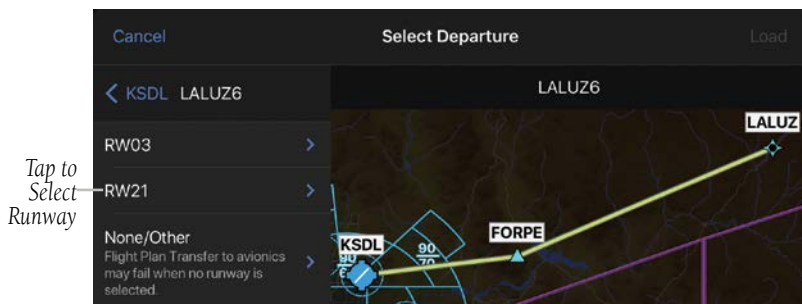
- 4) Tap the desired Departure Procedure.
- 5) Tap the desired Transition.

Or: Tap **Select On Map**.



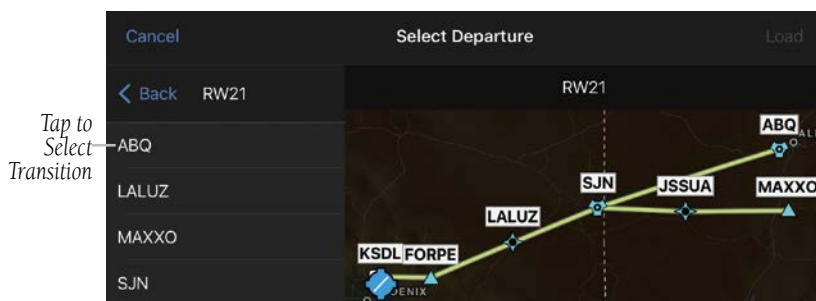
Flight Plan - Selecting Departure on Map

6) Tap the desired Runway.



Flight Plan - Selecting Departure Runway on Map

7) Tap the desired Transition.



Flight Plan - Selecting Departure Transition on Map

- 8) Tap **Load**. The Departure, Transition, associated waypoints, and Runway are added to the flight plan as a single entry that can be expanded to view all.

Flight Plan
Includes
Departure
Procedure

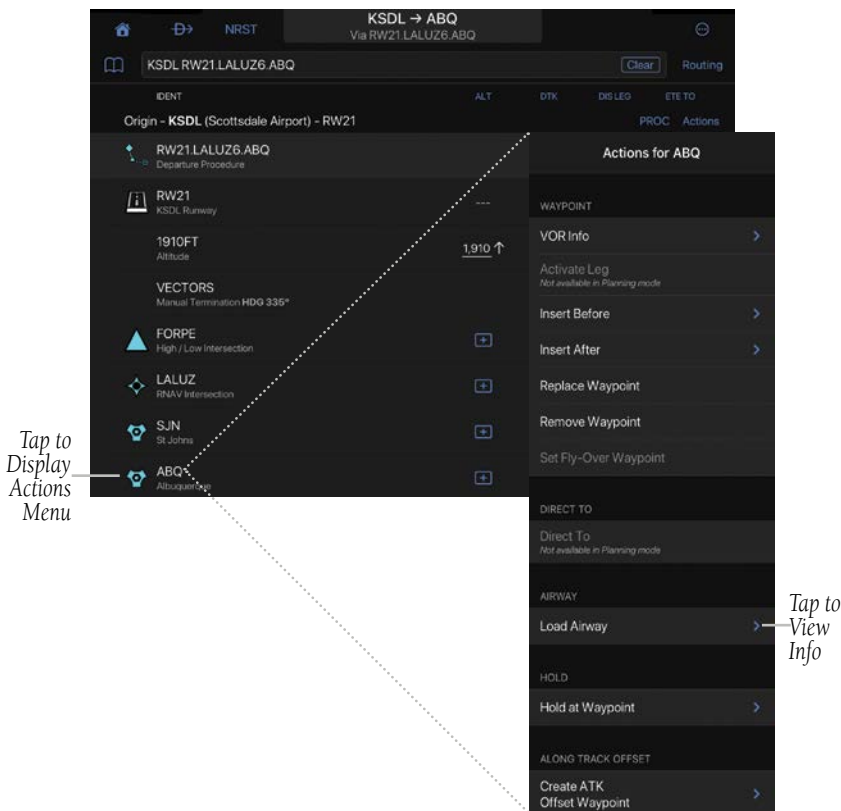
IDENT	ALT	DTK	DS LEG	ETE TO
Origin - KSDL (Scottsdale Airport) - RW21				
PROC Actions				
RW21.LALUZ6.ABQ				
Departure Procedure				
RW21 KSDL Runway	---	---	---	---
1910FT Altitude	1,910 ↑	212°	2.0nm	00:37
VECTORS Manual Termination HDG 335°		335°	10.1nm	02:47
FORPE High / Low Intersection	+	087°	40.8nm	11:50
LALUZ RNAV Intersection	+	057°	57.0nm	23:46
SJN St Johns	+	058°	57.7nm	35:58
ABQ Albuquerque	+	063°	120.9nm	1+01

Tap to
Collapse
Departure
Procedure
Details

Flight Plan - Departure Procedure Loaded

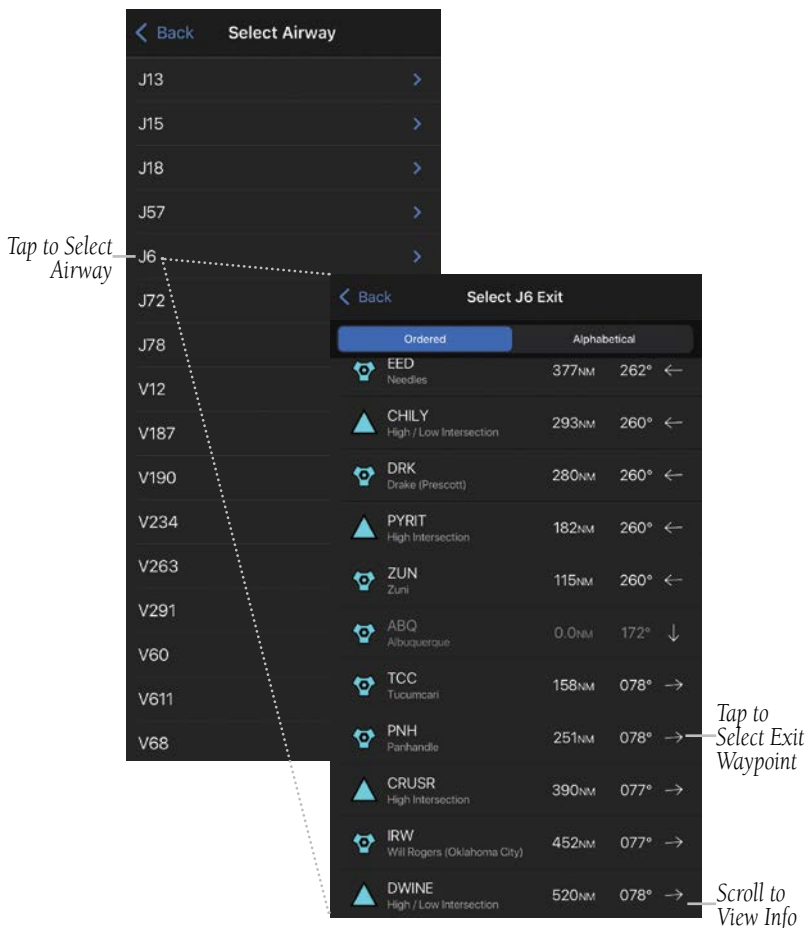
Adding an Airway to a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap a waypoint in the Flight Plan to open the Actions Menu.
- 3) If the waypoint is a valid Airway entry point, tap **Load Airway** in the Actions Menu. Only valid Airway entry points will have the **Load Airway** action in the Actions Menu.



Flight Plan - Waypoint Actions Menu

- 4) Tap the desired Airway.
- 5) Tap the desired Airway Exit Waypoint. All Airway waypoints from the selected entry point to the selected exit point will be added to the flight plan list as one entry that can be expanded to show all.



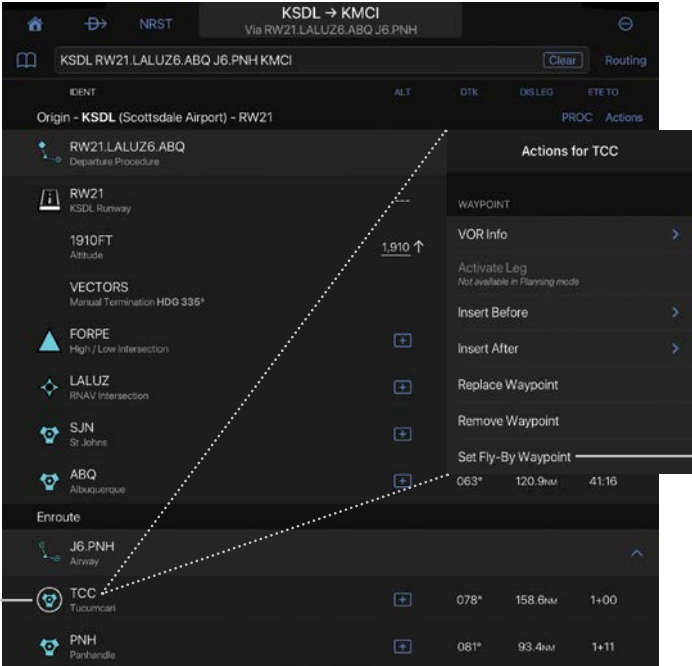
Flight Plan - Selecting Airway & Exit Waypoint

Setting a Fly-By Waypoint in a Flight Plan:



NOTE: Fly-By waypoints are used when an aircraft should begin a turn to the next course prior to reaching the waypoint separating the two route segments. This is known as turn anticipation.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired Waypoint to open the Actions Menu.
- 3) Tap **Set Fly-By Waypoint**.



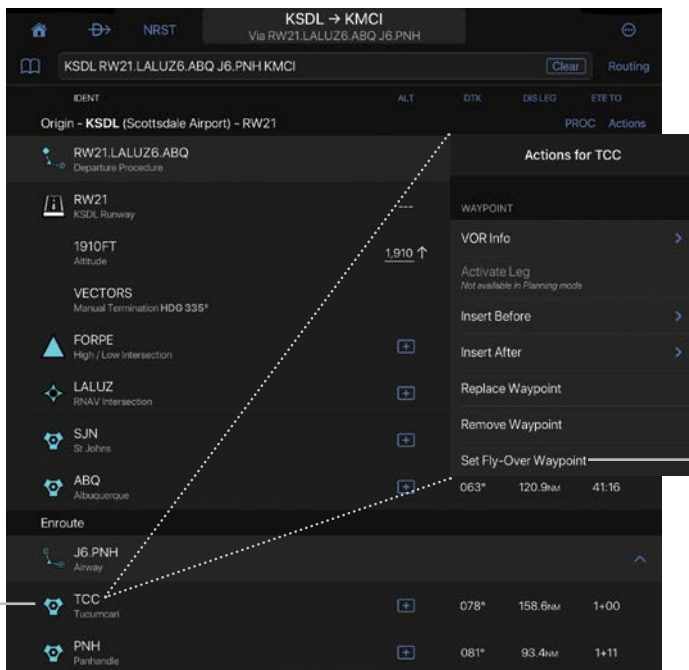
Flight Plan - Set Fly-By Waypoint

Setting a Fly-Over Waypoint in a Flight Plan:



NOTE: Fly-Over waypoints are used when the aircraft must fly over the point prior to starting a turn.

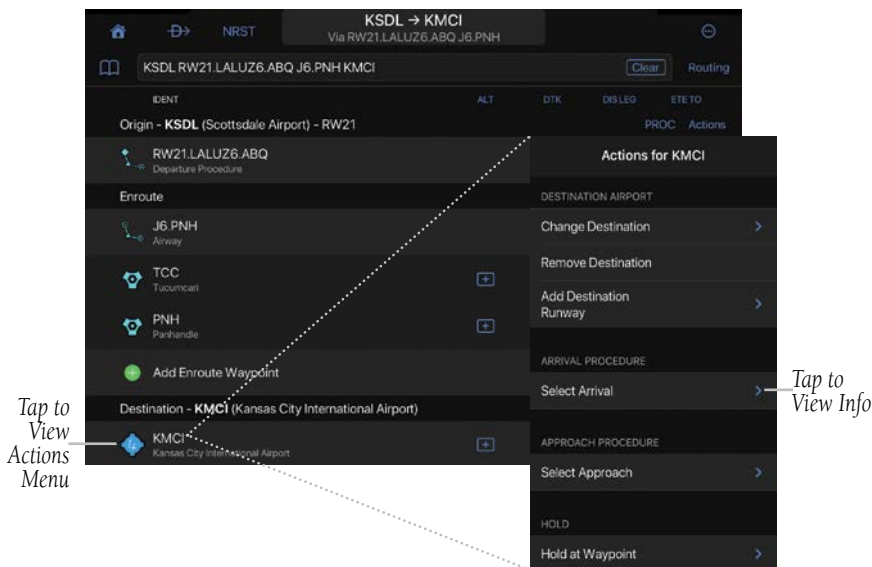
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired Waypoint to open the Actions Menu.
- 3) Tap **Set Fly-Over Waypoint**.



Flight Plan - Set Fly-Over Waypoint

Adding an Arrival to a Flight Plan:

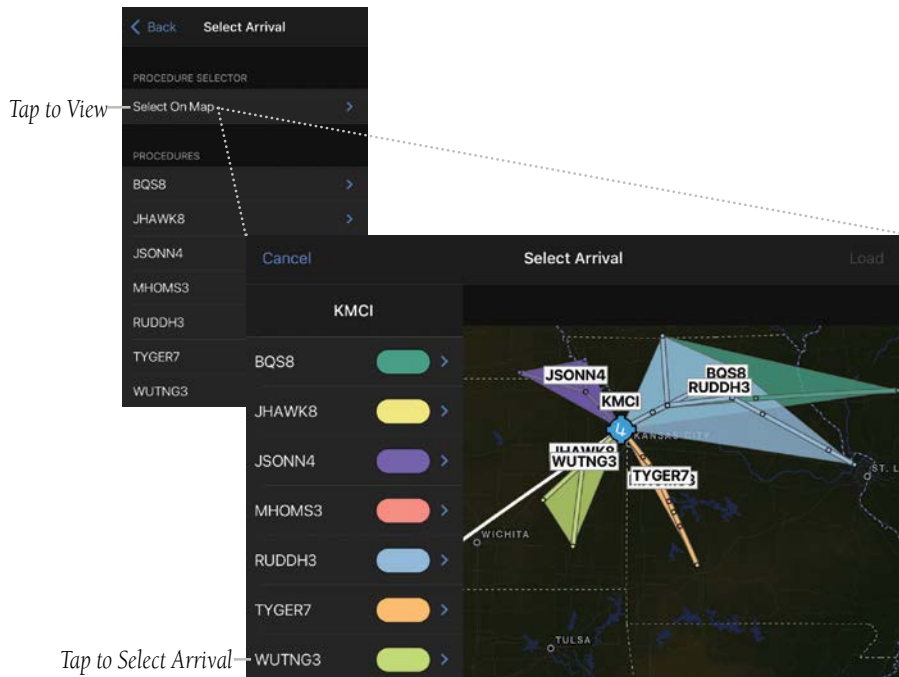
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the destination in the Flight Plan to open the Actions Menu.
- 3) From the Actions Menu, tap **Select Arrival**.



Flight Plan - Destination Actions Menu

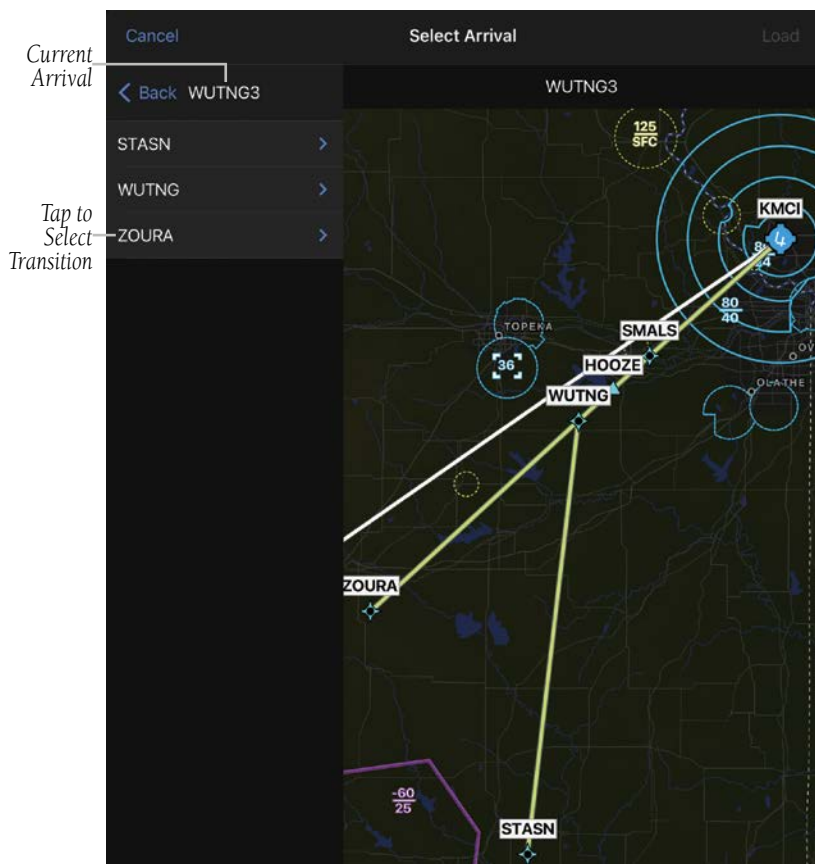
- 4) Tap the desired Arrival Procedure.
- 5) Tap the desired Transition.

Or: Tap **Select on Map**.

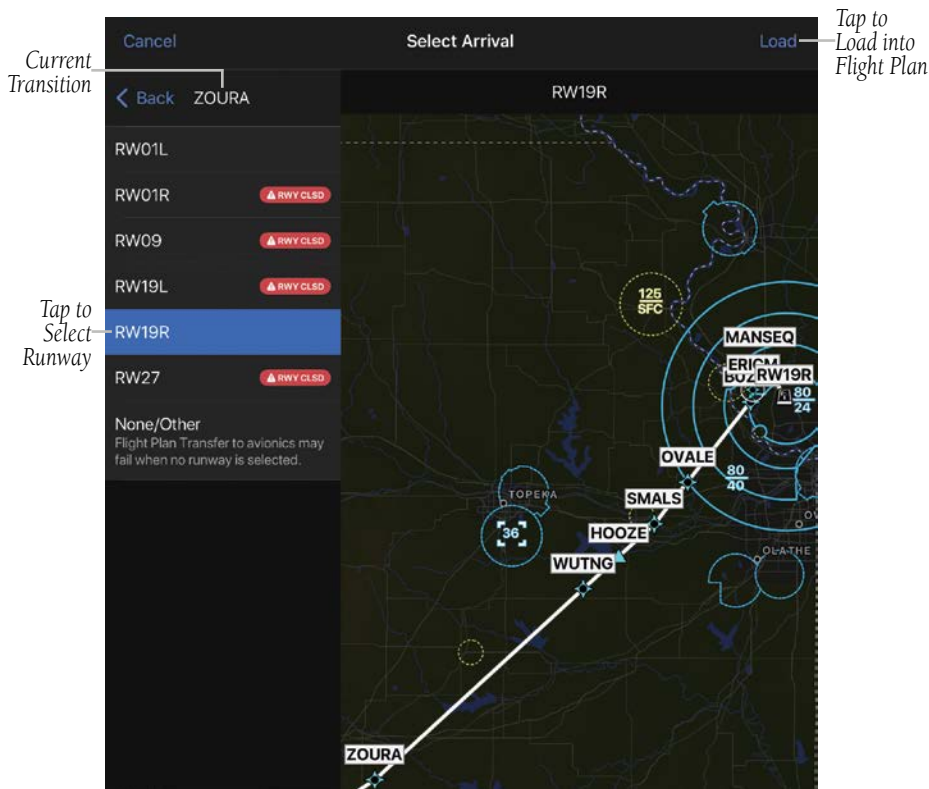


Flight Plan - Destination Actions Menu - Select Arrival on Map

6) Tap the desired Transition.



Flight Plan - Selecting Arrival Transition on Map

7) Tap the desired Runway > **Load**.

Flight Plan - Selecting Arrival Runway on Map

- 8) The Arrival, transition, runway, and associated waypoints, are added to the flight plan as a single entry that can be expanded to view all.

Flight Plan Includes Arrival Procedure

Tap to Collapse Arrival Procedure Info

IDENT	ALT	DTK	DIST LEG	ETE TO
RW21.LALUZ6.ABQ				
Enroute				
J6.PNH				
Add Enroute Waypoint				
Destination - KMCI (Kansas City International Airport) - RW19R				
PROC Actions				
ZOURA.WUTNG3.RW19R				
ZOURA RNAV Intersection	049°	324.4NM	1+48	
WUTNG RNAV Intersection	12,000 ↓ 045°	46.1NM	1+54	
HOOZE Low Intersection	046°	7.7NM	1+55	
SMALS RNAV Intersection	7,000 ↓ 046°	7.7NM	1+56	
OVALE RNAV Intersection	037°	8.8NM	1+57	
BUZZR RNAV Intersection	7,000 ↓ 037°	16.2NM	2+01	
ERICM RNAV Intersection	7,000 ↓ 012°	2.0NM	2+02	
VECTORS				
Manual Termination	011°	5.0NM	2+03	
RW19R KMCI Runway	012°	8.1NM	2+05	

Flight Plan - Arrival Procedure Loaded

Garmin Pilot expanded global coverage for subscribers in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, Latin America, and New Zealand, who are now able to load and activate instrument approach procedures.



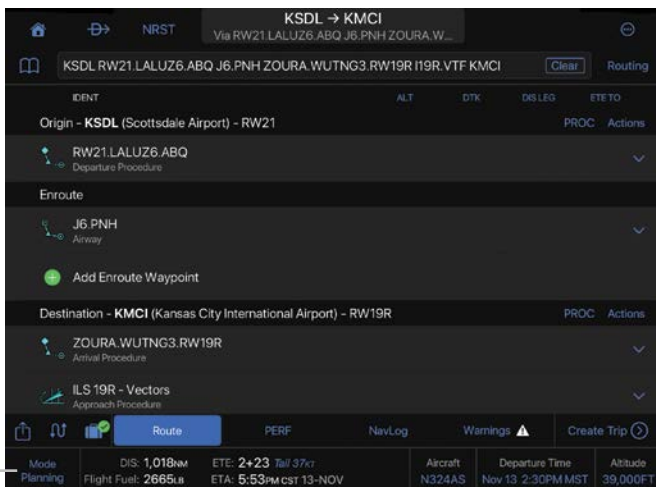
Adding an Approach to a Flight Plan:



NOTE: The User can **Load** an Approach while in **Planning Mode**, which uses the Performance Data loaded in Garmin Pilot, along with the weather information associated with the selected date and time.



NOTE: The User can **Activate** an Approach while in **Navigating Mode**, which uses ground speed to calculate trip details (e.g. ETE/ETA).

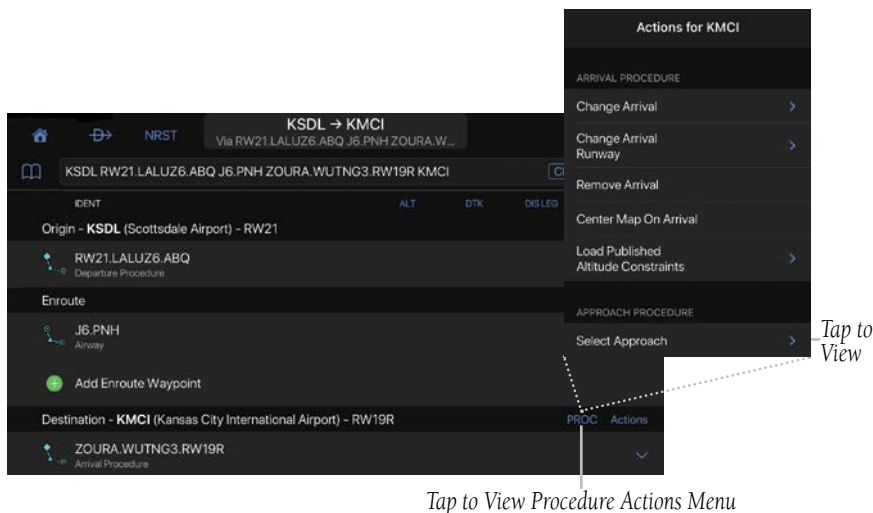


Tap to
Change Mode

Flight Plan - Route Loaded - Planning Mode

Adding an Approach to a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Near the destination airport in the Flight Plan, tap **PROC** to open the Actions Menu, then tap **Select Approach**.

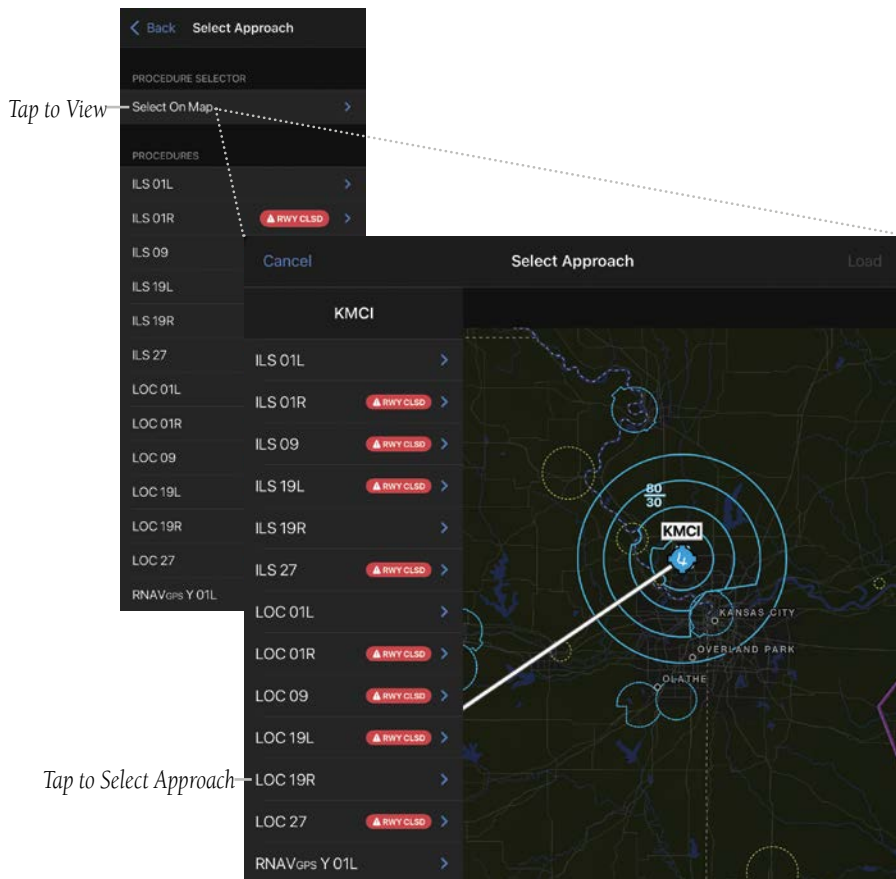


Flight Plan - Destination PROC Actions Menu

- 3) Tap the desired Approach.
- 4) Tap the desired Waypoint name or **Vectors**, if applicable.

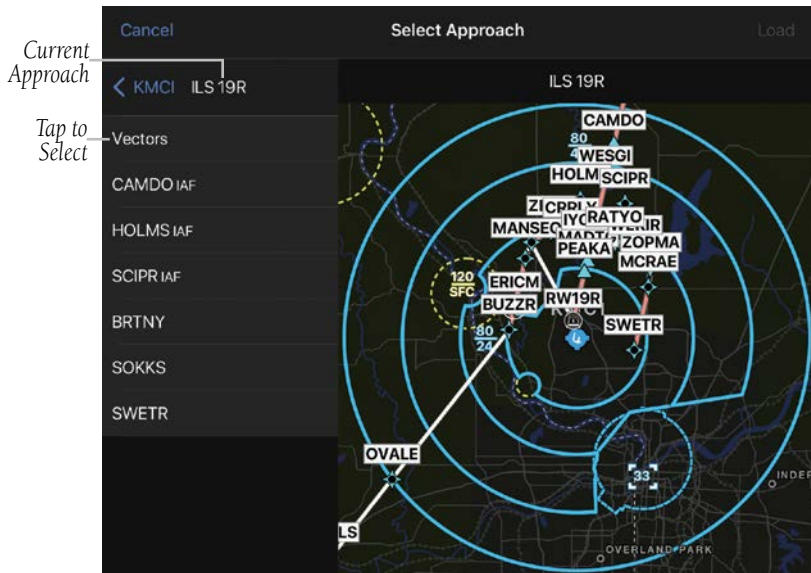
Or: Tap **Select on Map.**

5) Select the desired Approach.



Flight Plan - Destination Actions Menu - Select Approach on Map

- 6) Select the desired Waypoint, or **Vectors**, if applicable > **Load**.



Flight Plan - Selecting Approach Waypoint on Map

- 7) The Approach, waypoint(s), runway, altitudes, and published missed approach procedure are added to the flight plan as a single entry that can be expanded to view all.

Flight Plan Includes Approach Procedure

Destination - KMCI (Kansas City International Airport) - RW19R

IDENT	ALT	DTK	DIS LEG	ETE TO
Destination - KMCI (Kansas City International Airport) - RW19R				
ZOURA.WUTNG3.RW19R				
ILS 19R - Vectors				
CAMDO IAF		359°	11.8NM	2+25
WESGI	5,000 ↓	191°	3.1NM	2+25
BRTNY	3,300 ↓	191°	5.3NM	2+26
MADTG	2,500 ↓	191°	1.8NM	2+26
PEAKA FAF	2,400 ↓	191°	30.0NM	2+32
RW19R MAP		191°	4.3NM	2+35
2000FT	2,000 ↑	191°	1.9NM	---
INTRCPT		240°	6.3NM	---
RUGBB	4,000 ↑	223°	19.4NM	---
RUGBB		043°	7.2NM	---
RUGBB		043°	2.0NM	---

Tap to Collapse Approach Procedure Info

Flight Plan - Approach Loaded

TOWER ENROUTE CONTROL (TEC) ROUTES (CALIFORNIA)

When flying within the national airspace system in the state of California, it is possible for a pilot to fly IFR from one point to another without leaving approach control airspace. This is referred to as "Tower Enroute" which allows flight beneath the enroute structure. Pilots are encouraged to use the TEC route descriptions provided in the Southwest U.S. Chart Supplement when filing flight plans. Other airways which appear to be more direct between two points may take the aircraft out of approach control airspace, thereby resulting in additional delays or other complications. All published TEC routes are designed to avoid enroute airspace and the majority are within radar coverage.

Viewing TEC Route information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Enter the desired airport I.D., e.g. KPSP.
- 3) Tap **Chart Supplement** > **Supplemental**.
- 4) Adjust the slider at the bottom of the page to view the desired Tower Enroute Control information.

Departure Airport

Arrival Airport

Slide to Move Through Document

TOWER ENROUTE CONTROL

613

TYPE OF AIRCRAFT & ALTITUDE ROUTE INFO

116 of 298

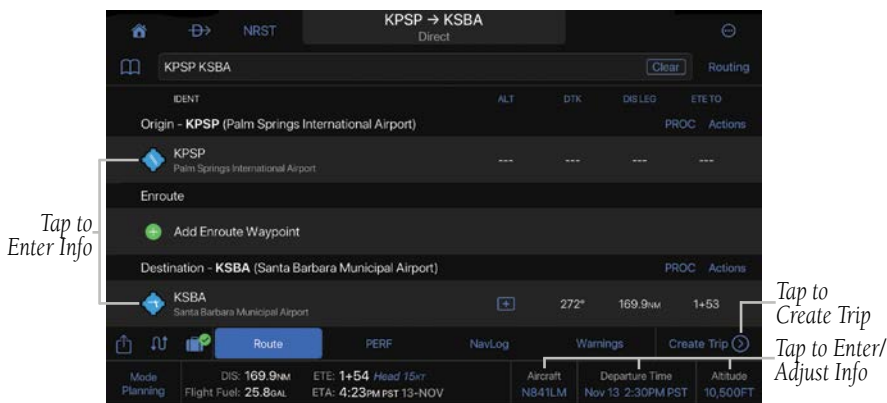
Tap to View

Type of Aircraft & Altitude Route Info

Airport Info - Chart Supplement - Supplemental - TEC Route

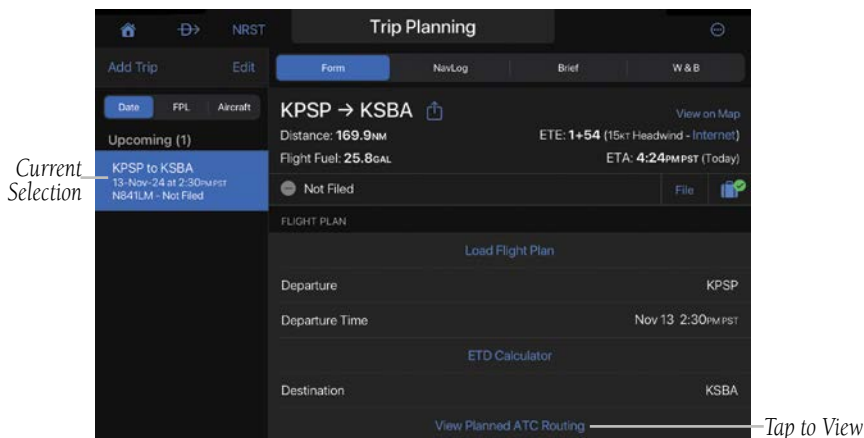
Adding a TEC Route to a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If you know the TEC Route ID, tap the "Enter Route" text box and input the desired TEC Route ID, e.g. PSPP16 > **Route**.
- 3) If you do not know the TEC Route ID, enter an airport of origin, e.g. KPSP.
- 4) Enter a destination airport, e.g. KSBA.
- 5) Enter the **Aircraft** and **Departure/Arrival Time** > **Create Trip**.



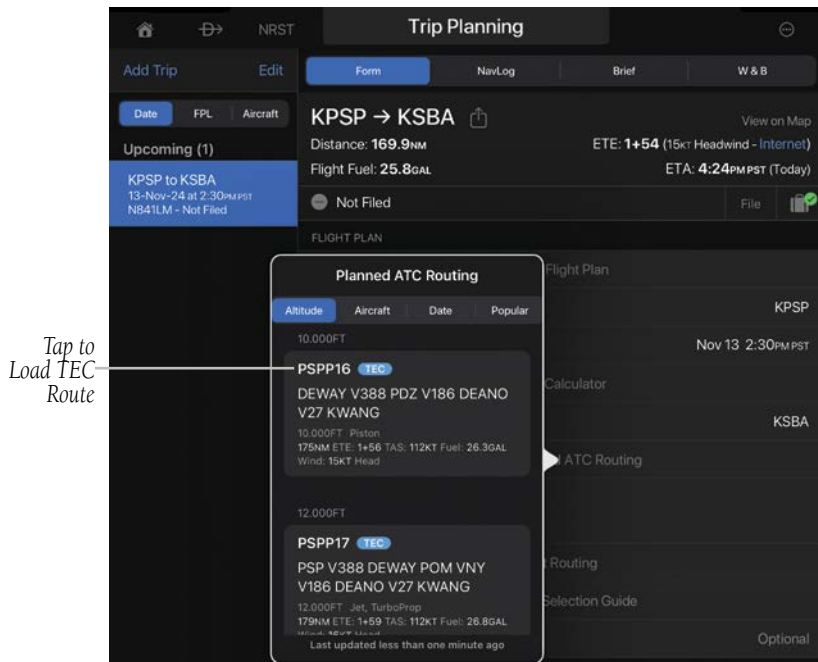
Flight Plan - Tower Enroute Control (TEC) Route

- 6) The Flight Plan will now be loaded on the Trip Planning page. From the Trip Planning page, tap **View Planned ATC Routing**.



Flight Plan - Tower Enroute Control (TEC) Route - Trip Planning

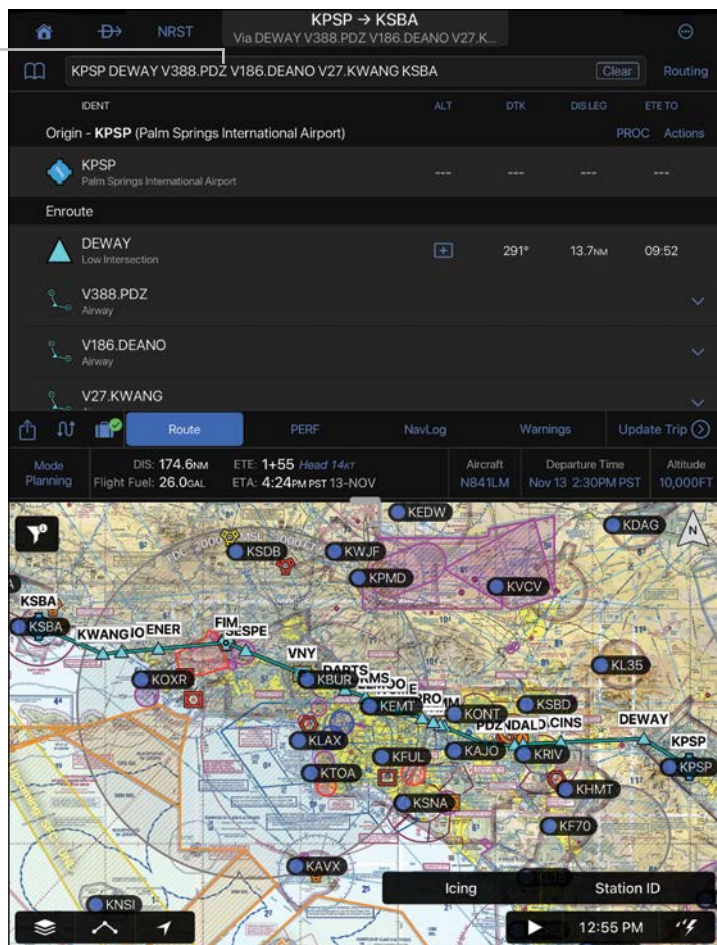
- 7) If a TEC route is available for the desired flight plan, **TEC** will be displayed next to the TEC Route identifier, e.g. PSPP16. Tap the flight plan to load the TEC route.



Trip Planning - Planned ATC Routing - TEC Route

- 8) Continue to complete the Trip Planning portion with the necessary information, then tap **File**.

TEC
Route Info
Loaded

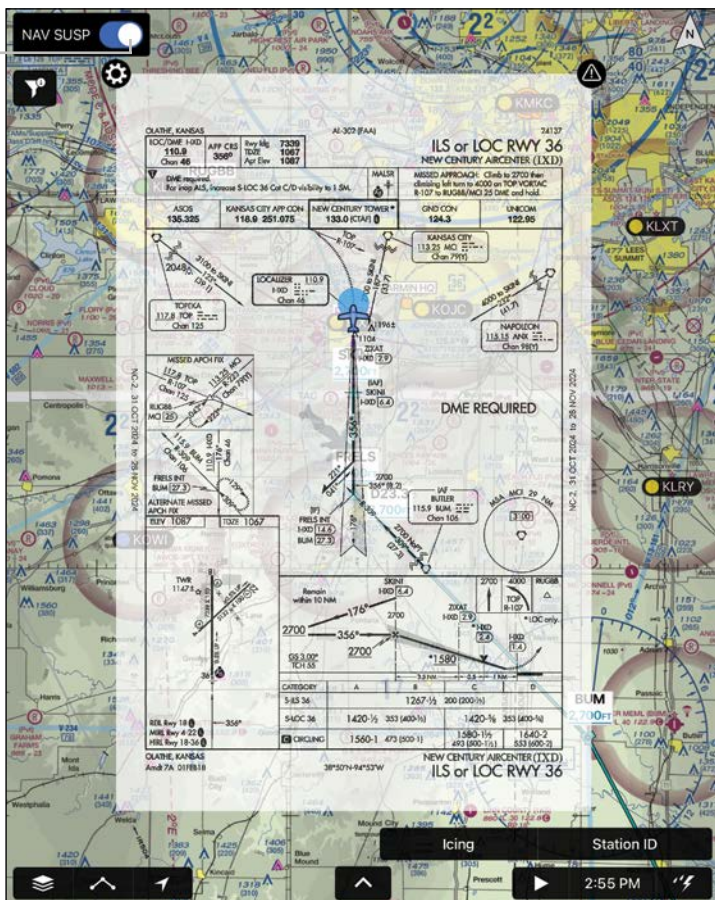


Flight Plan - TEC Route - Southern California

NAV SUSP

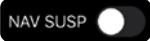
Garmin Pilot will display a NAV SUSP button in the top left of the screen when the user is in Navigating Mode, and located in an applicable portion of the instrument approach (e.g. Missed Approach Point, Hold).

Tap to
Toggle
'On/Off'



Flight Plan - Missed Approach - NAV SUSP

Missed Approach:

Upon reaching the Missed Approach Point (MAP), toggle the **NAV SUSP** button **Off**,  to activate the first waypoint on the Missed Approach procedure.

Holding Procedure:

Upon reaching the Hold, toggle the **NAV SUSP** button **ON**,  to remain in the holding pattern. Toggle the **NAV SUSP** button **OFF**,  to leave the hold and activate the next waypoint.



NOTE: Pilot, aircraft, and flight plan information is not synced in demo mode. The information is stored on the device until an account is created and a subscription is purchased.

Expanding/collapsing Departures, Arrivals, or Airways in the Flight Plan:

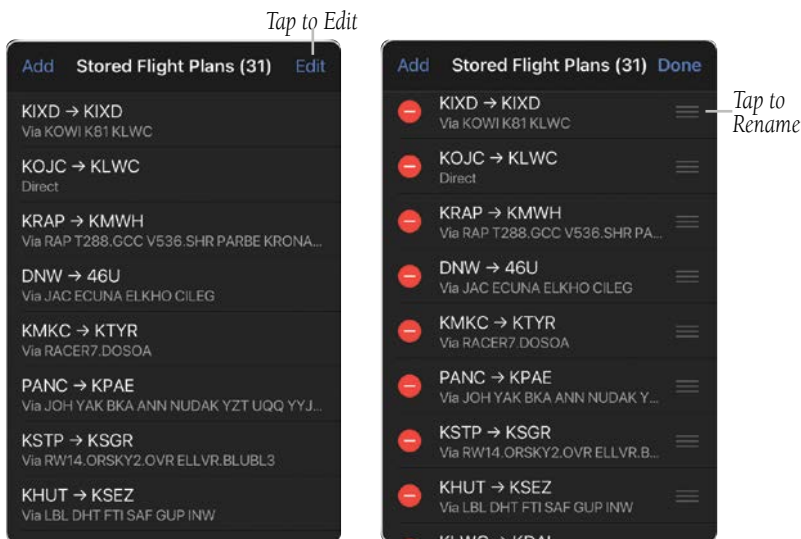
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  to expand.
- 3) Tap  to collapse any of the expanded fields.

Storing a Flight Plan:

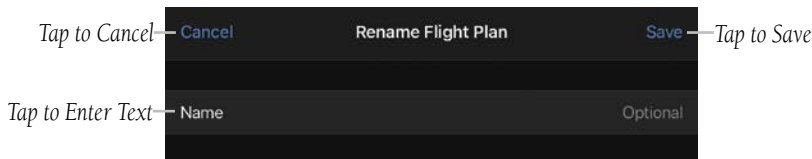
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap , then Add to store the Flight Plan. The Flight Plan and all associated waypoints including Departures, Arrivals, Approaches, and Airways, are saved.

Renaming a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > .
- 2) From the Stored Flight Plan list, tap **Edit**.
- 3) Tap the desired flight plan and enter the name, or edit the existing name.
- 4) Tap **Save** to exit.



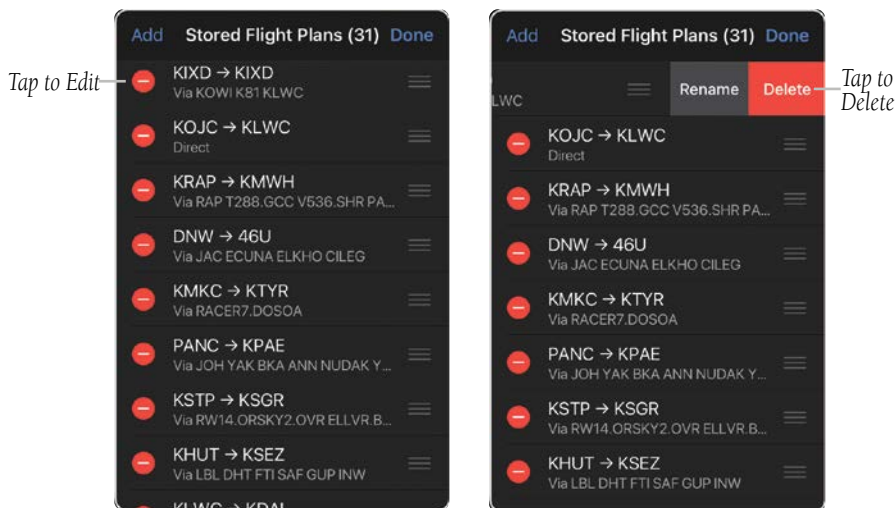
Flight Plan - Stored Flight Plans - Edit



Flight Plan - Stored Flight Plans - Edit - Rename Flight Plan

Deleting Stored Flight Plans:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > .
- 2) From the Stored Flight Plan list, tap **Edit** >  > **Delete** to delete the selected Flight Plan.
- 3) Tap **Done** to save a exit.



Flight Plan - Stored Flight Plans - Delete

Inverting the Flight Plan:



NOTE: When a Flight Plan is inverted, Departure or Arrival procedures associated with the original Flight Plan are removed. If a Departure/Arrival is desired in the inverted Flight Plan, they will need to be added as described above. Airways are copied and inverted/reversed.

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > .
- 2) A prompt will appear confirming the action. Tap **OK** to save and continue or **Cancel** to exit without saving.

PLANNING/NAVIGATING FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY

The Flight Plan Summary is located below, or adjacent to, the flight plan on the Flight Plan Page.

			Route	PERF	NavLog	Warnings	Create Trip 
Mode Planning	DIS: 404.9NM Flight Fuel: 1320LB	ETE: 1+10 Head 17KT ETA: 3:10PM CST 15-NOV	Aircraft N324AS	Departure Time Nov 15 2:00PM CST	Altitude 40,000FT		

Planning / Navigating - Route Data

Tap the **Mode** field to switch between **Planning** and **Navigating**. Tap the **Aircraft**, **Departure Time**, or **Altitude** fields to view and/or edit. Tap the 'Head' or 'Tail' wind next to your ETE to select your data source for Winds Aloft. Tap  to invert your Flight Plan.

Tap  to view your Route Data. Tap  to share your Flight Plan. Tap the **Route**, **PERF**, **NavLog**, or **Warnings** tab to view detailed information pertinent to your Flight Plan. Tap **Create/Update Trip**, select a filing service provider, and view in the **Trip Planning** page.

Expanding/collapsing the Flight Plan Summary:

From any page, tap  >  >  to expand/collapse the Flight Plan Summary.

Selecting the Mode in the Flight Plan Summary:



NOTE: Garmin Pilot will automatically switch from Planning to Navigating Mode when certain Ground Speeds are reached. When Ground Speed increases beyond 45 knots, the Navigating Mode is activated. When Ground Speed decreases below 35 knots, the Planning Mode is activated.



NOTE: When in Navigating Mode, the Flight Plan Summary (DIS, ETE, REQ FUEL, and ETA) will update in real time. When in Planning Mode, the Flight Plan Summary details are estimates based off current weather, aircraft performance, etc.



NOTE: When in Navigating Mode, the active leg of your flight plan will be highlighted in magenta. When in Planning Mode, all segments of the flight plan will be white.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap in the **Mode** field to toggle between **Navigating** and **Planning**.

FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY - ROUTE DATA

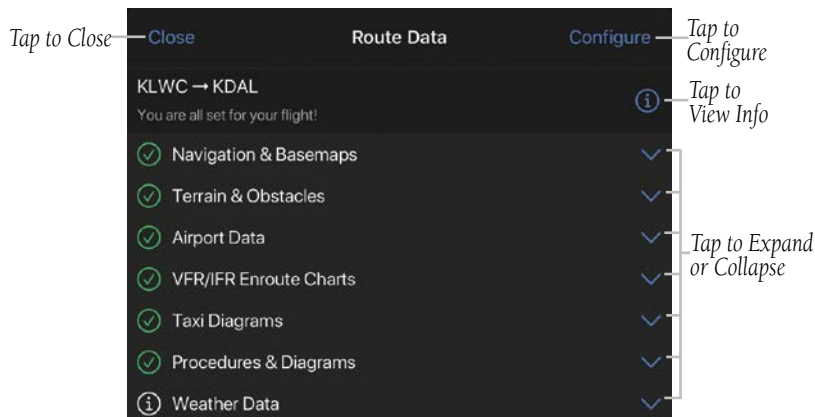


NOTE: A green check mark  indicates all required route data and charts for your flight plan are downloaded to the device. A yellow triangle  indicates additional download(s) required.

Garmin Pilot allows users to verify the route data and charts for your active flight plan are downloaded to your device.

Viewing the Route Data in the Flight Plan Summary:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap  to expand/collapse Route Data sections and view their download status.

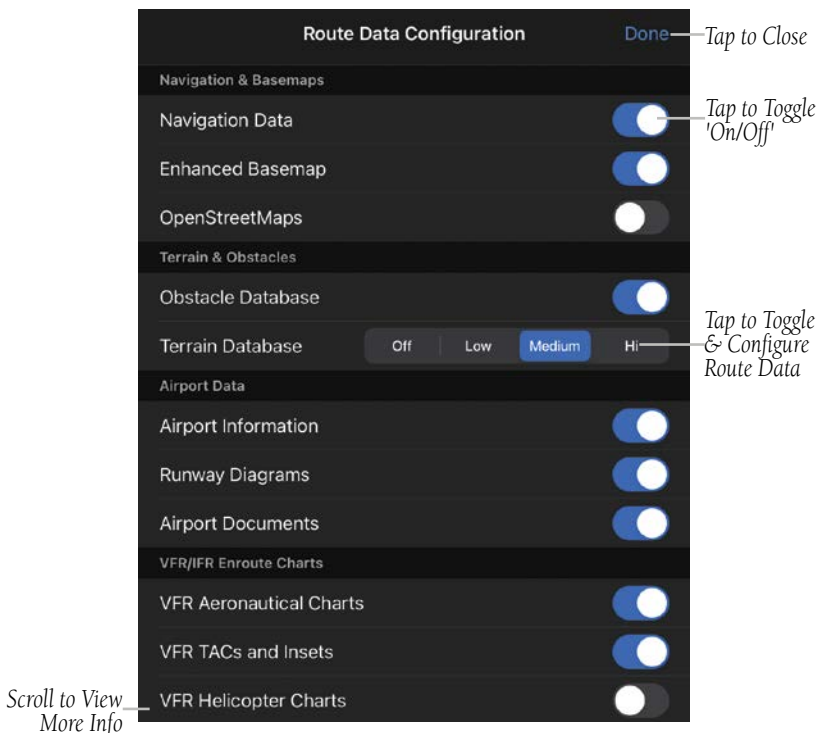


Route Data - Download Status - Complete

Route Data and chart downloads may be customized to allow users to select the desired navigation and basemaps, terrain, obstacles, VFR/IFR charts, taxi diagrams, and procedures, for offline use.

Configuring Route Data in the Flight Plan Summary:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Configure**.
- 2) Tap the desired Route Data items for your trip.
- 3) Tap **Done** to return to the Route Data action window.



Flight Plan - Route Data - Configuration

FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY - ROUTE TAB

When the **Route** tab is selected within the Flight Plan Summary, details of your route of flight will be displayed, such as airports, airways, waypoints, bearing, distance, etc. Garmin Pilot allows for flexibility as well as accuracy when modifying your Flight Plan Summary. Tap on any of the individual waypoints along your route of flight to display an 'Actions' window, which populates a specific list of items and options.



Flight Plan Summary - Route

FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY - PERFORMANCE TAB

When the **PERF** tab is selected within the Flight Plan Summary, aircraft performance information will be displayed, such as **Initial Fuel**, **Cruise True Airspeed**, and **Cruise Burn Rate**. Garmin Pilot will allow you to adjust settings within the Performance tab via the **Advanced Control** or **Estimate Table** menus. In the **Advanced Control** menu, you can fine tune your estimated fuel consumption by adjusting **Manifold Pressure**, **RPM's**, and **Climb** settings and viewing the data in the **Estimate Table** menu.

Slide to Adjust Estimate Table Data

Tap to Adjust

Tap to Adjust

Tap to View PERF Tab

Tap to Select

Current Selection

RPM/M	ETE	FUEL
2100/18.0	4+39 (+50)	55.1GAL (+1.8)
2100/19.0	4+19 (+30)	53.7GAL (+0.4)
2100/20.0	4+06 (+17)	53.6GAL (+0.3)
2200/18.0	4+22 (+33)	53.8GAL (+0.5)
2200/19.0	4+08 (+19)	53.7GAL (+0.4)
2200/20.0	3+57 (+08)	53.5GAL (+0.2)
2300/18.0	4+12 (+23)	53.8GAL (+0.5)
2300/19.0	3+59 (+10)	53.5GAL (+0.2)
2300/20.0	3+49 (+00)	53.3GAL (+0.0)
2400/18.0	4+03 (+14)	53.3GAL (+0.0)
2400/19.0	3+52 (+03)	53.3GAL (+0.0)
2400/20.0	3+42 (-06)	53.4GAL (+0.1)

Initial Fuel 118GAL Cruise TAS 128kt Cruise Burn Rate 13.1GAL/Hr

Mode Planning DIS: 405.1km ETE: 3+49 Head 16kt Aircraft NB41LM Departure Time Nov 15 2:00PM CST Altitude 10,000FT

Flight Fuel: 53.3GAL ETA: 5:49PM CST 15-NOV

Route PERF NavLog Warnings Create Trip

Flight Plan Summary - Performance Tab

FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY - NAVLOG TAB

When the **NavLog** tab is selected within the Flight Plan Summary, a detailed list of waypoints is displayed. Garmin Pilot will allow you to customize the waypoint data being displayed by tapping on the column headers and selecting the desired filter.

Waypoints Within Flight Plan

Tap to Change Data

Tap to View NavLog Tab

IDENT	DTK	DIS LEG	ETE TO	ETA	FUEL REM	DIS REM
KLWC Lawrence Regional Airport	---	---	---	---	117.0 GAL	405.1 NM
HITUG RNAV Intersection	183°	186.1 NM	1+44	3:44 PM	92.4 GAL	219.0 NM
SSLID RNAV Intersection	169°	56.0 NM	2+13	4:13 PM	86.1 GAL	162.9 NM
RUBBR RNAV Intersection	172°	41.7 NM	2+35	4:35 PM	81.3 GAL	121.3 NM
CHCKN RNAV Intersection	218°	23.4 NM	2+48	4:48 PM	78.5 GAL	97.9 NM
VENUE RNAV Intersection	217°	7.0 NM	2+52	4:52 PM	77.6 GAL	90.9 NM
REPAY						

Mode: Planning DIS: 405.1 NM ETE: 3+49 Head 16cr Aircraft: N841LM Departure Time: Nov 15 2:00 PM CST Altitude: 10,000 FT

Flight Fuel: 53.3 GAL ETA: 5:49 PM CST 15-NOV

Route PERF **NavLog** Warnings Create Trip

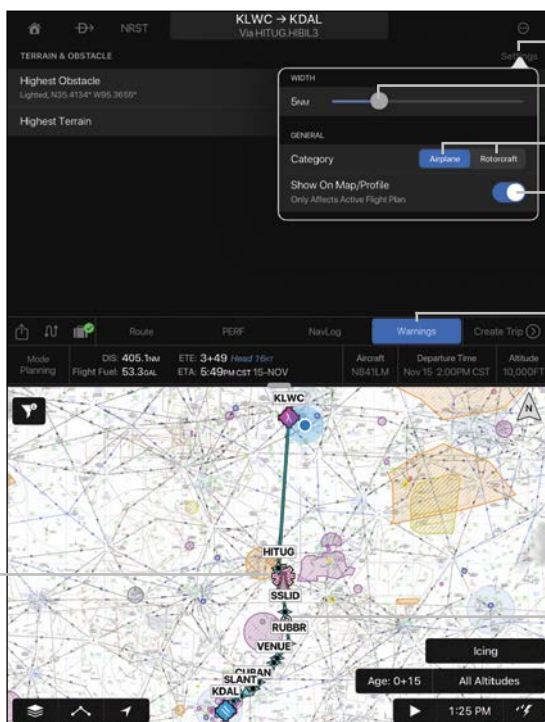
Flight Plan Summary - NavLog Tab

FLIGHT PLAN SUMMARY - WARNINGS TAB



NOTE: Adjusting the 'Show on Map/Profile' switch within the Flight Plan Summary affects the Active Flight Plan only.

When the **Warnings** tab is selected within the Flight Plan Summary, you can view and adjust settings for **Highest Obstacle**, **Highest Terrain**, **Width** of the corridor, **Show on Map/Profile**, and **Category** of aircraft (Airplane or Rotorcraft). In support of Helicopter Emergency Management Services (HEMS), Garmin Pilot identifies the highest obstacle along the planned route of flight.



Tap to View
Slide to Set
Corridor Width

Tap to Select
Tap to Display

Tap to View
Warnings Tab

Highest Obstacle

Highest Terrain

Flight Plan Summary - Warnings - Settings

Viewing the Highest Obstacle Along the Flight Plan:

From any page, tap  >  > **Warnings**. The Highest Obstacle will be listed in both MSL & AGL.

Viewing the Highest Terrain Along the Flight Plan:

From any page, tap  >  > **Warnings**. The Highest Terrain will be listed in MSL.

Setting the Corridor Width for the Highest Point Along the Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Warnings**.
- 2) Tap and drag the desired width.

Viewing the Highest Point Along the Flight Plan on the map:

From any page, tap  >  > **Warnings** > **Show on Map/Profile**.

Setting the Aircraft Category for the Highest Point Along the Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Warnings**.
- 2) Tap **Airplane** or **Rotorcraft** in the 'Category' field.

HAZARD COLORS

Changing the aircraft category as described above will change the color of terrain and obstacle hazard icons on the map.

Aircraft (Terrain and Obstacles)

- Red: Terrain/obstacle is above or within 100 ft below the aircraft altitude.
- Yellow: Terrain/obstacle is between 100 ft and 1000 ft below the aircraft altitude.

Helicopter (Terrain)

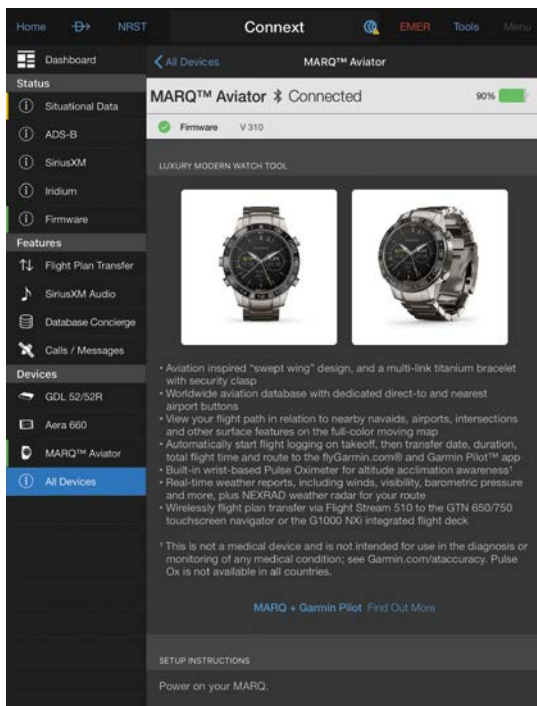
- Red: Terrain is more than 250 ft above the aircraft altitude.
- Orange: Terrain is between 250 ft and 0 ft above the aircraft altitude.
- Yellow: Terrain is between 0 ft and 250 ft below the aircraft altitude.

Helicopter (Obstacles)

- Red: Obstacle is at or above current aircraft altitude.
- Yellow: Obstacle is between 0 ft and 250 ft below current aircraft altitude.

GARMIN PILOT COMPATIBLE WATCH - FLIGHT PLAN SHARING

Garmin Pilot can share Flight Plans with any Garmin Pilot compatible watch via a Bluetooth® connection. When the Garmin Pilot compatible watch is in 'Share Mode' it will automatically pair with your iOS device.



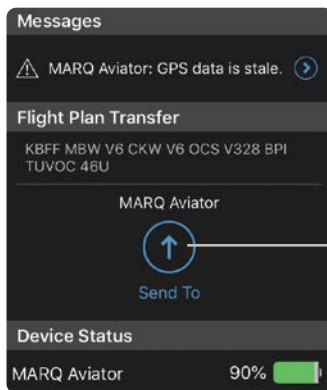
MARQ™ Aviator Pilot Watch

Sending Flight Plans to the Garmin Pilot Compatible Watch:

From any page, tap  >  >  > **Share Flight Plan**. Ensure the Garmin Pilot compatible watch is in 'Share Mode' to receive flight plan data.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired Watch Tab.
- 3) Tap **Send** next to the desired flight plan to send.



*Tap to Transfer
Flight Plan*

Devices Page (MARQ™ Aviator Pilot Watch)

FLIGHT PLAN DATA COLUMNS

The Flight Plan Page includes two or four configurable data columns. Tap the column header to view the following column options:

DIS DIR - Direct Distance From Current Location	ETA - Estimated Time of Arrival	WIND LEG - Wind Leg Avg
DIS LEG - Leg Distance	ETE LEG - Leg Estimated Time Enroute	HWIND LEG - Headwind Component Leg Avg
DIS CUM - Cumulative Distance To Waypoint	ETE TO - Cumulative ETE to Waypoint	XWIND LEG - Crosswind Component Leg Avg
DIS REM - Remaining Distance To Destination	ETE REM - Remaining ETE to Destination	WIND COR LEG - Wind Correction Angle Leg Avg
BRG - Magnetic Bearing From Current Location	ALT - All Altitude Constraints	TEMP - Air Temperature at Waypoint
BRG (T) - True Bearing From Current Location	PUB ALT - Published Altitude Constraints	ISA TEMP - ISA Temperature at Waypoint
DTK - Leg Magnetic Desired Track	USR ALT - User-Entered Altitude Constraints	IAS - Indicated Airspeed at Waypoint
DTK (T) - Leg True Desired Track	ESA - Enroute Safe Altitude	TAS LEG - True Airspeed Leg Avg
HDG - Leg Magnetic Heading	FUEL LEG - Leg Fuel Burned	TAS - True Airspeed at Waypoint
HDG (T) - Leg True Heading	FUEL REQ - Cumulative Fuel Burned to Waypoint	GS LEG - Ground Speed Leg Avg
MAG VAR - Magnetic Variation	FUEL REM - Remaining Fuel at Waypoint	GS - Ground Speed Leg Avg
PUB SPD - Published Speed at Waypoint	SPEED - Output Speed	POWER - Output Power
RATING - Output Rating		

Flight Plan Data Column Options



Flight Plan Summary - Route - Column Data Options

SEARCH AND RESCUE (SAR)

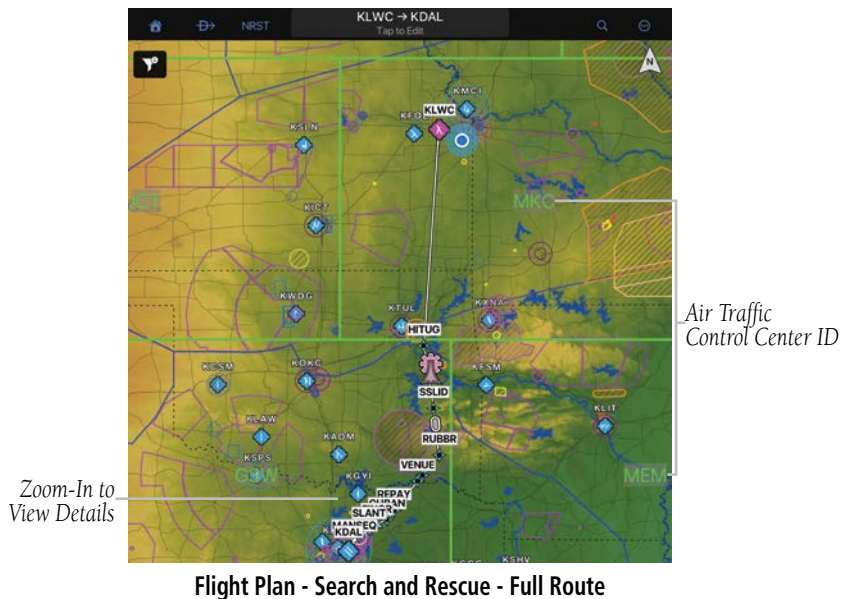
Pilots conducting Search and Rescue (SAR) missions can automatically generate flight plans for the following search and rescue patterns:

• Parallel Tracks	• Sector
• Expanding Square	• Orbit
• Civil Air Patrol (CAP) Grid	

Search & Rescue Patterns

Adding a search and rescue pattern for entire route of an existing flight plan:

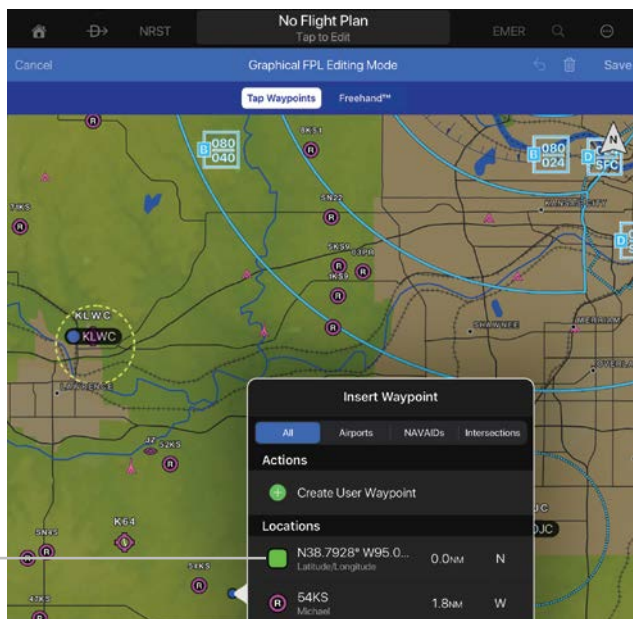
- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays > CAP Grid.**
- 2) The three letter ID for the associated Air Traffic Control Center is displayed for the route of flight. **Zoom-In** to view individual SAR sections.



Adding a search and rescue pattern without an existing flight plan:

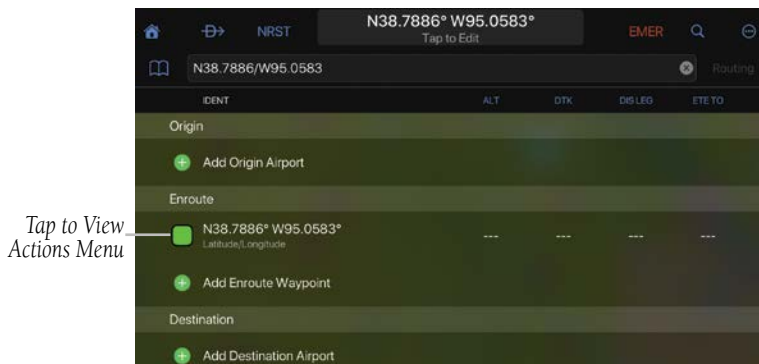
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on the map in the desired area to display the Radial Menu > . This activates the Graphical Flight Plan Editing Mode.
- 3) The 'Insert Waypoint' window will appear. The Latitude & Longitude of the new location will be displayed, highlighted by a green square. Tap the green square > **Save**.

*Tap to Insert
New Location*

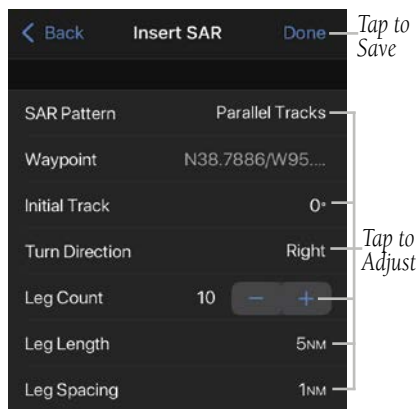
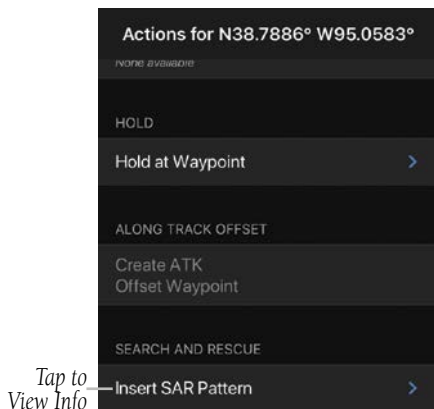


SAR - No Active Flight Plan - New Location

- 4) The location is now saved as a waypoint in the Enroute section of the Flight Plan. Tap on the waypoint to display the 'Actions' menu. Scroll down, then tap on **Insert SAR Pattern**.
- 5) Tap on the **Insert SAR Pattern**. Adjust the SAR Pattern as desired > **Done**. The SAR Pattern is now visible on the map with numbered legs starting with "SAR", e.g. SAR01, SAR02, etc.



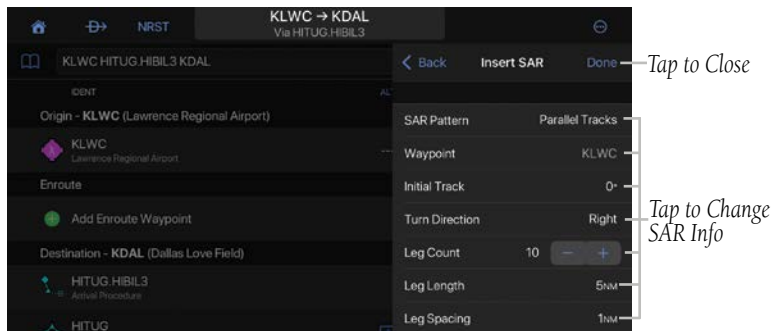
SAR - No Active Flight Plan - Enroute Waypoint Added



Actions Menu & Insert SAR Menu

Adding a search and rescue pattern to an existing flight plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on a waypoint in the flight plan and select **Insert SAR Pattern** from the 'Actions' window.
- 3) Tap **SAR Pattern** and select the **SAR Pattern Type**.
- 4) Tap **Waypoint** and modify as desired.
- 5) Tap **Initial Track** and enter the heading.
- 6) Tap **Turn Direction** and select 'Left' or 'Right'.
- 7) Tap '-' or '+' to modify the **Leg Count**.
- 8) Tap **Leg Length** and set the desired distance.
- 9) Tap **Leg Spacing** and select the distance between each search track.
- 10) Tap **Done** to add the search pattern to the flight plan.

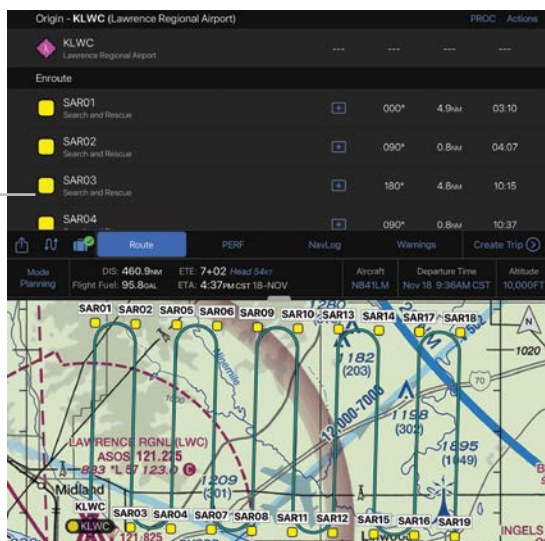


Search and Rescue - Add to Flight Plan

Adding a search and rescue pattern while graphically editing flight plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  or  > .
- 2) Tap on a waypoint in the flight plan and select **Insert SAR** from the 'Actions' window.
- 3) Tap **SAR Pattern** and select the **SAR Pattern Type**.
- 4) Tap **Waypoint** and modify as desired.
- 5) Tap **Initial Track** and enter the heading.
- 6) Tap **Turn Direction** and select 'Left' or 'Right'.
- 7) Tap '-' or '+' to modify the **Leg Count**.
- 8) Tap **Leg Length** and set the desired distance.
- 9) Tap **Leg Spacing** and select the distance between each search track.
- 10) Tap **Done** to add the search pattern to the flight plan.

SAR Waypoints &
Parallel Tracks
Pattern Loaded
to Flight Plan



**FLTPLAN.COM**

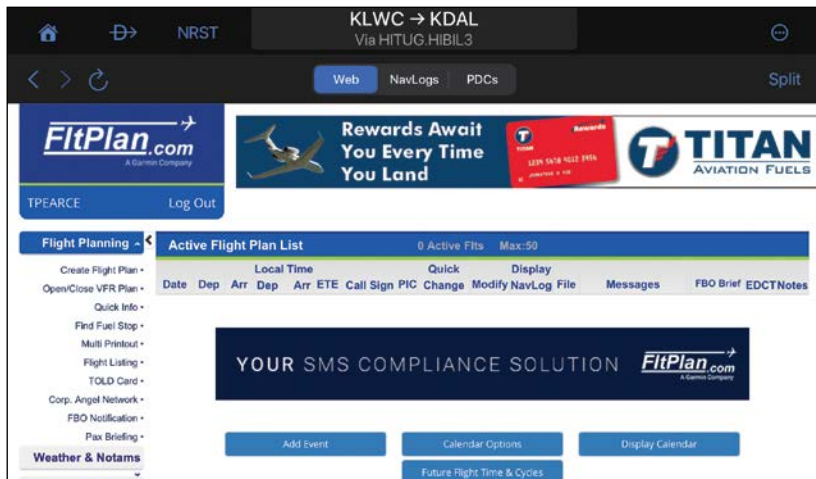
Flight plans created with FltPlan.com are available in Garmin Pilot after linking your FltPlan.com credentials within the app. Upcoming flights and those within the last 48 hours are displayed in the Trip Planning tab.



NOTE: Once you have linked your FltPlan.com account, the FltPlan.com icon will appear on the Home Screen Main Menu.

Linking FltPlan.com with Garmin Pilot:

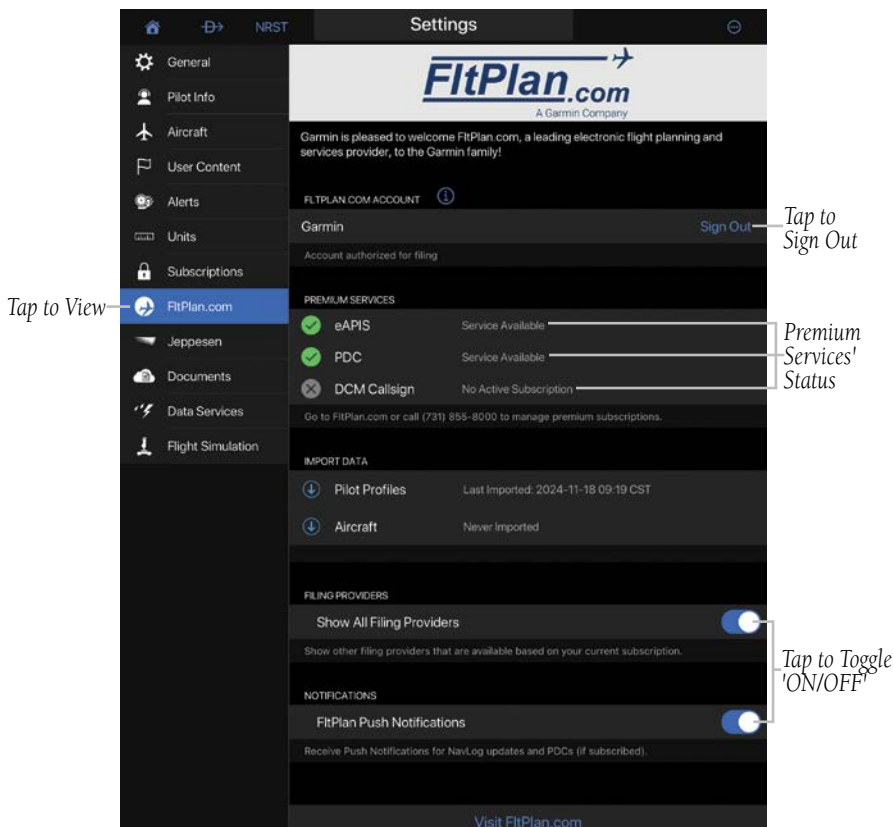
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **FltPlan.com** on the left.
- 3) Tap **Sign In** and enter your FltPlan.com credentials.



FltPlan.com - Linked

Viewing FltPlan.com settings within Garmin Pilot:

From any page, tap  >  > **FltPlan.com**. Account information, including Premium Services purchased via FltPlan.com (Optional), Pilot Profiles, Push Notifications, etc., are accessible.



FltPlan.com - Premium Services - Settings

Accessing FltPlan.com within Garmin Pilot:

From any page, tap  > . Account information and the ability to create/file flight plans is presented.

FLTPLAN.COM PREMIUM SERVICES (OPTIONAL)

Flight plans may be seamlessly synchronized between Garmin Pilot and FltPlan.com with additional features. The Premium Services subscription allows pilots to view Pre-Departure Clearances (PDC's) and, if necessary, the ability to submit Electronic Advance Passenger Information System (eAPIS) manifests.

PRE-DEPARTURE CLEARANCES (PDC'S)



NOTE: To receive your PDC by email or text message, you must file the flight plan through FltPlan.com.



NOTE: The PDC service is not operational until the aircraft registration number/call sign, are registered with the FAA via FltPlan.com.



NOTE: To view an updated list of airports where PDC's are available, please visit FltPlan.com.

Accessing FltPlan.com Pre-Departure Clearances (PDC's):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap desired flight plan.
- 3) Tap '**View PDC Details**' if available for your route of flight.
- 4) Tap either '**Confirm & Activate Decoded Route**' or '**Activate Original Filed Route**'.

The screenshot displays the FltPlan.com Trip Planning screen. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Home, a location icon, NRST, Trip Planning (selected), EMER, Tools, and Menu. Below these, the flight is identified as KBOI → KADS with a distance of 1123NM and required fuel of 135.0GAL. The ETE is 7+18 (156KTAS CRUISE) and the ETA is 21:18 CDT (Today). A button labeled 'Activate' is visible. The 'Upcoming (1)' section lists the flight: KBOI to KADS, 10-Jul-19 at 13:00 MDT, N12345 - Not Filed. A callout line points from the text 'PDC For Route of Flight' to this entry. The main section shows 'Not Filed' with buttons for 'Uncard', 'Save', and 'File'. Below this, it says 'PDC FOR N12345 FROM KBOI TO KADS'. The flight details include: Clearance Limit: KADS, Route: BOJ ROARR GREGS JFRYE3, Altitude: MAINTAIN 16000FT EXP 450 10 MIN AFT DP, Frequency: 126.9, and Transponder: 2514. A callout line points from the text 'Tap to Review PDC Details' to the 'View PDC Details' link. The 'NOTES' section has an 'Add Notes' button. The 'GENERAL' section includes fields for Pilot (JOE PILOT), Copilot (Optional), Flight Rules (IFR (ICAO Format)), Aircraft (N12345), and Call Sign (Optional). The 'FLIGHT PLAN' section has a 'Load Flight Plan' button. Below this, it shows Departure (KBOI), Departure Time (Jul 10 13:00 MDT), Destination (KADS), and Routing (BOJ ROARR GREGS JFRYE3). At the bottom are icons for 'Form', 'NavLog', 'Brief', and 'W & B'.

FltPlan.com - PDC

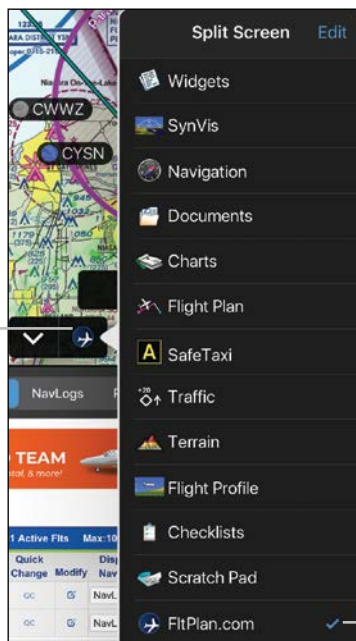
The screenshot shows a dialog box for PDC Route Activation. It contains three buttons: 'Confirm & Activate Decoded Route' (top), 'Activate Original Filed Route' (middle), and 'Dismiss' (bottom). Callout lines point from the text 'Tap to Load Original Route' to the 'Activate Original Filed Route' button, from 'Tap to Load Amended Route' to the 'Confirm & Activate Decoded Route' button, and from 'Tap to Close Window' to the 'Dismiss' button.

FltPlan.com - PDC Route Activation

Or:

- 1) From the Map Page tap  to display **Split Screen**.
- 2) Tap the user selected icon next to the  to view the **Split Screen** menu.
- 3) Tap  to view FltPlan.com information.
- 4) Tap **PDC's** to view your Pre-Departure Clearance.

Tap Icon to Display
Split Screen Menu



Tap to View
FltPlan.com Info

Split Screen - FltPlan.com Selection

FltPlan.com offers PDC's for Jets and Turbo Props not equipped with a datalink box. PDC's are text clearances issued for an IFR flight plan. PDC's include your filed route, amendments to your route, cleared altitude, transponder code, departure frequency, and any special instructions. A PDC is the same as receiving a verbal clearance from Clearance Delivery. Approximately 20-30 minutes prior to the filed departure time, ATC will generate the PDC and the PDC will be forwarded to FltPlan.com.

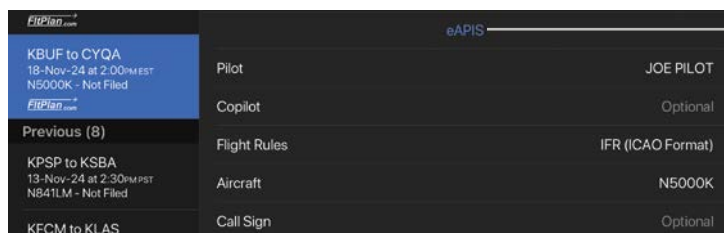
Once received, the PDC will automatically be displayed on your **Active Flight Plan** list. The PDC may also be distributed to the Pilot or Co-Pilot via email/text, as setup in the **User/Pilot Info** section of your account.

EAPIS

With FltPlan.com's Premium Service subscription, Garmin Pilot allows users with an Electronic Advance Passenger Information System (eAPIS) to enter and upload passenger and crew manifests to Customs and Border Protection. For flights departing from the United States to Canada, Mexico, and the Caribbean, a message will appear on the Trip Planning page in Garmin Pilot to notify users that a manifest is required.

Accessing FltPlan.com eAPIS:

- 1) From the  page, select the desired flight plan.
- 2) Tap **eAPIS**.



FltPlan.com - Trip Planning - eAPIS

3) Tap **Create/Modify Manifest**.

Status	Gen. Dec.	Forms 178 / 5129	Intl Manifest	Form 6059B
LOT	-	-	-	-
U.S. SAVED Mexico APIS: SAVED In addition to submitting your APIS manifest, you must also call FltPlan 30 minutes before departure Last Submitted: N/A	Gen Dec	-	Intl Mnfst	-
Create/Modify Manifest				

Tap to View Saved Item

Tap to Create/Modify Item

FltPlan.com - General Declaration & International Manifest

- Enter the appropriate passenger and crew information as you would on FltPlan.com.
- Tap **Submit** to upload the information to Customs and Border Protection.

DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY U.S. Customs and Border Protection		OMB APPROVAL NO. 1551-0002 EXPIRATION DATE 11/06/2019 ESTIMATED BURDEN 1 MIN.
GENERAL DECLARATION (Outward/Inward) AGRICULTURE, CUSTOMS, IMMIGRATION, AND PUBLIC HEALTH 19 CFR 122.43, 122.52, 122.54, 122.73, 122.144		
Owner or Operator: ABZ CORP		
Marks of Nationality and Registration	U.S.A. - N1234A	Flight No. N1234A - DCI1234 Date 07/17/2019
Departure from	KNSP	Arrival at 0600X
(Place)	(Place)	(Place)
FLIGHT ROUTING ("Place" Column always to list origin, every en-route stop and destination)		
PLACE	TOTAL NUMBER OF CREW	NUMBER OF PASSENGERS ON THIS STAGE (1)
	CREWMEMBER, TEST A	Departure Place:
	CRYSTAL, BILL F	Embarking

FltPlan.com - General Declaration

Once the manifest has been successfully submitted, a confirmation message will appear on the Trip Planning page.

DOT COM (DCM) CALL SIGN



NOTE: DCM Call Signs are available for Jet & Turboprop FltPlan customers only. To enroll in FltPlan's DCM Call Sign program, please call 1-800-FLT-PLAN or email support@FltPlan.com.

If you feel your flight schedule and history should remain private, you might want to either block your tail number, or use one of FltPlan's DCM call signs. Blocking an aircraft can be done at two different levels, the FAA and Aircraft Situation Display to Industry (ASDI) Vendor level. If you require this type of privacy, but would still like to track your plane, FltPlan can help you with a DCM call sign.

With a DCM call sign, you have the option to block your aircraft at the FAA level, yet you can still track your own call sign. DCM call signs take effect immediately, you can block/unblock your aircraft at will, and once assigned a call sign, you are known at DOT COM.



AIRPORT INFORMATION

Airport information is a downloadable product available free with your Garmin Pilot subscription. Because Garmin Pilot will not automatically remove outdated charts, it is important to always ensure the latest Data Cycle has been downloaded prior to planning a flight. The cycle number and date range for every downloadable product is displayed on the Downloads Page.

Finding airport information is easy with Garmin Pilot. The Home Icon located at the top of the map page and various other pages within Garmin Pilot contains the Airport Info icon. Tapping the icon will present the Airport Information page with the last-found airport shown.

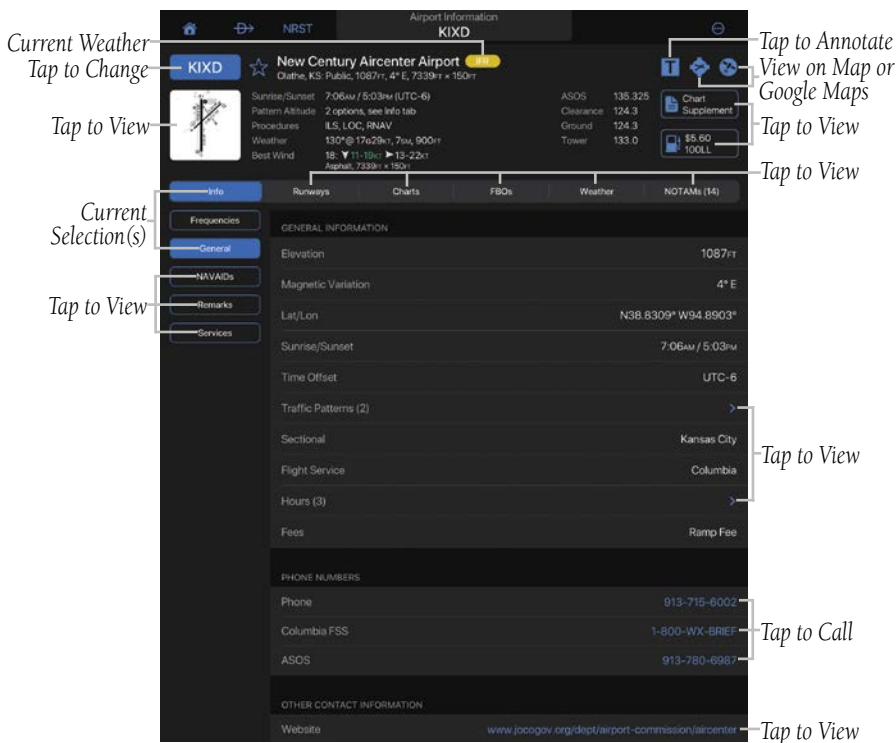
The Airport Information Page provides at-a-glance access to the most widely used information. The airport page header includes the type of procedures available for the airport, weather conditions, as well as frequencies. A horizontal navigation bar simplifies the workflow, making it easier to access runway information, charts, FBOs, weather and NOTAMs.

The FBO page provides essential information, such as telephone number, Unicom, and lowest fuel price available for each FBO in one view. In addition, the FBO services are displayed as easily recognizable icons, allowing pilots to quickly determine the location that best meets their needs.

The left margin below the summary window contains selectable tabs for changing the data displayed in the third section, located in the lower right two-thirds of the display. The summary window contains the basic information for the selected airport.

Airport Header	Elevation, magnetic variation, traffic pattern altitudes(s), sunrise/sunset, types of procedures, weather, best runway, ATIS, ATIS, Clearance, Ground, Tower (if applicable), Chart Supplement, Fuel Price (if applicable).
Frequencies	Communication frequencies.
General	Elevation, magnetic variation, sunrise/sunset, time offset, traffic pattern, sectional, flight service, hours of operation, fees, type(s) of flight operations, phone number(s) and "Other" contact information (e.g. website).
Nav aids	Nearest navigation aids, frequencies, distances, and radials.
Remarks	Obstructions, Noise abatement information, notes, FAA remarks.
Services	Nearby lodging, car rental, transportation, attractions, and dining information.
Runways	Available runways, length (FT) and width (FT), applicable wind component, traffic pattern, lighting, surface condition, obstructions.
Charts	Airport info, instrument approaches, arrival procedures, departure procedures.
FBOs	Fixed base operators, contact information, fuel prices, fees, services available, custom fuel providers (if applicable) and other businesses on the field (e.g. Flight Training, Aircraft Sales, Flying Club, etc.)
Weather	Current weather conditions including: METAR, TAF, MOS, Winds Aloft, Forecast Discussion, PIREPs, and AIR/SIGMETs.
NOTAMs	Current and upcoming NOTAMs related to Airport, Obstacle, and FDC.

Airport Information - Summary Window Data



Airport Information Page - General

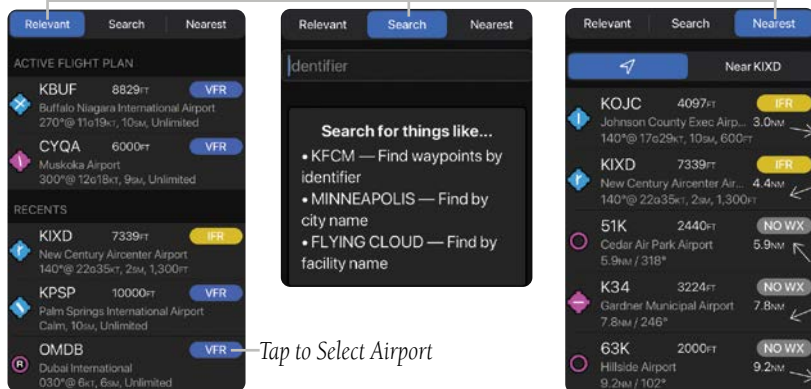
Within the Airport Summary window is an expandable thumbnail image of the airport diagram only if U.S. Runway Diagrams has been downloaded. Momentarily tapping the airport diagram thumbnail will expand the image to a more legible size. Tap anywhere outside of the expanded airport diagram image to remove the airport diagram from the display. More detailed information, including a full-size airport diagram as well as other charts, are available under the tabs located on the left side of the display.

From the Airport Information Page, the primary method of accessing airport search functionality is by tapping the airport identifier. Tapping the airport identifier (e.g. KIXD) on the left side of the airport header opens the airport search tool, which filters Airport Info into three sections; Relevant, Search, and Nearest. Tapping **Relevant** displays the airport(s) in the Active Flight Plan at the top, with Recent airports below. Tapping **Search** will allow the user to manually enter text to execute a search query. Tapping **Nearest** will allow the user to select an airport based of the current location, or near the current airport selected in the Airport Information Page.

Searching for an Airport:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Airport Identifier Button in the Summary Window.
- 3) At the top of the Airport search dialog box, select a search criteria.
- 4) Select the desired Airport from the list.

Tap to Select Airport Search Options



Airport Information - Airport Search Options

Criteria	Description
Relevant	Displays the airport(s) in the Active Flight Plan and a list of recently viewed airports.
Search	Search Airport Information by using the keyboard to input the identifier, airport name, or city in the search window. This creates a list of matching airports from which to select.
Nearest	Opens a list of nearest airports to the current location and near the current airport selected.

Airport Search Options

Accessing Airport Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select one of the quick access options. (Info, Runways, Charts, FBOs, Weather, NOTAMS, General, Nav aids, Remarks, or Services).

Or: From any page, tap **NRST** to view airports near current location > .

Viewing the Airport on the Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  to view the airport on the Map.

Viewing FBO Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > FBOs.
- 2) Tap the desired FBO or other business.

Current Weather
Tap to Change

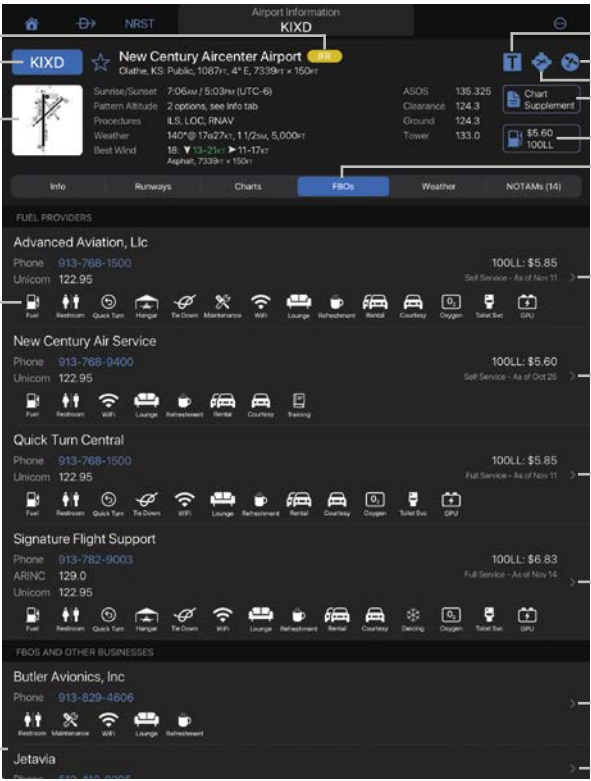
Tap to View

Tap to Annotate
View on Map or Google Maps
Tap to View
Tap to View

Services Provided

Tap to View

Scroll to View Info



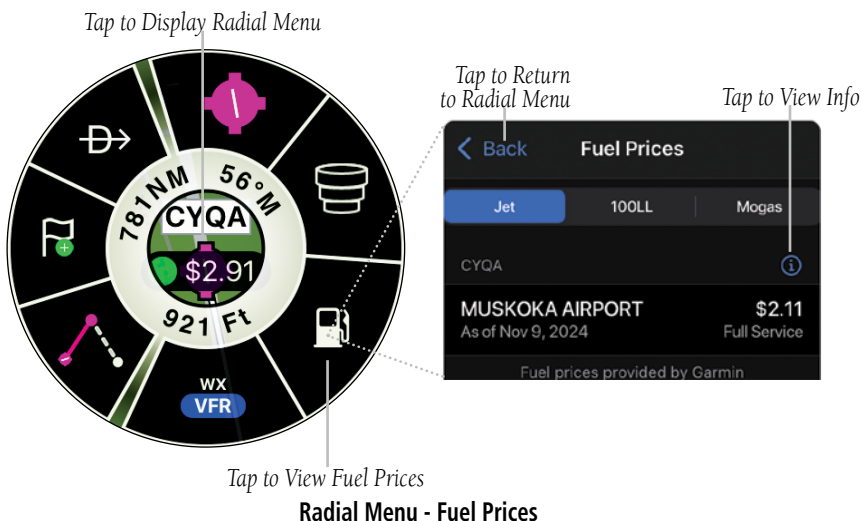
Airport Information Page - FBOs

Viewing Fuel Prices by type:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  \$5.60 100LL to view each type of fuel (100LL, Jet, or Mogas). If the selected fuel type is not available at this location, or if no data is available for this location, a red annunciator will be listed next to the price, which will be displayed via strike through text . The date of the most recent data is shown directly below the fuel provider.

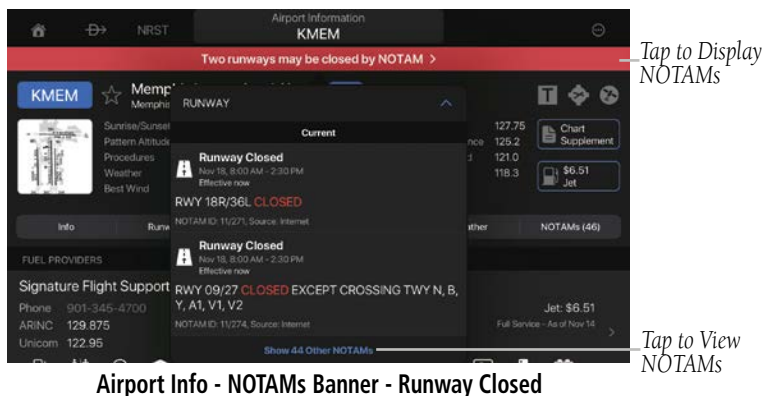
Or:

- 1) Tap  >  > **Overlays > Fuel Prices.**
- 2) Tap the desired airport to display the Radial Menu.
- 3) Tap  to view Fuel Price info.



Viewing NOTAMs via NOTAM banner:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the NOTAM banner at the top of the page (if applicable) to view details of the NOTAM.
- 3) Tap **Show Other NOTAMs** to display a NOTAM Menu, where the information is filtered by category, (e.g. Aerodrome, Runway, Taxiway, Apron, Navigation, IAP, Airspace, ODP, Obstacle, etc.).



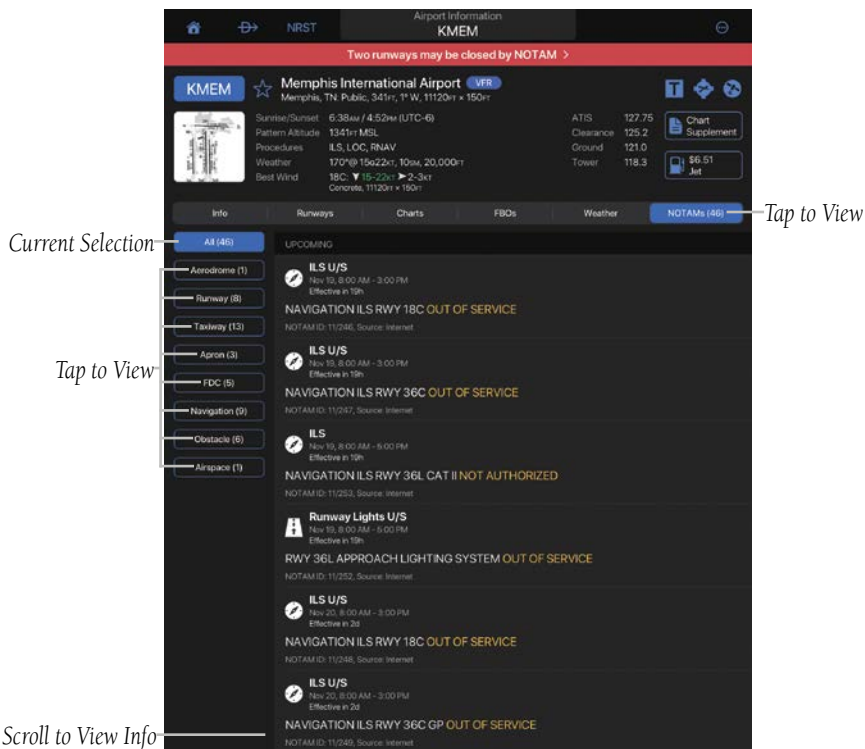
- 4) Tap  to expand/collapse additional info.
- 5) Tap **Hide Other NOTAMs** to close the NOTAM Menu.
- 6) Tap the NOTAM banner or anywhere outside the NOTAM window to close.



Airport Info - NOTAMs - Banner - Other NOTAMs

Viewing NOTAMs via NOTAM tab:

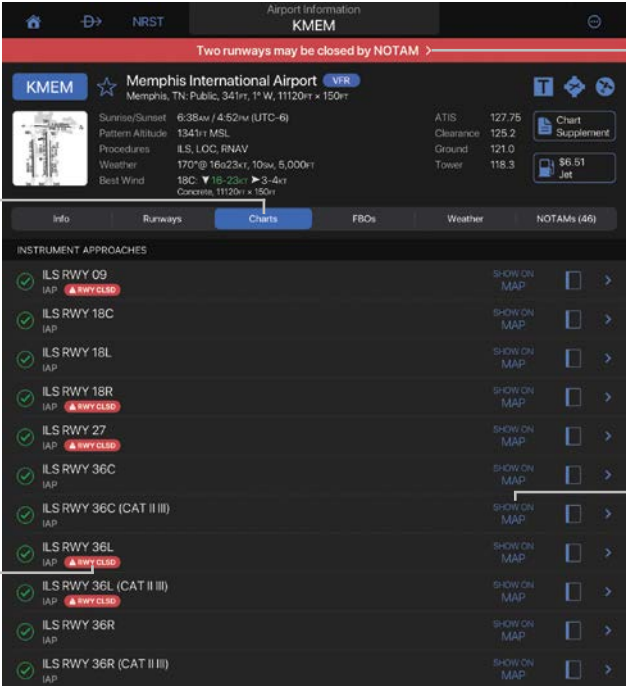
- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **NOTAMs**.
- 2) Tap the desired NOTAM filter, **Airport**, **Obstacle**, or **FDC**.
- 3) NOTAMs will be displayed with the most recent listed at the top. Scroll down (if necessary) to view additional NOTAMs.
- 4) Tap  **Map** to view the NOTAM on the Map page (if applicable).



Airport Information Page - NOTAMs - All

Overlaying Approach Chart From Airport Information Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Airport Identifier Button to search for the desired airport.
- 3) Tap the **Charts** tab. If there is a NOTAM causing conflict, an alert will be displayed next to the Runway associated with the procedure.
- 4) Tap **Show On Map** for the desired approach chart. Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, overlaid on the moving map.



Tap NOTAM Banner to View Info

Tap to View Procedures

NOTAM Annunciation

Tap to Show on Map

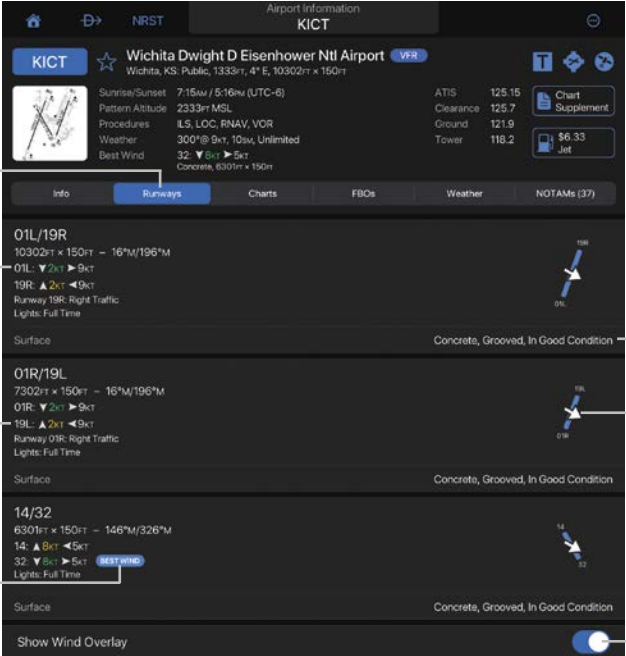
Airport Info - Charts Tab - Runway Closed

RUNWAY WINDS

Garmin Pilot shows detailed information about the current headwinds and crosswinds for the currently displayed airport. Upward pointing arrows are accompanied by red wind speed values to indicate tailwinds, and downward pointing arrows with green values indicate headwinds. Left and right arrows show crosswind components in the indicated direction.

Viewing Runway Winds:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Runways** tab to view real-time wind information for each runway.



Wichita Dwight D Eisenhower Ntl Airport
Wichita, KS, Public, 1330ft, 4° E, 10302ft x 150ft

Runways

01L/19R
10302ft x 150ft - 16°M/196°M
01L: 2kt 9kt
19R: 2kt 9kt
Runway 19R: Right Traffic
Lights: Full Time
Surface: Concrete, Grooved, In Good Condition

01R/19L
7302ft x 150ft - 16°M/196°M
01R: 2kt 9kt
19L: 2kt 9kt
Runway 01R: Right Traffic
Lights: Full Time
Surface: Concrete, Grooved, In Good Condition

14/32
6301ft x 150ft - 146°M/326°M
14: 8kt 5kt
32: 8kt 5kt
Lights: Full Time
Surface: Concrete, Grooved, In Good Condition

Show Wind Overlay

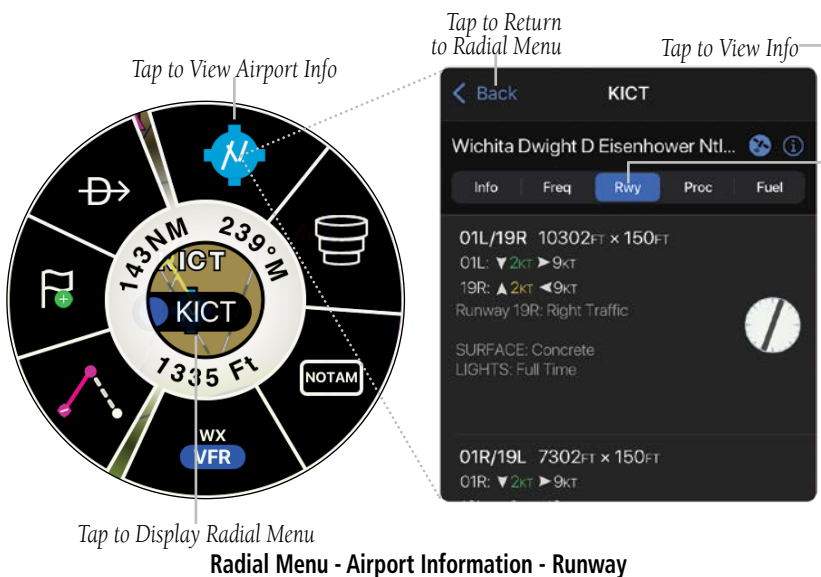
Annotations:

- Tap to View
- Runway & Headwind
- Runway & Tailwind
- Best Runway for Wind Alignment
- Runway Surface Info
- Wind Overlay
- Tap to Toggle 'On/Off'

Airport Information - Runways

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap and hold on any airport to view the Radial Menu.
- 3) Tap the Airport icon.
- 4) Tap the **RWY** category.



JEPPESEN PROCEDURES

The Procedures tab shows various charts and procedures for the currently selected airport. By default, these charts and procedures are content published by Garmin. When the Garmin Pilot app is configured for a Jeppesen subscription, however, the Procedures tab will prefer Jeppesen content to Garmin content. If Garmin Pilot is using an active Jeppesen subscription that provides content for the current airport, the Procedures tab will still show any Garmin content.

The source of a chart is marked by the icon next to the chart name. Garmin-provided charts will show a green check mark , and Jeppesen-provided charts will show a green stylized Jeppesen logo .

CHART SUPPLEMENT

Garmin Pilot includes an electronic version of the Chart Supplement (formerly known as the Airport Facility Directory or A/FD) a publication of the National Aeronautical Navigation Products (AeroNav). There are nine regional directories containing public-use airports, seaplane bases, heliports, military facilities and selected private use facilities. From the Airport Information Page, tap the **Chart Supplement** button to view the selected airport details.

Tap the **General** button to view the following:

Table of Contents	Seaplane Landing Areas	Airport/Facility Directory Legend
City/Military Airport Cross Reference	Abbreviations	

Chart Supplement - General Options

Tap the **Supplemental** button to view the following:

Aeronautical Chart Bulletins	VOR Test Facilities
Special Notices	Parachute Jumping Areas
Regulatory Notices	Supplemental Communication Reference
FAA & NWS Telephone Numbers	Preferred IFR Routes
PIREP Form	Q-Routes
Flight Service Station Communications Frequencies	High Altitude Redesign Phase 1 RNAV Routing
Flight Standards District Offices	Airport Diagrams
VOR Receiver Checkpoints	

Chart Supplement - Supplemental Options

Prior to flight, ensure the desired region(s) are downloaded from the Downloads Page. Airport/Facility Directory Pages can be annotated similar to Charts.

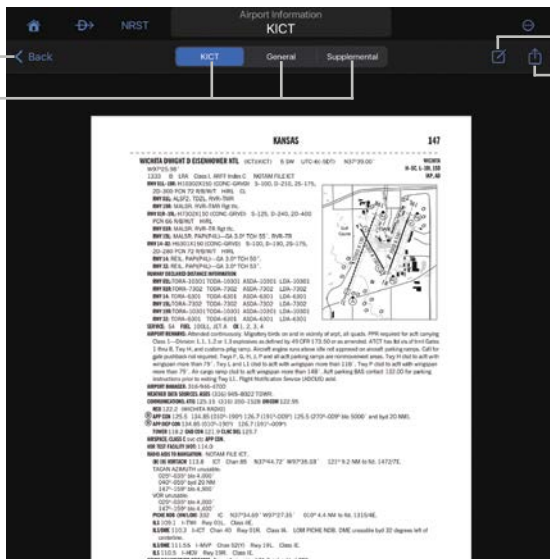
Viewing Chart Supplement:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Chart Supplement**.
- 3) Tap **KXXX** button to view airport specific information

Or: Tap **General**, to view the Chart Supplement General section.

Or: Tap **Supplemental**, to view the Chart Supplement Regional Supplement.

Tap to Return
to Airport Info
Tap to View Info



Tap to Annotate
Tap to Share

Airport Information - Chart Supplement - KICT

Annotating Chart Supplement:

- From any page, tap > > **Chart Supplement**.
 - Tap **KXXX**, **General**, or **Supplemental**, to navigate to the desired section.
 - Tap > **Annotate Chart Supplement**.
- Or:** Long press on the Chart Supplement.
- Double Tap the desired tool (= Draw, = Highlight, or = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.
 - Tap the desired color, opacity (if available), and stroke.
 - Annotate Chart as desired.
 - Tap > **Clear** to clear annotations.
 - Tap **Close** to exit and save annotations.

Viewing and Organizing Procedures:

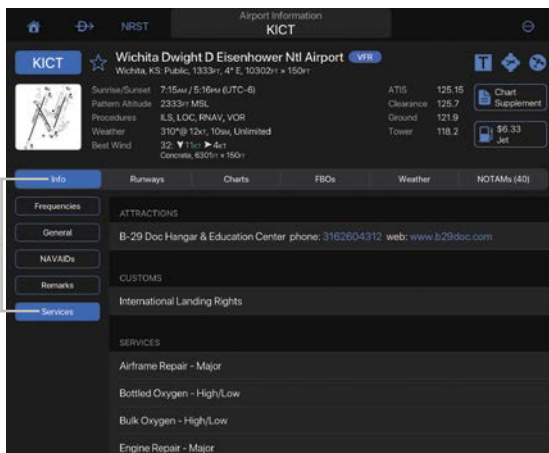


NOTE: Terminal procedures (e.g. SIDs, STARs, instrument approach procedures, airport diagrams, Hot Spots, and Take-off Minimums) are available for selection from the Airport Information page. A data connection (e.g., Wi-Fi or cellular) is required in order to download charts and to keep them up-to-date.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Charts Tab. All available charts and procedures are shown including: Airport Info, Approach Procedures, Arrival Procedures, and Departures. Chart titles preceded by  will need to be downloaded. Charts preceded by  or  have already been downloaded to the device.
- 3) Tap the desired chart to view.
- 4) Tap **Back** to return to the Airport Info Page.
- 5) Tap  to create a Chart Binder or add to an existing binder.
- 6) Enter a Binder name.
- 7) Tap  for each additional chart to add to a binder.

Viewing Services:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Services** Tab. Select from the available options including; Attractions, Customs, and Services, (e.g. Airframe Repair, Engine Repair, Bottled Oxygen, etc.).



Airport Information - Services

CANADA FLIGHT SUPPLEMENT

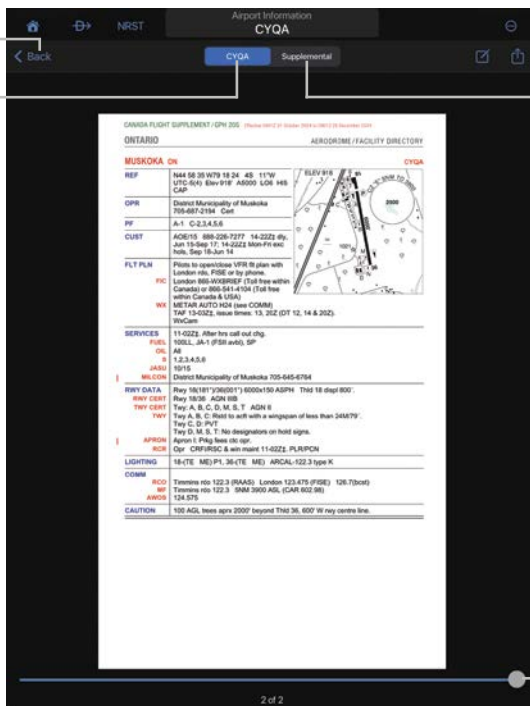
Garmin Pilot also includes an electronic version of the Canada Flight Supplement (CFS), a publication of Nav Canada. It contains information on all registered Canadian and certain Atlantic aerodromes and certified airports. Prior to flight, ensure the desired region(s) has been downloaded from the Downloads Page.

Viewing the CFS:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) If necessary, tap the Airport Identifier button and search for any Canadian airport, e.g. CYQA.
- 3) Tap **CFS** > **CXXX** to view airport info.

Tap to Return
to Airport Info

Tap to View
Airport CFS



ONTARIO AERODROME/FACILITY DIRECTORY

MUSKOKA ON

REF	N44 50 20 W79 18 24 AB 11°W LISC-645 Nov-91F A5000 L506 N45 CAP	ELEV 618 ASPH 1000x100
OPR	Ontario Municipality of Muskoka 705-687-2134 Civil	
PF	A-1 C-2,3,4,5,6	
CURT	ACDE15 888-226-7277 14-2222 dy Jan 18-Sep 17, 14-2222 Mon-Fri excl hols, Sep 18-Jun 14	
FLT PLAN	Phone to airport/see 1018 to plan with London eds, FIDE or by phone. London 888-400-0000 (Toll free within Canada) or 800-541-4104 (Toll free within Canada & USA)	
WX	METAR AUTO HD4 (see COMM) TAF 14-02Z, issue times: 13, 20Z (PT 12, 14 & 20Z) 300Cam	
SERVICES	11-02Z. After hrs call out chg. 100LL, JA-1 (PT50 auto), SP	
FUEL	AB	
OR	A 2,3,4,5,6	
JAGS	1018	
MILCOM	Ontario Municipality of Muskoka 705-685-6754	
FRY DATA	Ray 16/18° 1°06G011° 6000x100 ASPH This 18 disp 800	
FRY CERT	Ray 18/36 ASDH 800	
FRY CERT	Ray 18/36 ASDH 800	
FRY	Ray A, B, C, D, M, S, T ASDH 800	
FRY	Ray D, M, S, T: No designations on field signs.	
AFRONT	Apron 1. Pkg base 16 m.	
RCB	Op CRFVRSC & with mount 11-02Z. PURPCH	
LIGHTING	18-CTE ME(P)1, 36-CTE ME ASDAL-122.3 type K	
COMM	122.3 (RAAS) London 123.475 (FIDE) 126.730(s) 124.575 124.575	
CAUTION	100 AGL, trees approx 2000' beyond Thd 36, 600' W rwy centre line.	

2 of 2

Tap to View
Entire CFS

Slide to View Info

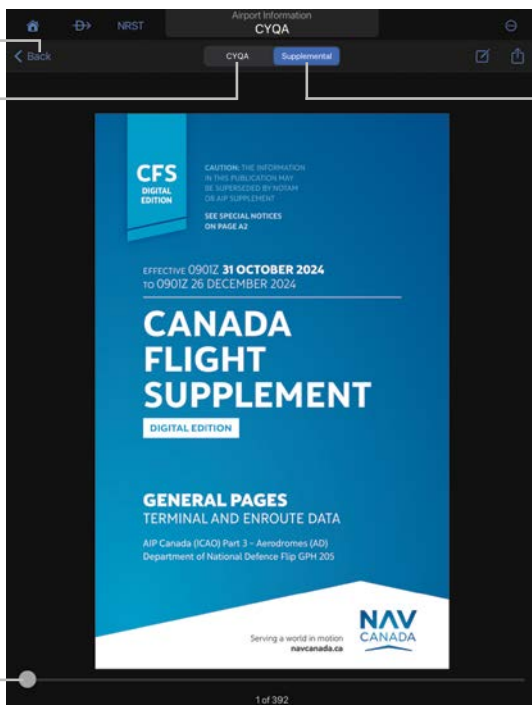
Airport Information - Canada Flight Supplement - CYQA

- 4) Tap **Supplemental** to view the entire CFS.
- 5) Move the Slider along the bottom to view additional information > **Back** to return to the Airport Information page.

Tap to Return
to Airport Info

Tap to View
Airport CFS

Tap to View
Entire CFS



Slide to View Info

Airport Information - Canada Flight Supplement



WEATHER DATA AND IMAGERY



WARNING: Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.



WARNING: Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information contained with in data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

Weather is presented in Widgets (as text), map overlays, preflight weather briefings, or with National Weather Service static aviation weather maps. To receive up to date weather information, the device must have access to a wireless network (Wi-Fi or cellular), a Flight Stream 510, 210, 110, GDL 60, GDL 52/52R, GDL 39/39 3D, GTX 345, or a GTX 45R.

RADAR

Weather radar data is collected from radar sites across the United States, Canada, and select overseas locations. It is combined into a mosaic for easier display and analysis.

The radar data displayed is not real-time. The lapsed time between collection, processing, and dissemination of radar images can be significant and may not reflect the current radar synopsis. Due to the inherent delays and the relative age of the data, it should be used for long-range planning purposes only. Never use radar data to penetrate hazardous weather. Rather, use it in an early-warning capacity for pre-departure evaluation.

Composite data from radar sites in the United States is shown. Base Reflectivity, the lowest level radar scan can also be displayed. Base reflectivity best represents the precipitation falling from the clouds, while composite reflectivity combines the radar data from all altitudes into one view. Composite data is composed of the maximum reflectivity from the individual radar sweeps at different tilt angles of the radar beam with respect to the ground. The display of the information is color-coded to indicate the weather severity level. Colors are used to identify the different echo intensities (reflectivity) measured in dBZ (decibels or Z). "Reflectivity" (designated by the letter Z) is the amount of transmitted power returned to the radar receiver. The dBZ values increase as returned signal strength increases. Precipitation intensity is displayed using colors corresponding to the dBZ values.

RADAR ABNORMALITIES

There are possible abnormalities regarding displayed radar images. Some, but not all, of those include:

- Ground clutter
- Strokes and spurious radar data
- Sun strokes (when the radar antenna points directly at the sun)
- Military aircraft deploy metallic dust (chaff) which can cause alterations in radar scans
- Interference from buildings or mountains, which may cause shadows

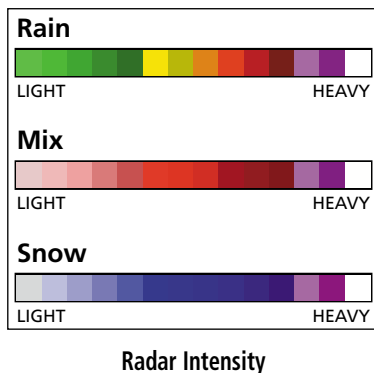
RADAR LIMITATIONS



NOTE: *Weather Imagery (WX Imagery) maps can be pinch zoomed for a closer look.*

Certain limitations exist regarding radar displays. Some, but not all, are listed for the user's awareness:

- Surface precipitation type is estimated with shades of blue for snow and shades of pink for indeterminate types. The actual precipitation type aloft could vary.
- Radar base reflectivity is sampled at the minimum antenna elevation angle. An individual radar site cannot depict high altitude storms at close ranges, and has no information about storms directly over the site.
- Radar coverage in Canada is only available in the southern 1/4 of the country.



Viewing Radar Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Radar** or (if applicable) tap  to expand **Radar** and tap the desired radar.
- 3) Tap  to animate the radar loop. Each frame of the radar loop is timestamped. The timestamp is just right of the play button.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > **WX Imagery**.
- 2) Select **Radar** from the list.
- 3) Select the icon for the desired coverage area to display the National Weather Service static aviation weather map. Radar imagery is available for the Continental US, Alaska, Hawaii, and Mexico.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Brief** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.
- 4) Tap  to expand Radar Summaries, to view the applicable textual radar information for the route of flight.

STORM CELL MOVEMENT



NOTE: Storm cell coverage is only available in the US with a US Standard or Worldwide Premium subscription.

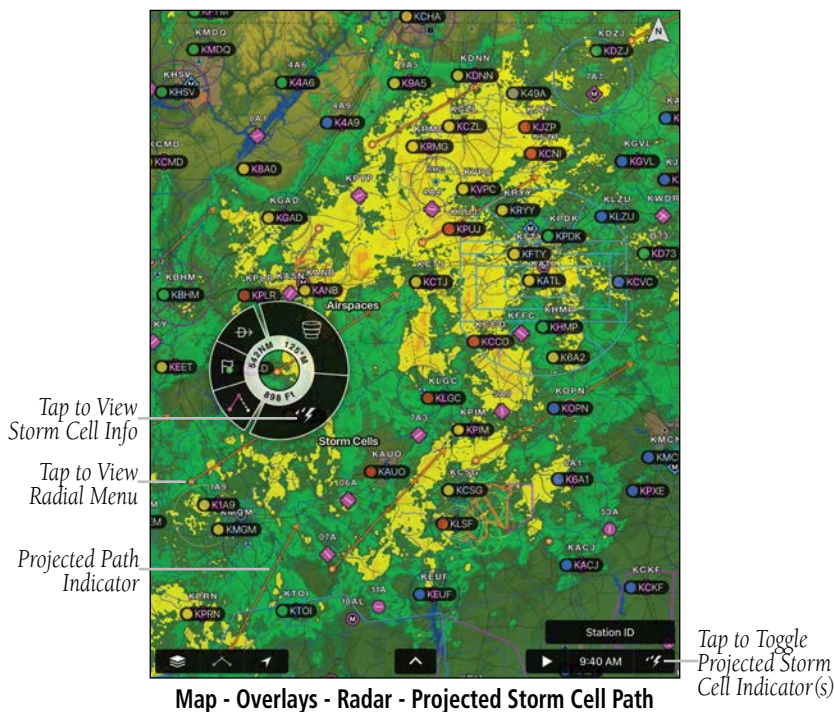
The radar display includes the projected path of a storm cell. The projected path is displayed by a circle and a line that extends from the storm cell to display a predicted path in 15, 30, 45, and 60 minute intervals. If hail or tornadic activity is present, the corresponding icon will appear. Additional information about cell activity (e.g. speed, direction etc.) can be obtained from the Radial Menu.

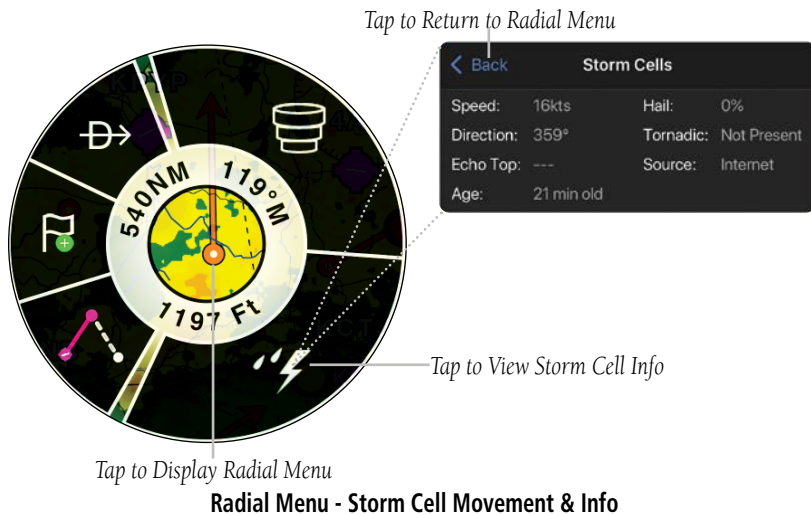
Activating Projected Storm Cell Path:

From the Map page, tap  while radar is animating.

Or:

From the Map page, tap the timestamp to step through the weather animation to view the weather data.



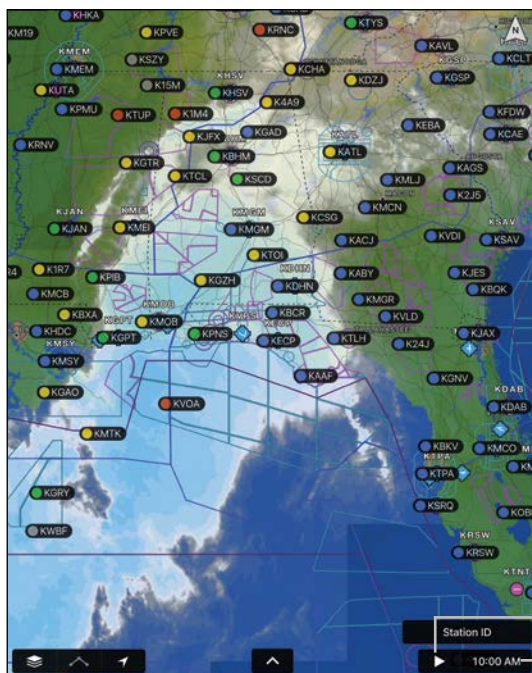


INFRARED SATELLITE (IR SAT)

IR Sat displays infrared composite satellite images of cloud cover taken by geostationary weather satellites.

Viewing Infrared (IR) Satellite Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays**.
- 2) Tap  to expand **Clouds**.
- 3) Tap **Internet IR** or **SXM IR**.
- 4) Tap  to animate the satellite loop. Each frame of the satellite loop is timestamped. The timestamp is just right of the play button.



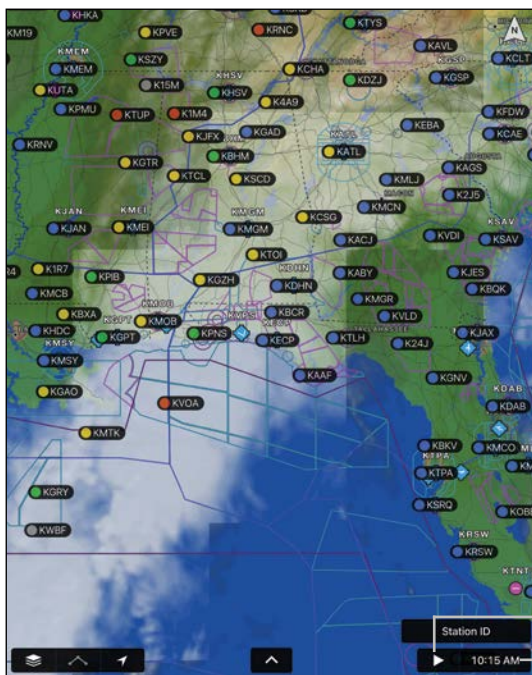
Tap to Animate

Timestamp

Map - Overlays - Clouds - Infrared Satellite

Viewing Visible Satellite Information (VIS):

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays**.
- 2) Tap  to expand **Clouds** > **VIS**.
- 3) Tap  to animate the satellite loop. Each frame of the satellite loop is timestamped. The timestamp is just right of the play button.



Tap to Animate

Timestamp

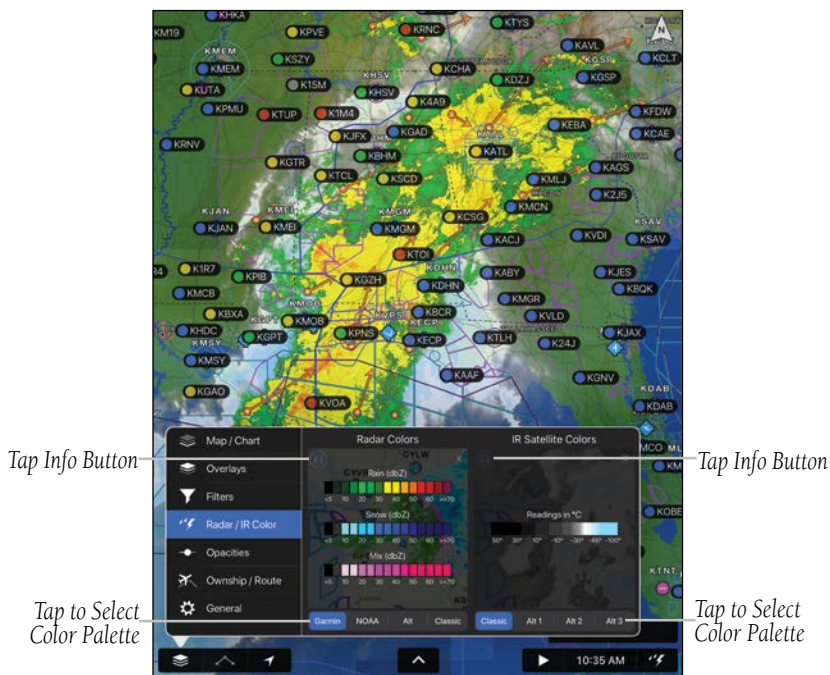
Map - Overlays - Clouds - Visible Satellite

RADAR AND INFRARED SATELLITE COLOR PALETTES

The radar and infrared color palettes can be configured.

Viewing radar and infrared satellite color palettes:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Radar/IR Color.**
- 2) Tap  in top left of the Radar Colors and IR Satellite Colors boxes to view the color palettes options.
- 3) Tap **Garmin**, **NOAA**, **Alt**, or **Classic** for the desired Radar Colors.
- 4) Tap **Classic**, **Alt 1**, **Alt 2**, or **Alt 3** for the the desired IR Satellite Colors.



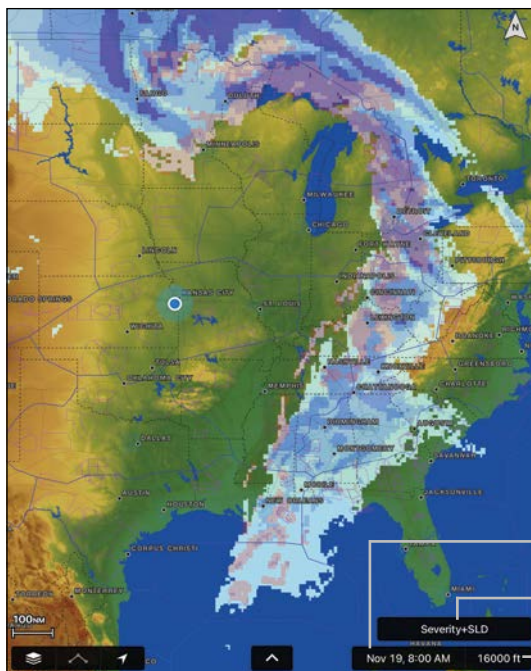
Map - Radar and Infrared Satellite Color Palettes

ICING FORECAST

Icing forecast is a graphical depiction of icing conditions in the United States and Canada. The icing forecast conditions are displayed by Severity+Supercooled Large Drops (SLD) or Probability. Icing coverage is only available in the US and southern Canada with a US Standard, Canada Premium or Worldwide Premium subscription.

Viewing Icing Forecast data:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays** > **Icing**.
- 2) Select between **Severity+SLD** or **Probability**.
- 3) Adjust the time and altitude.



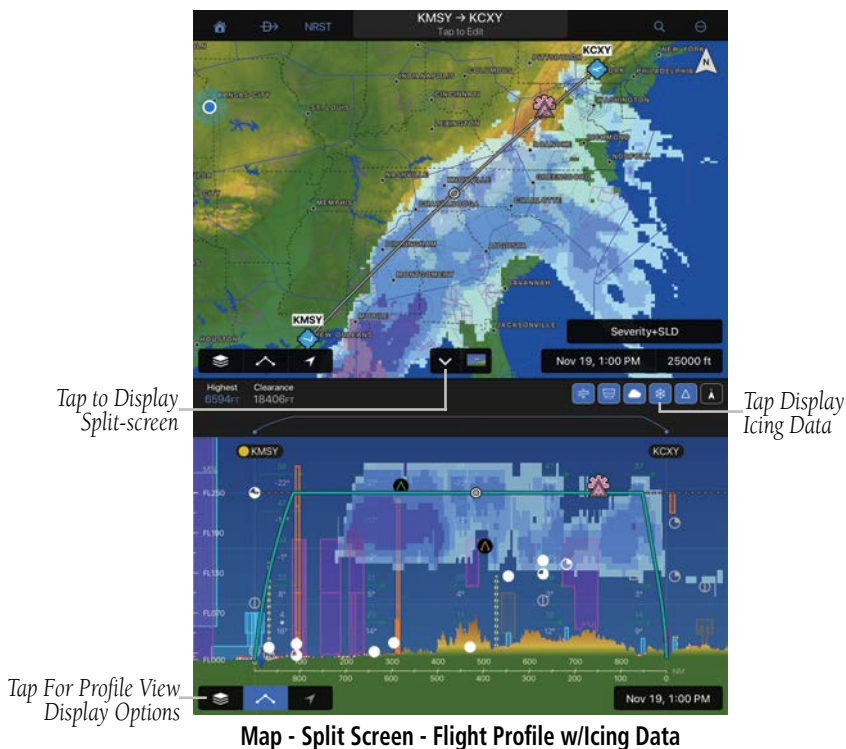
Map - Overlays - Icing

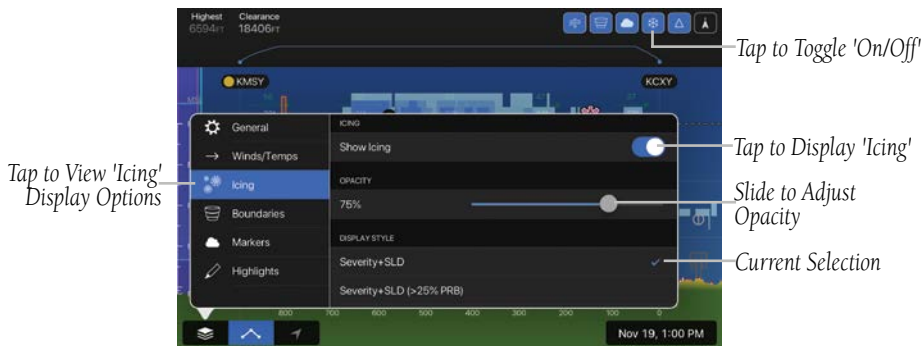
FLIGHT PROFILE ICING DATA

Icing data may be displayed in the Flight Profile for a desired flight plan. Icing data may be viewed by icing probability or severity plus supercooled liquid drops (SLD).

Viewing Flight Profile Icing data:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) From the split screen, tap  >  > **Icing**.
- 3) Select type of data to display.





Map - Split Screen - Flight Profile - Icing Display Options

Icons	Display
	Head/Tailwind & Temperature
	Airspace & TFRs
	Clouds & Ceiling
	Icing
	PIREPs
	Traffic

Profile View Icons

WINDS ALOFT

Winds Aloft data shows the forecasted wind speed and direction at the selected altitudes. Altitudes can be displayed in 3,000-foot increments up to 42,000 feet MSL or up to 48,000 feet MSL with a Sirius XM connection. Winds Aloft are displayed using wind barbs, which indicate wind speed and direction, using flags at the end of the wind barb. A short wind flag is 5 knots, a long wind flag is 10 knots, and a filled triangle is 50 knots. Wind barbs are also color coded to indicate wind speed. The flagged end indicates the direction from which the wind is coming.

Icons	Description
	White indicates wind speeds of 20 kts or less.
	Cyan indicates wind speeds of 21-30 kts.
	Light yellow indicates wind speeds of 31-40 kts.
	Yellow indicates wind speeds of 41-50 kts.
	Orange indicates wind speeds of 51-80 kts.
	Red indicates wind speeds of 81 kts or greater.

Winds Aloft Barbs

Viewing Winds Aloft Information:

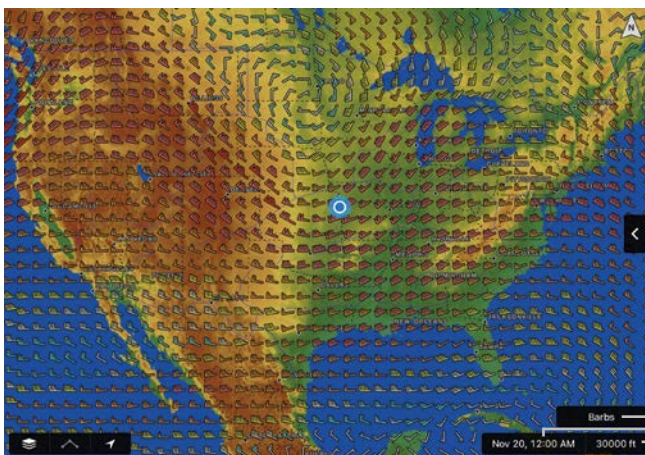
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Winds**.
- 3) Tap the Winds Aloft Time and use the slider to view current and forecast winds aloft.
- 4) Tap  and use the slider to select the desired altitude. Altitudes are displayed in 3,000-foot increments up to 42,000 feet MSL or up to 48,000 feet MSL with a Sirius XM connection.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select **Winds** from the list.
- 3) Select the icon for the desired coverage area to display the National Weather Service static aviation weather map. Winds Aloft maps are available for the Continental US from 00hr, up to 84hr forecast. Altitudes are available from the surface to 48,000 feet (with a Sirius XM connection) in 3,000-foot increments.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the **Weather** Tab to view METAR, TAF, MOS, Winds Aloft, and Forecast Discussion for the selected airport.



Tap to Adjust
Display

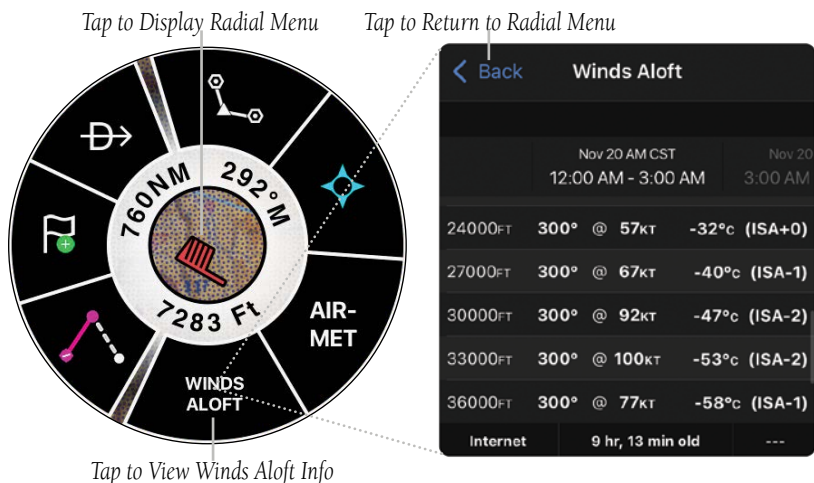
Map - Overlays - Winds

WINDS AND TEMPERATURE ALOFT DATA FORECAST

The winds and temperature aloft data forecast can be configured to be viewed from the Radial Menu.

Viewing the Winds Aloft forecast data:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays > Winds.**
- 2) Tap near the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap the **Winds Aloft** icon on the Radial Menu and scroll thru the forecast timeline to view the forecast data.



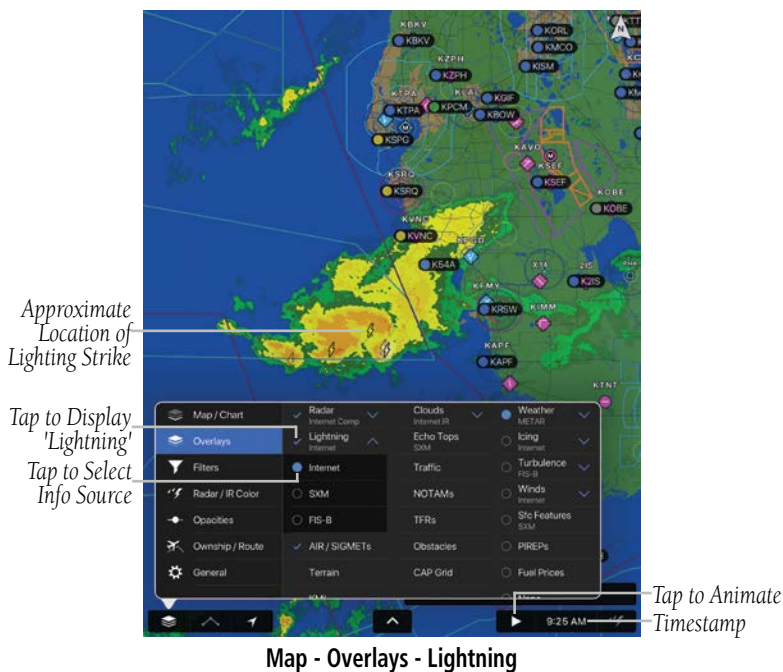
Radial Menu - Winds Aloft & Info

LIGHTNING

Lightning data shows the approximate location of cloud-to-ground lightning strikes. A strike icon represents a strike that has occurred within a two-kilometer region. The exact location of the lightning strike is not displayed.

Viewing Lightning Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Overlays > Lightning**.
- 2) Tap  to animate the Lightning loop. Each frame of the Lightning loop is timestamped. The timestamp is just right of the play button. Lightning information is available in one minute increments for the previous 45 minutes.

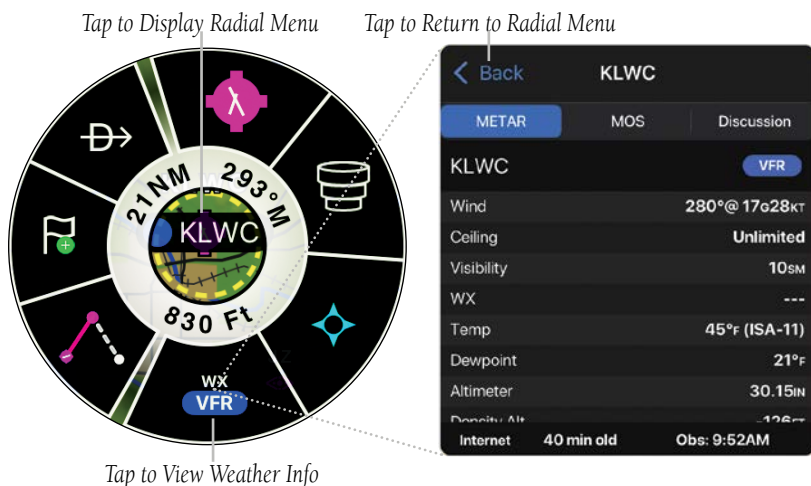


METARS & TAFS

METAR (METeorological Aerodrome Report) is an international code used for reporting weather observations. METARs are updated hourly or as needed. METARs typically contain information about the temperature, dew point, wind direction and speed, precipitation, cloud cover, cloud heights, visibility, and barometric pressure. They can also contain information on precipitation amounts, lightning, and other critical data. TAF (Terminal Area Forecast) is the standard format for 24-hour or 30-hour forecasts. TAFs may contain some of the same code as METAR data. It typically forecasts significant weather changes, temporary changes, probable changes, and expected changes in weather conditions. METAR and TAF data are displayed as raw and/or decoded text.

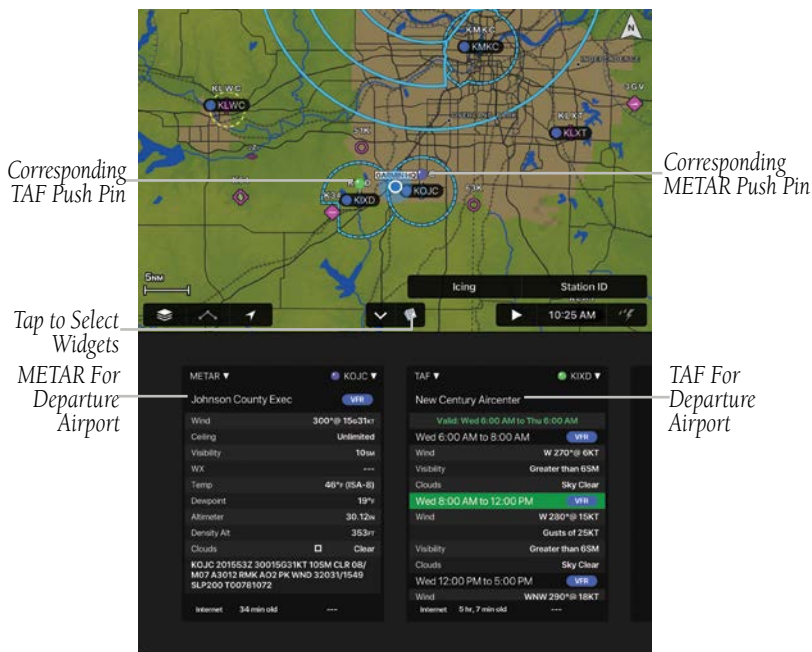
Viewing METAR and TAF Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Using the Radial Menu, select the airspace desired, then **WX** to view METAR or TAF for the selected airport.



Or:

- 1) Create a Widget for METAR or TAF information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap 'Add Widget' Select METAR or TAF from the list of available Widgets. METAR or TAF information for the Departure Airports is displayed. To view METAR or TAF information along the route of flight drag the NavTrack. Colored push-pins show the location for the corresponding METAR or TAF report.



Map - Split Screen - METAR & TAF Widgets

Or: On the Map page chose the 'Weather' overlay to view METAR or TAF derived information.

MODEL OUTPUT STATISTICS (MOS)

Model Output Statistics (MOS) provides a forecast similar to a Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF), that is updated hourly and extends out 72 hours into the future. The MOS forecast is available for over 2,000 airports in the United States.

Viewing MOS:

- 1) Create a Widget for MOS information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap 'Add Widget', select MOS from the list of available Widgets.

Or:

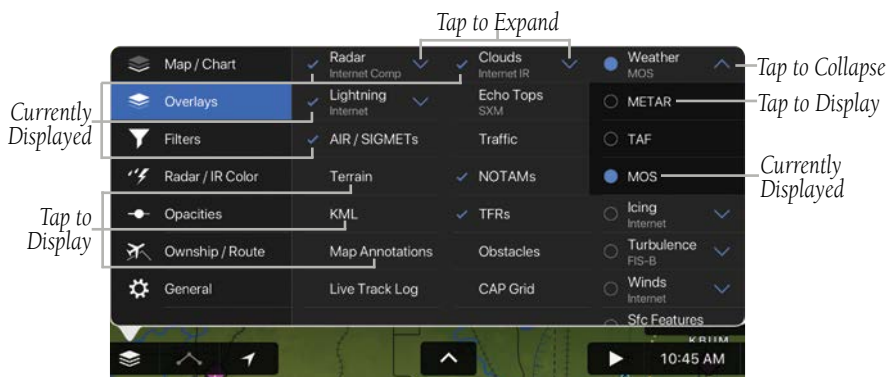
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the **Weather** Tab to view MOS for the selected airport.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Using the Radial Menu, select the airspace desired, then **WX** to view MOS for the selected airport.

Or:

On the Map page choose the 'Weather' overlay to view MOS derived information.



Map - Overlays - Weather - MOS

AREA FORECAST DISCUSSION

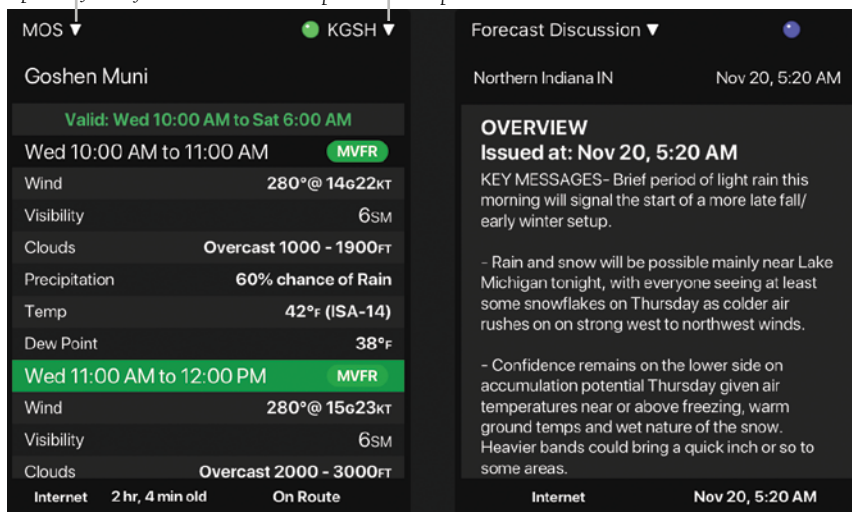
The Area Forecast Discussion (AFD) is a plain English narrative developed by meteorologists from the National Weather Service. It is designed to provide additional details that went into the preparation of the Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF). The AFD contains both short and long-term analysis with an emphasis on aviation weather.

Viewing Area Forecast Discussion:

- 1) Create a Widget for Area Forecast Discussion information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap 'Add Widget', select Forecast Discussion from the list of available Widgets.

Tap to Adjust Info

Tap to Select Airport



MOS ▼ **KGSF** ▼

Goshen Muni

Valid: Wed 10:00 AM to Sat 6:00 AM

Wed 10:00 AM to 11:00 AM **MVFR**

Wind 280°@ 14G22KT

Visibility 6SM

Clouds Overcast 1000 - 1900FT

Precipitation 60% chance of Rain

Temp 42°F (ISA-14)

Dew Point 38°F

Wed 11:00 AM to 12:00 PM **MVFR**

Wind 280°@ 15G23KT

Visibility 6SM

Clouds Overcast 2000 - 3000FT

Internet 2 hr, 4 min old On Route

Forecast Discussion ▼

Northern Indiana IN Nov 20, 5:20 AM

OVERVIEW

Issued at: Nov 20, 5:20 AM

KEY MESSAGES- Brief period of light rain this morning will signal the start of a more late fall/early winter setup.

- Rain and snow will be possible mainly near Lake Michigan tonight, with everyone seeing at least some snowflakes on Thursday as colder air rushes on on strong west to northwest winds.

- Confidence remains on the lower side on accumulation potential Thursday given air temperatures near or above freezing, warm ground temps and wet nature of the snow. Heavier bands could bring a quick inch or so to some areas.

Internet Nov 20, 5:20 AM

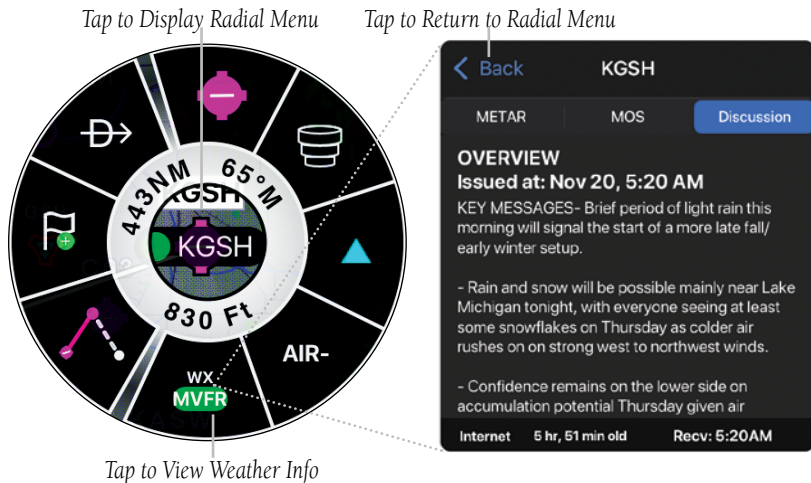
Map - Split Screen - Widgets - MOS & Forecast Discussion

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the **Weather** Tab to view Area Forecast Discussion for the selected airport.

Or:

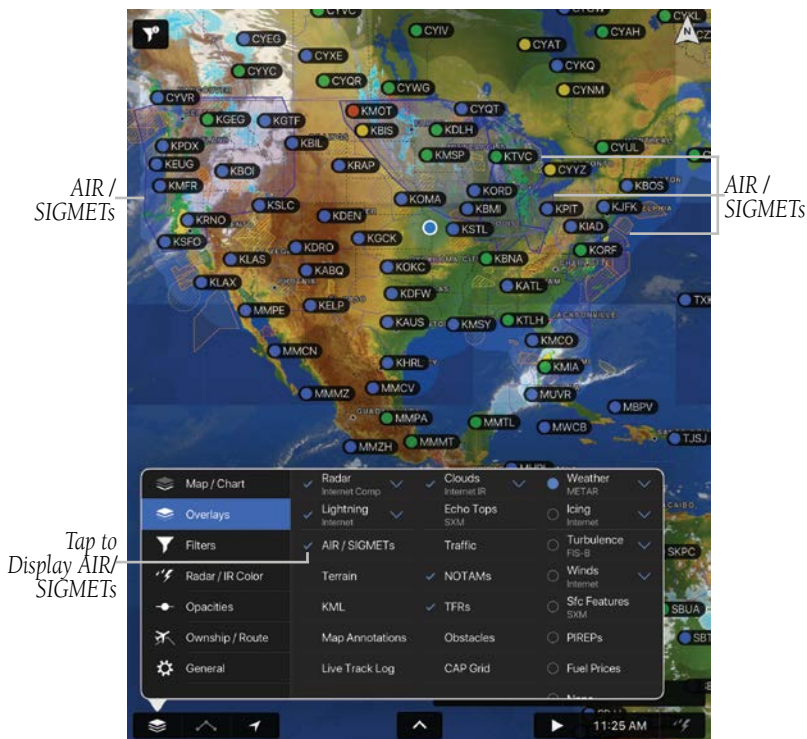
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the screen to display the **Radial Menu** > **WX** > **Discussion**. Scroll down, if necessary, to view info.
- 3) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.



Radial Menu - Weather & Info - Forecast Discussion

AIRMETS

An AIRMET (AIRMen's METeorological Information) can be especially helpful for pilots of light aircraft that have limited flight capability or instrumentation. An AIRMET must affect or be forecast to affect an area of at least 3,000 square miles at any one time. AIRMETs are routinely issued for six-hour periods and are amended as necessary due to changing weather conditions. AIRMETs are displayed as green (IFR/mountain obscuration), orange (turbulence), or blue (icing) shaded areas on the map display.



SIGMETS

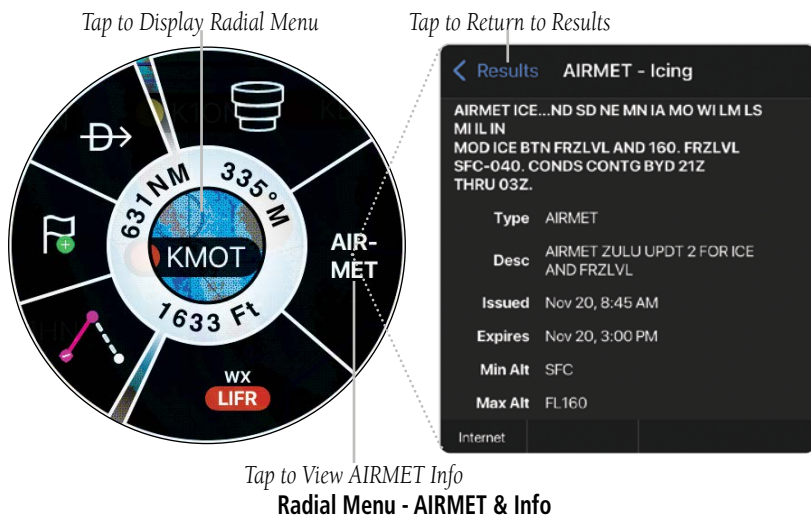


NOTE: *Weather Imagery (WX Imagery) maps can be pinch zoomed for a closer look.*

A SIGMET (SIGNificant METeorological Information) advises of weather that is potentially hazardous to all aircraft. In the contiguous United States, the following items are covered: severe icing, severe or extreme turbulence, volcanic ash (red), dust storms, and sandstorms that lower visibility to less than three statute miles. A Convective SIGMET is issued for thunderstorms, isolated severe thunderstorms, embedded thunderstorms, hail at the surface, and tornadoes. A SIGMET is widespread and must affect or be forecast to affect an area of at least 3,000 square miles.

Viewing AIRMETS and SIGMETS:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **AIR/SIGMETS**.
- 3) Tap Map Overlay Control Button and select the desired type of AIRMET/ SIGMET (e.g., Convective, Icing, IFR/MTN, or Turbulence) to display.
- 4) Tap within the shaded area of an AIRMET/SIGMET to view the Radial Menu.
- 5) Tap **AIR SIG** in the Radial Menu, and select the desired AIRMET/SIGMET for details.
- 6) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.



Or:

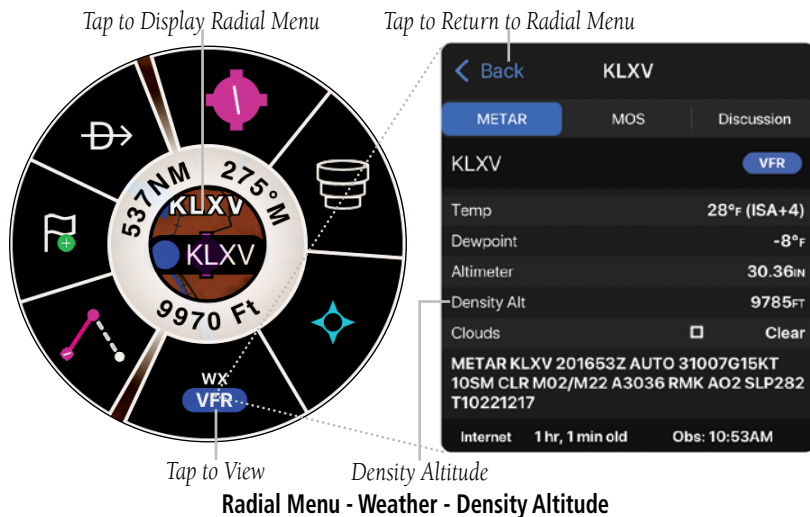
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select **AIRMET/SIGMET** from the list.
- 3) Select the icon for the desired weather map.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Brief** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.
- 4) Tap  to expand 'SIGMETs' or 'AIRMETs', to view the applicable AIRMETs and SIGMETs along the route of flight.

DENSITY ALTITUDE

Density Altitude is displayed on the weather section of the Airport Information Page, and the weather icon on the Radial Menu.



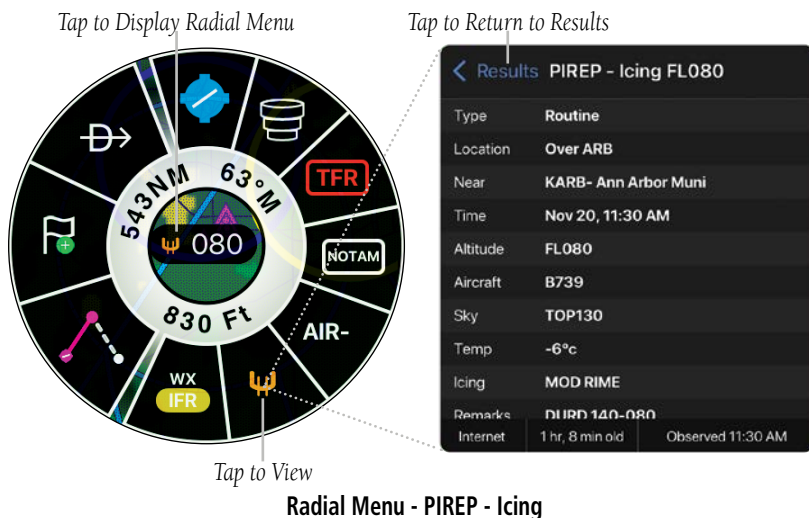
PIREPS

Pilot Weather Reports (PIREPs) provide timely weather information for a particular route of flight. When significant weather conditions are reported or forecast, Air Traffic Control (ATC) facilities are required to solicit PIREPs. A PIREP may contain unforecast adverse weather conditions, such as low in-flight visibility, icing conditions, wind shear, and turbulence. PIREPs are issued as either Routine (UA) or Urgent (UUA).

PIREPs are represented on the Garmin Pilot map by a small colored icon with a number. The color and style of the icon signify the type and severity of the reported weather conditions (see next table). The number shows the altitude of the reported conditions in flight level notation (e.g., hundreds of feet).

Viewing PIREPs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **PIREPs**.
- 3) Tap the **PIREP** icon to display the Radial Menu.
- 4) Tap the **PIREP** icon in the Radial Menu, and select the desired PIREP for details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.

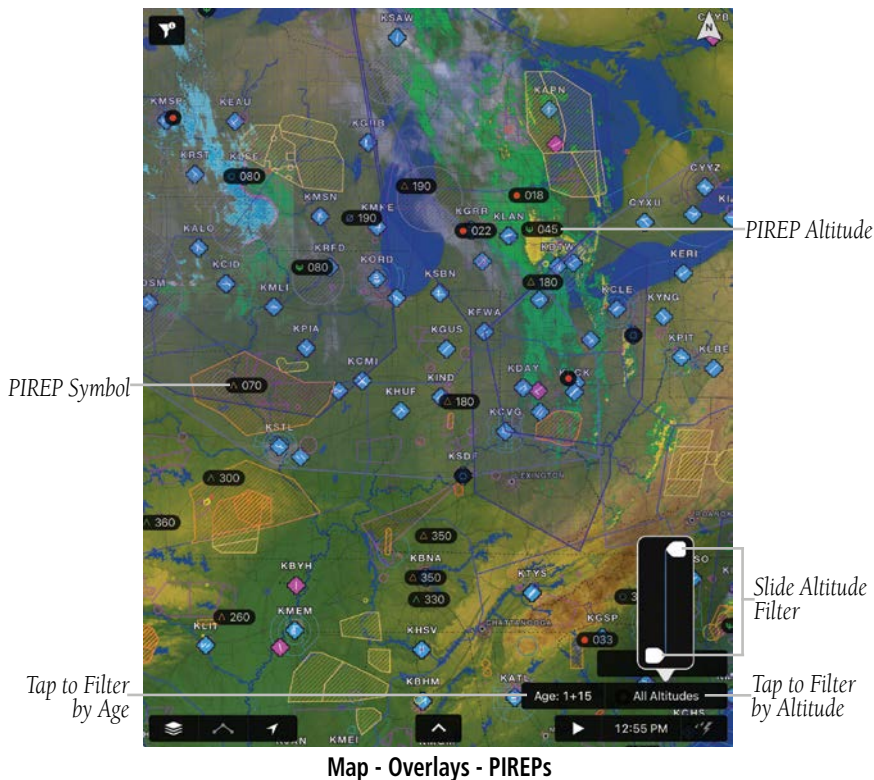


Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Brief** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.
- 4) Tap  to expand 'PIREPs', to view the applicable PIREPs for the route of flight.

Filtering PIREPs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **PIREPs**.
- 3) Tap **Age: 6+00** to adjust the maximum age of displayed PIREPs.
- 4) Tap **All Altitudes** to adjust the minimum and maximum altitudes of displayed PIREPs.



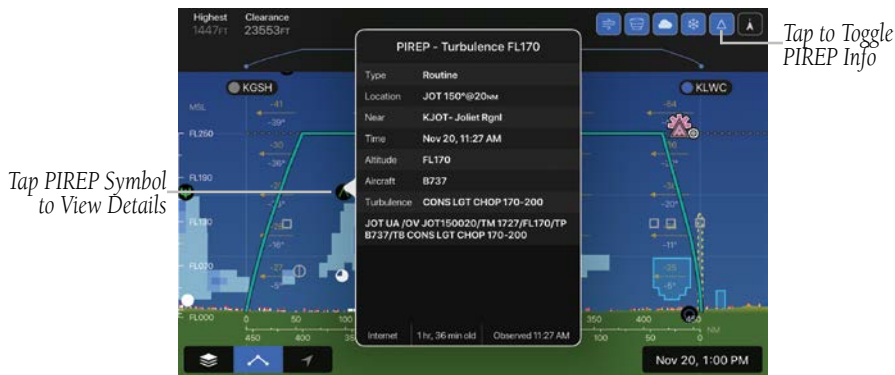
Icing PIREPs		Sky Condition PIREPs		Turbulence PIREPs	
	Negative Icing		Unknown Sky Condition		Turbulence Negligible or Smooth
	Trace Icing		Sky Clear		Light Turbulence
	Trace to Light Icing		Few Clouds		Light to Moderate Turbulence
	Light Icing		Scattered Clouds		Moderate Turbulence
	Light to Moderate Icing		Broken Clouds		Moderate to Severe Turbulence
	Moderate Icing		Overcast		Severe Turbulence
	Moderate to Severe Icing		IMC		Extreme Turbulence
	Severe Icing				

PIREP Icons

PIREPS may also be shown in the Flight Profile View, which provides a vertical cross section display of airspace, terrain, obstacles, TFRs and weather for a planned route.

Viewing PIREPs in Flight Profile View:

- 1) With a flight plan selected, from any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** to enable split screen mode.
- 3) Select the settings wheel in the Flight Profile View, then **Markers** > **Show PIREPs**.
- 4) Tap the PIREP symbol to view details.



Map - Split Screen - Profile View - PIREP

WEATHER OVERLAY



NOTE: Flight conditions icons are different from all weather types.

The Weather Overlay provides weather icons that graphically display one of 14 parameters typically reported in a METAR. Each icon can be tapped to display the current METAR data in both raw and translated formats. Color coded icons provide a quick visual representation of the current weather conditions. The color coding applies to Station ID, Flight Conditions, Cloud Ceiling, Visibility, and Cloud Cover.

Wind barbs and wind speed icons are slightly different where green is used to indicate winds of less than 10 kts, yellow is for winds greater than 10 kts and red is used for winds greater than 20 kts.

Colored icons are also used to show dew point spread where the spreads for 5°C or greater are green, spreads of 3°C or 4°C are yellow and spreads of 2°C or less are red.

Tap to View
METAR



Tap to Display
METAR

Map - Overlays - Weather - METAR

Classic	■ VFR	■ MVFR	■ IFR	■ LIFR
Standard	■ VFR	■ MVFR	■ IFR	■ LIFR

Flight Condition Colors

Viewing and Configuring the Weather Overlay:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Weather**.
- 3) Tap the Overlay Control button.
- 4) Select the desired option from the list.
- 5) Tap any of the displayed Weather Icons to view the Raw and translated METAR information.

Layer	Classic Icons	Standard Icons	Description
Altimeter			Altimeter ("Hg) setting with the leading 2 and 3 numerals omitted. (e.g., 984 = 29.84 or 001 = 30.01)
Cloud Ceiling			Reported ceiling in hundreds of feet or 'Unl' if there is not a could layer that constitutes a ceiling.
Cloud Cover			Overcast
			Broken
			Scattered
			Few
			Clear
			Fog/Obscured

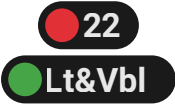
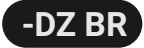
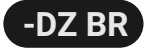
Weather Icons

Layer	Classic Icons	Standard Icons	Description	
Dewpoint			Dew point °C	
Dewpoint Spread			Dew point spread in °C. Green = spread of 5° C. or greater. Yellow = spread of 3° or 4° C. Red = spread of 0° to 2° C.	
Flight Conditions	VFR ceiling	MVFR ceiling	IFR ceiling	LIFR ceiling
VFR visibility				
MVFR visibility				
IFR visibility				
LIFR visibility				
Flight Conditions Alternate Icons	VFR ceiling	MVFR ceiling	IFR ceiling	LIFR ceiling
VFR visibility				
MVFR visibility				
IFR visibility				
LIFR visibility				

Weather Icons

Layer	Classic Icons	Standard Icons	Description	
Flight Conditions			Missing weather information. A split dot with brown indicates partial missing data.	
Observation Age			Observation Age in minutes	
Station ID			VFR conditions	
			MVFR conditions	
			IFR conditions	
			LIFR conditions	
Temperature			Temperature °C	
Visibility			Reported Visibility in statute miles.	
Wind Barbs			Short flag 5 knots	Green 5-9 knots
			Long flag 10 knots	Yellow 10-19 knots
			Solid triangle 50 knots	Red 20+ knots
			Calm	
			Light and variable winds	
Wind Gust			Reported wind gusts (kts).	

Weather Icons

Layer	Classic Icons	Standard Icons	Description
Wind Speed			Reported steady wind speed (kts) Green: less than 10 knots. Yellow: less than 20 knots. Red: 20 knots or greater.
Wx Conditions			Dynamic black shaded box that displays two letter weather condition codes and qualifiers.

Weather Icons

STATIC WEATHER IMAGERY PRODUCTS

Garmin Pilot provides access to National Weather Service, as well as some international, static aviation weather maps. These weather static maps display the following:

• PIREPs	• METARs
• AIRMETs	• TAFs
• SIGMETs	• Surface Analysis
• Winds Aloft	• Icing
• Radar	• Turbulence Forecasts
• IR Satellite	• Thunderstorm Forecasts

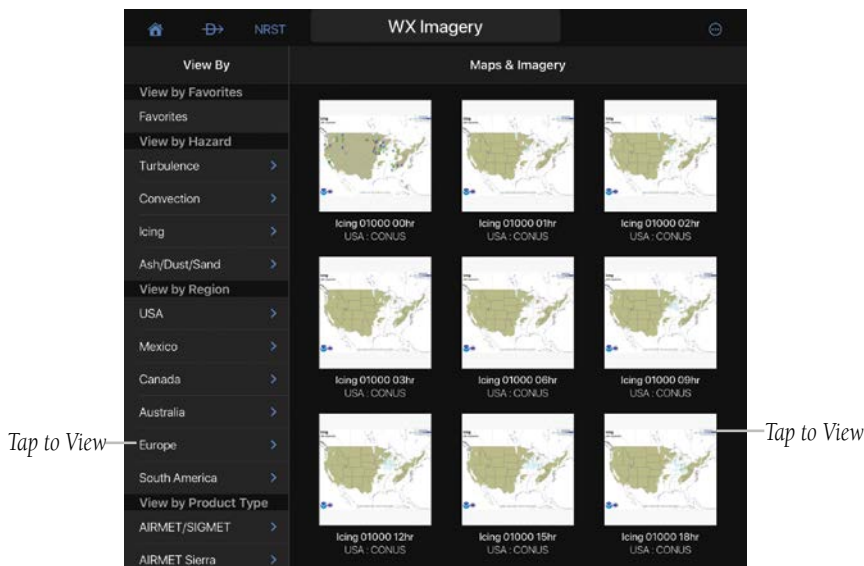
Static Weather Options

Garmin Pilot also includes some international weather imagery. Radar imagery is available for some parts of Mexico. Icing, Turbulence Forecast and Thunderstorm Forecast imagery is available for some parts of Europe. METAR, TAF, and Surface Analysis information is available for Canada.

All available weather images are displayed on the main WX Imagery page but can be sorted for quick access by selecting from the 'View by Hazard', 'View by Region', or 'View by Product Type' options.

Viewing Weather Products:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the desired hazard type, region, or product type from the list.
- 3) Select the icon for the desired weather map.



WX Imagery - Main

WEATHER WIDGETS

Weather Widgets are viewable in the lower portion of the Map Page and Syn Vis by using the menu option to split the screen. Information to populate Widgets requires a data connection. Controls located at the upper left and right corners of each Widget open lists that allow you to select the Widget Type and to choose an airport to which the Widget is applicable.

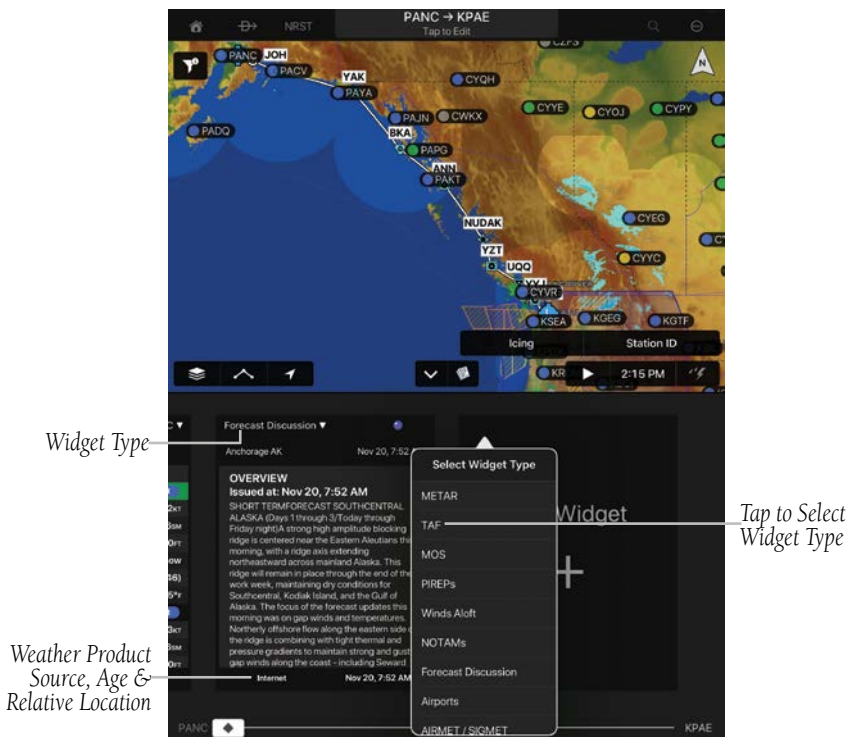
The NavTrack located at the bottom of the display enables you to dynamically change the Widget location to view information related to points on or near the active flight plan. Tap-dragging the slider at the bottom of the widgets pane moves a cyan diamond (or a magenta airplane symbol when in-flight) along the route of flight. As the symbol approaches points along the active flight plan that provide weather, those points are associated with the Widget or selectable from the Widget location list indicated by an inverted white triangle adjacent to the airport identifier in the upper right corner of the Widget. Colored push-pins correspond to matching colored dots to the left of the airport identifier in the upper right corner of the Widget indicating the location of the information.

There are thirteen information products available for selection from the Widget Type list. The weather products available to be displayed as widgets are METAR, TAF, MOS, PIREPs, Winds Aloft, Forecast Discussion, and AIRMET/SIGMETs. The navigation information products are Airports, NOTAMs, Airspaces, Checklists, Navigation, and Logbook Tracks.

Only two (portrait) or one (landscape) widget(s) may be viewed at a time, but multiple widgets may be configured. Sliding a finger left or right over the widgets will bring more widgets or the 'Add Widget' tool into view. The source, product age and relative location will be displayed at the bottom of each widget.

Adding a Weather Widget:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Drag the Widgets from right to left to bring the **Add Widget** icon into view.
- 4) Tap **Add Widget**.
- 5) Select a widget from the list.



Map - Split Screen - Widget - Add Weather Widget

Changing a Widget Type:

- 1) Tap the widget type as displayed in the upper left corner of the widget.
- 2) Select the desired widget type from the list.

Removing a Weather Widget:

- 1) Tap the widget type as displayed in the upper left corner of the widget.
- 2) Scroll to the bottom of the list.
- 3) Select **Delete Widget** from the bottom of the list.

WIDGET NAVTRACK

At the bottom of the widget pane is the NavTrack. Tap-dragging the slider moves a cyan diamond (or a magenta airplane symbol when in-flight) along the route of flight. Colored push-pins appear on the map to indicate locations near the airplane symbol that provide information corresponding to selected widgets. In some cases, there may be more than one location near the airplane symbol that provides information corresponding to a widget. To view weather information for nearby locations, it may be necessary to tap the inverted white triangle next to the widget location. This will open a list of nearby widget information sources.

Changing the Location Associated with a Weather Widget:

- 1) Drag the NavTrack at the bottom of the widget pane until the diamond symbol corresponds with a colored push-pin on the map display that is near a desired location.
- 2) If the push-pin does not correspond to the desired location, tap the location indicator at the top right corner of the widget to search for nearby locations.
- 3) Select the desired location from the 'Nearby' list.

TEMPORARY FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS (TFRS)

Temporary Flight Restrictions, or TFRs, temporarily restrict all aircraft from entering the selected airspace unless a waiver has been issued. TFRs are routinely issued for occurrences such as sporting events, dignitary visits, military depots and forest fires. TFRs are represented as an area outlined in dark blue (stadiums), Yellow (future TFR, that are not yet in effect), or Red (dignitary visits, hazards including forest fires, and National Security areas).



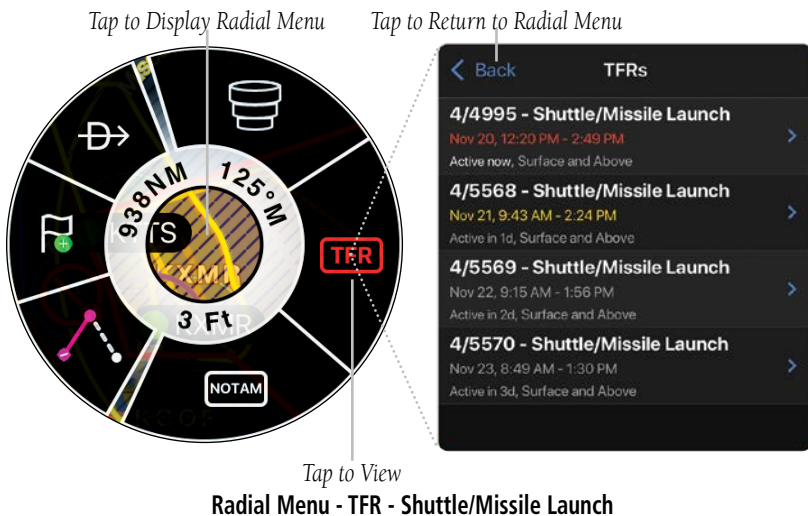
NOTE: Do not rely solely upon data link services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction TFR information. Always confirm TFR information through official sources such as Flight Service Stations or Air Traffic Control.

Viewing Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Brief** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.
- 4) Tap  to expand 'NOTAMS', to view the applicable NOTAMS for the route of flight.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **TFRs**.
- 3) Tap within the shaded area of a TFR to view the Radial Menu.
- 4) Tap **TFR** in the Radial Menu, and select the desired TFR for details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.



Displaying Stadium Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR):

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **General**.
- 3) Tap **Show All Stadium TFRs** button to On.

AIRSPACE ALERTS

The Airspace Alerting feature notifies the pilot prior to entering airspaces. Airspace Alerts may be configured to choose the airspaces for which to receive alerts.

Airspace Alerting may also be used for preflight planning by selecting **Show Airspaces On FPL** from the Menu on the Map page or selecting **Show airspaces while preflight planning** from the Airspace Alerts section of the Alerts tab.

Enabling Airspace Alerts:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Alerts > Airspace Alerts**.
- 2) Tap **Airspace Alerts** to choose the airspaces for which to receive alerts.

Enabling Show Airspaces On FPL:

- 1) From the Map page, tap  > **Show Airspaces On FPL**.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Alerts > Airspace Alerts**.
- 2) Tap **Show airspaces while preflight planning** button to On.



Map - Airspace Alerts

FILE



TRIP PLANNING



NOTE: A data connection (e.g., Wi-Fi or cellular) is required to receive preflight weather briefings, file, amend, cancel or close flight plans from Garmin Pilot.

With Garmin Pilot, users can easily enter a flight plan and interactively edit it on the map. Pre-loaded forms make it quick to save and reuse data for frequently flown flight plans. And when the flight plan is ready, Garmin Pilot makes it simple to file, amend or close the flight plan via FltPlan.com.

The Trip Planning Page manages all of the trip planning details for each trip. When new trips are created, you can Save, Activate, and File when necessary. Flight plans created on the Flight Plan Page do not become the active trip until you Activate the Flight Plan. To File the Flight Plan, press File and Garmin Pilot synchronizes with FltPlan.com. Trips created on the Trip Planning Page will default to a Direct To route from departure to destination. Add additional waypoints in the Routing field by entering fixes, Nav Aids, airways, departures, arrivals, airports or tap **View Routes** to view a list of ATC **Preferred Routes** or **Optimized Routes**. ATC routing is sorted by User Recent, ATC Recent, and ATC Other.

Complete the trip plan by entering pilot information, aircraft information, departure/arrival times, altitude, airspeed, etc.. Some of the data will be auto-filled based on data from your Garmin Pilot account. Once all mandatory fields have been completed, Garmin Pilot creates a trip summary.

If Garmin Pilot has been linked to a FltPlan.com account, and syncs successfully, trips are ready to file. Trips can be cloned and/or deleted on the Trip Planning Page. Cloning a trip copies the current trip. Any changes made after the clone is created are not copied. Trips can also be deleted by swiping left on the trip title in the Trips List. The selected trip (highlighted in blue) can be deleted. Cloned trips are saved to the Trips List. All trip data is cloned including pilot information, aircraft information, route of flight and all other associated data. Trips that have been cloned are available for use at a future date. Activate a cloned trip, change the date and all applicable data, refresh the briefing, and the trip is ready to be filed.

EUROPEAN IFR/VFR AUTOROUTING AND FILING



NOTE: The European IFR/VFR Autorouting and Filing is accessible in Trip Planning when subscribed to Garmin Pilot Europe Premium.

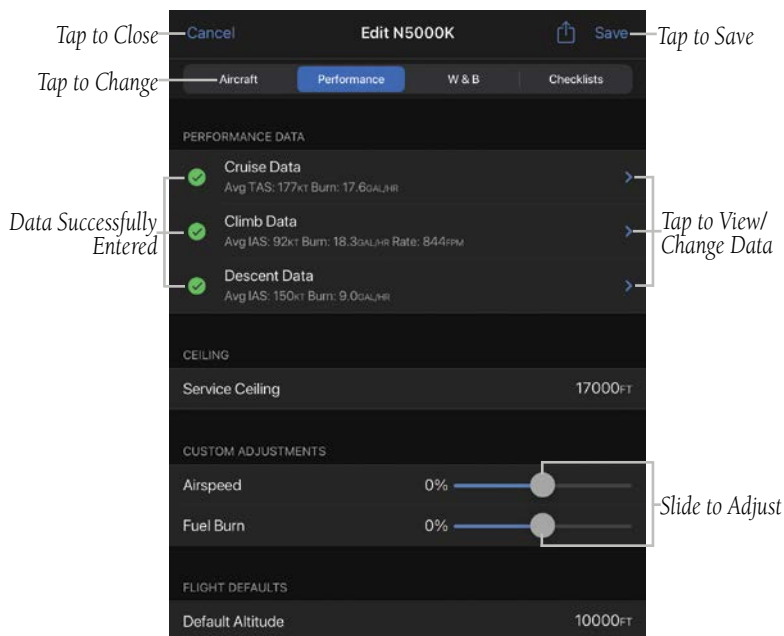


Map - European Route

Garmin Pilot provides IFR and VFR autorouting and flight plan filing to assist in navigating in complex European airspace. The autorouting feature calculates optimal routes for a specific date, time, departure airport and destination airport, then validates them with Eurocontrol. The pre-validated routes are displayed, along with a map, for easy interpretation. Choose from one of the route proposals, make a selection, and file the flight plan.

European IFR/VFR Autorouting setup:

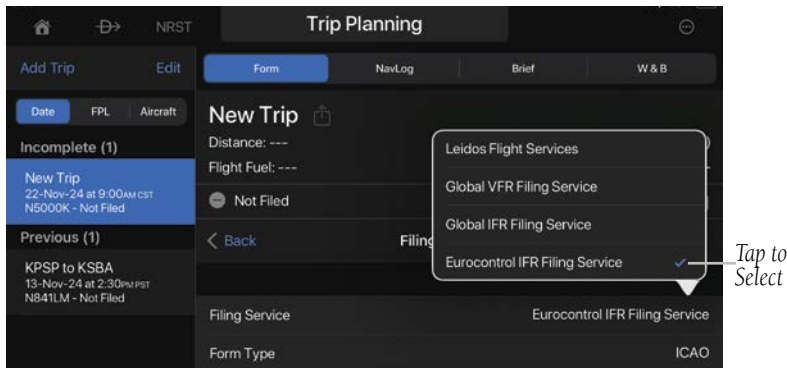
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Aircraft** tab and select an aircraft.
- 3) Enter the appropriate information for the selected aircraft.
- 4) Tap the **Performance** tab and enter the appropriate information for the selected aircraft. Select at least two data points for climb, descent, and cruise, then tap **Save**.



European Autorouting Setup - Settings - Aircraft - Performance

Selecting Filing Service:

- 1) From the  page, tap **Add Trip**.
- 2) Tap **Filing Information** > **Filing Service**.
- 3) Select the desired Filing Service, e.g. Eurocontrol IFR Filing Service.



European Autoroute Setup - Trip Planning - Selecting Filing Service

European Trip Planning & Autorouting:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List or tap **Add Trip** and select preferred Filing Service.
- 3) Enter Departure Date/Time, Departure airport, and Destination airport.
- 4) Tap **Autoroute**.

Trip Planning

Home | Map | NRST | Trip Planning | Settings

Add Trip | Edit | Form | NavLog | Brief | W & B

Date | FPL | Aircraft

Upcoming (1)

LFPG to EDDM
22-Nov-24 at 7:00PM GMT+1
N5000K - Not Filed

Previous (1)

KPSP to KSBA
13-Nov-24 at 2:30PM PST
N841LM - Not Filed

LFPG → EDDM [Activate](#)

Distance: **369.2NM** ETE: **1+53** (31KT Tailwind - Internet)

Flight Fuel: **31.9GAL** ETA: **8:53PM GMT+1 (Today)**

Not Filed [View](#)

Call Sign Optional

FLIGHT PLAN

Departure **LFPG**

Departure Time **Nov 22 7:00PM GMT+1**

[ETD Calculator](#)

Destination **EDDM**

[Alternate Selection Guide](#)

Alternate Destination Optional

ROUTING

[Autowroute](#)

Routing

Direct

FLIGHT INFO

Cruise Altitude **9000FT**

Performance Configuration **65.0%**

Cruise Speed **171KT**

Cruise Burn Rate **15.4GAL/HR**

[Fuel Planner](#)

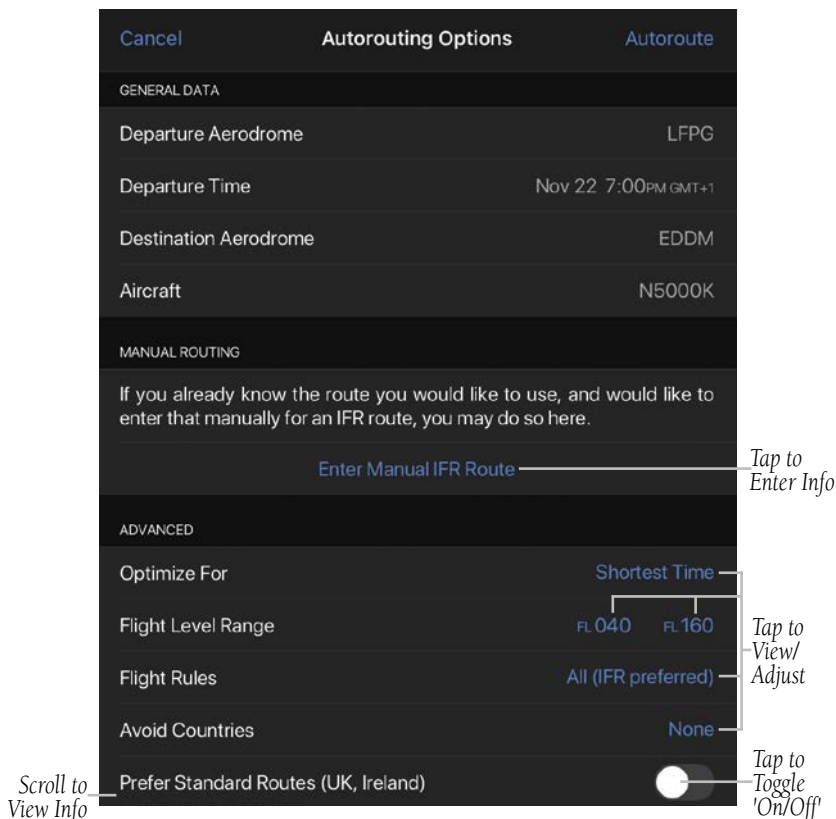
Tap to View/Adjust

Trip Planning - European - Form

5) Adjust 'Autorouting Options' as necessary, then tap **Autoroute**.

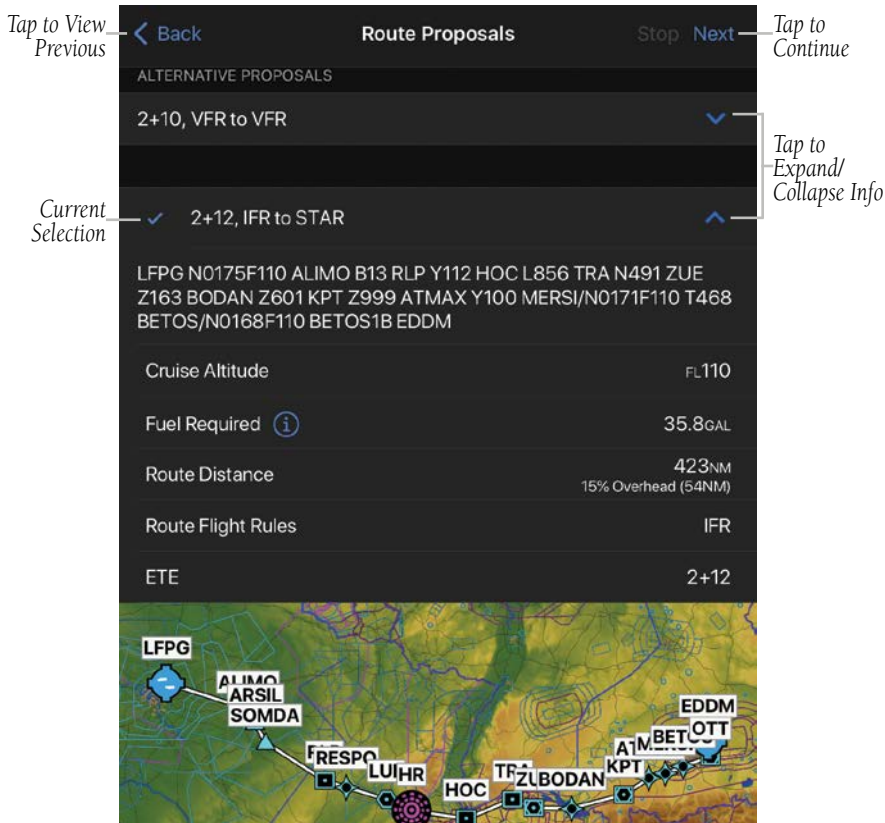
Or:

6) Tap **Enter Manual IFR Route** and input route manually (if needed). When finished, tap **Confirm**.



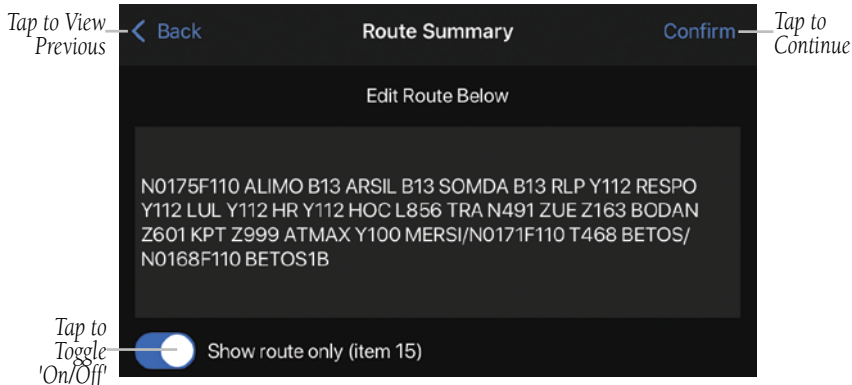
Trip Planning - European - Autorouting Options

- 7) The 'Route Proposals' window begins searching for routes and populates a list within the window.
- 8) Select the desired route from the 'Route Proposals' list to add the route to the trip, then tap **Next**.



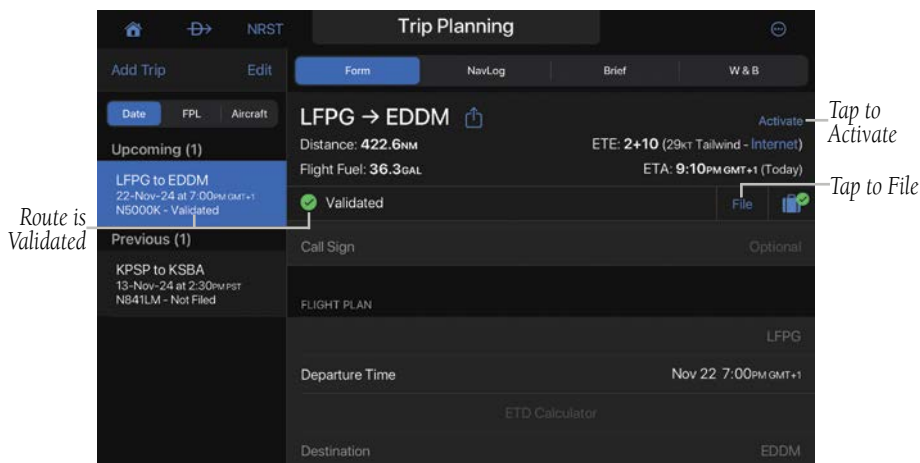
Trip Planning - European - Autoroute - Route Proposals

- 9) View/edit the 'Route Summary', then tap **Confirm**. Garmin Pilot will sync the route with Eurocontrol, then 'Validate' your route.



Trip Planning - European - Autoroute - Route Summary

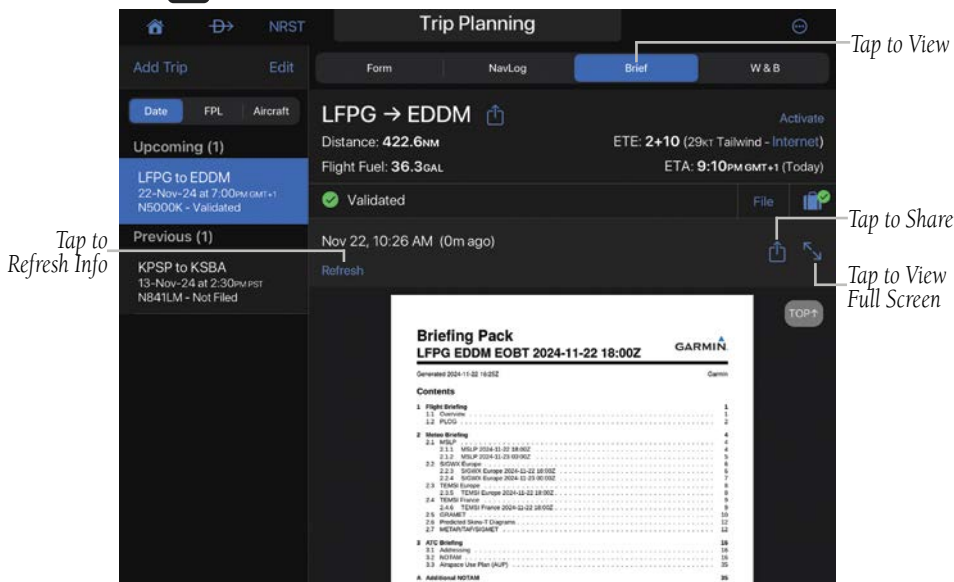
- 10) Once the route is 'Validated', tap **File**.



Trip Planning - European - Route Validated

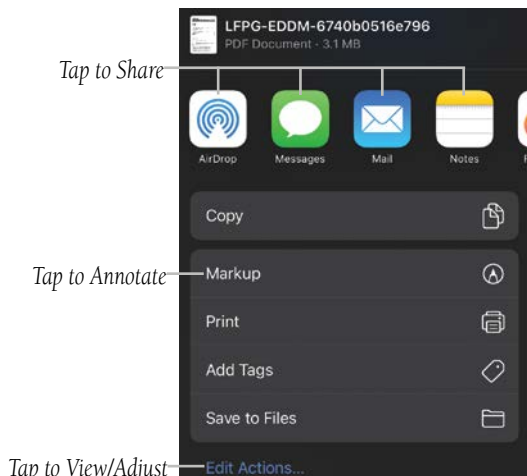
European VFR Flight Plan Briefing Pack:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List or tap **Add Trip** and select preferred Filing Service.
- 3) Select the desired Flight Rules (e.g. VFR).
- 4) Select the desired Aircraft.
- 5) Enter the necessary Flight Plan & Flight Info details.
- 6) Tap the **Brief** button in the header of the Trip Planning page.
- 7) Tap  to view the 'Share' action menu.



Trip Planning - European - Brief

- 8) Tap **Markup** to annotate the Briefing, if desired.
- 9) Tap the preferred file sharing method (e.g. AirDrop, Mail, etc.).



Trip Planning - European - Brief - Share Menu

PREPARING TO FILE



NOTE: Prior to filing the flight plan, ensure that all of the information entered on the Trip Planning Page is correct including the route of flight.

Garmin Pilot provides a quick and easy method to file, close, amend or cancel flight plans. When Garmin Pilot is connected to a Fltplan.com account, Garmin Pilot will transmit the following:

• Route of Flight	• Estimated Time of Departure (ETD)
• Pilot Information	• Altitude
• Aircraft Information	• Airspeed
• Type of Flight Plan (IFR/VFR)	• Alternate
• Number of persons onboard	• Call Sign
• Fuel onboard	• Second in Command (SIC) if applicable
• Date	• Flight Plan Remarks

Flight Plan Information

The flight plan details are then delivered to the responsible Flight Service Station (FSS) 1 hour prior to the ETD. The ETD must be at least 30 minutes in the future or the flight plan will not be transmitted. To file a flight plan with a departure time less than 30 minutes in the future you must call the FSS.

Creating an Active Flight Plan:

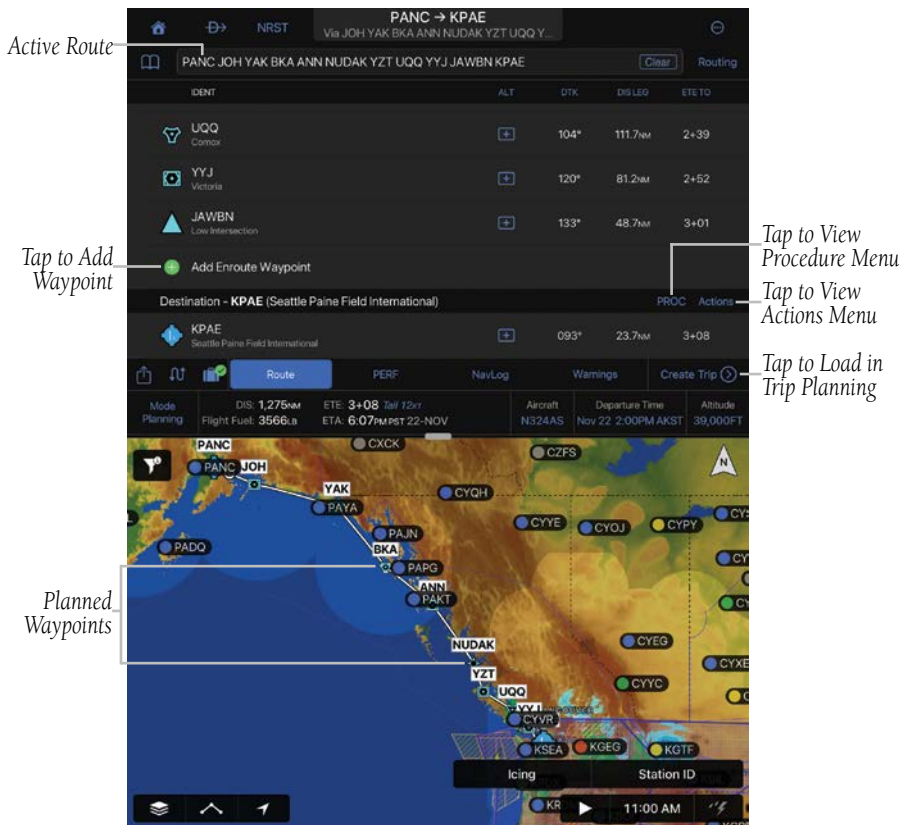
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap within the Routing field to activate the cursor.
- 3) Use the keyboard to insert waypoints. Separate each waypoint with a space.

Or:

- 1) Tap the  **Add Enroute Waypoint** button.
- 2) Use the keyboard to input the waypoint identifier and tap the **return** key.

Or: Use the keyboard to begin entering the waypoint identifier and tap the desired waypoint from the FastFind List.

- 3) Tap the  **Add Enroute Waypoint** button to add each additional waypoint.



Creating Flight Plan

Or:

- 1) Use one of the above methods to enter a departure point.
- 2) In the Map View area, tap and hold any location to display the rubber-band and drag the rubber-band to the desired map location.
- 3) Once the rubber-band is on or near the desired location, release the rubber-band. A list of nearby waypoints is displayed.
- 4) Select the desired waypoint from the list. Or, create a User Waypoint.
- 5) Repeat steps 1-4 to add additional waypoints.

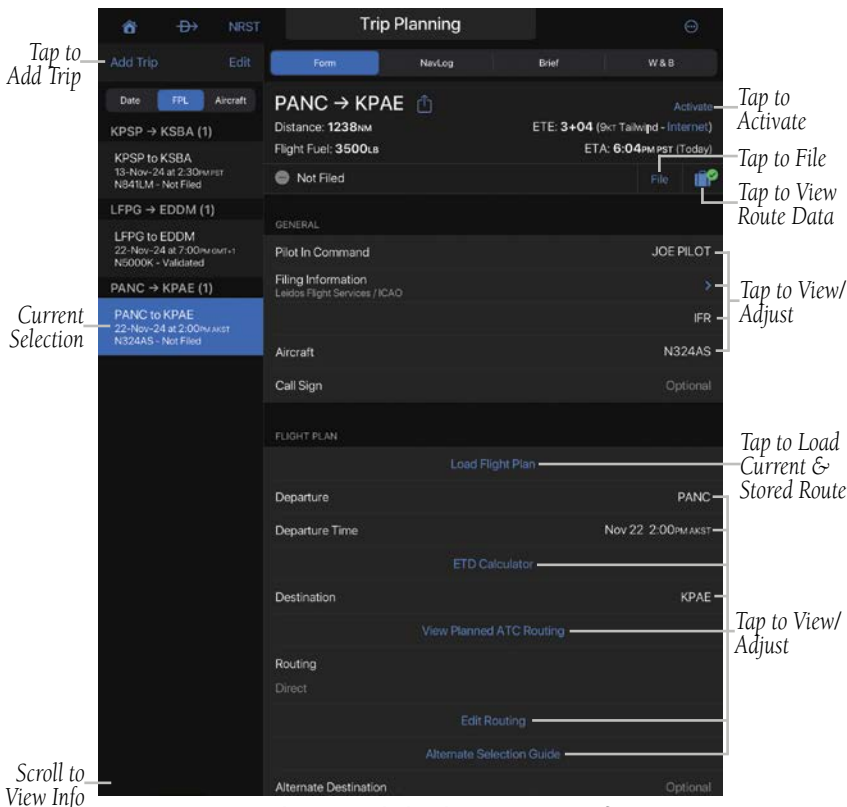
Completing and Filing the Active Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Create a flight plan using one of the aforementioned methods.
- 3) Tap the **Aircraft**, **Departure Time** and **Altitude Fields** to edit.
- 4) Tap the **Route**, **PERF**, **NavLog**, or **Warnings** Tab view and edit.
- 5) Tap  to share your flight plan.
- 6) Tap  to reverse your flight plan route.
- 7) Tap  to view **Route Data** for your flight plan.
- 8) Tap **Create Trip** to load the flight plan template.
- 9) Tap **Save** to store current flight plan.
- 10) Tap **File** to file the Trip with Fltplan.com.
- 11) Tap **Activate** to view Flight Plan.

PLANNING A TRIP

Creating a New Trip:

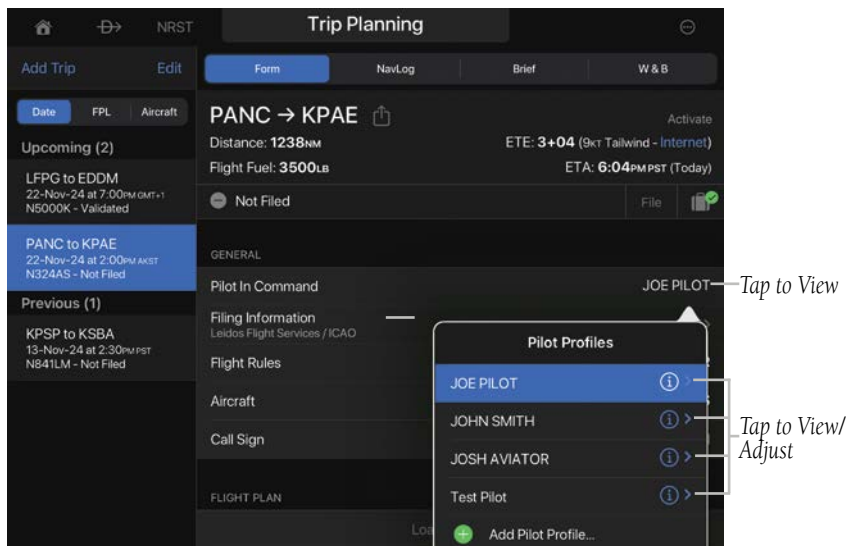
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Add Trip**. A new entry will be added to the list on the left.



Trip Planning - Flight Plan List - Form Info

Entering Pilot Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the Pilot In Command field.
- 4) If the desired PIC information has already been entered, select the desired PIC from the Pilot Information list.



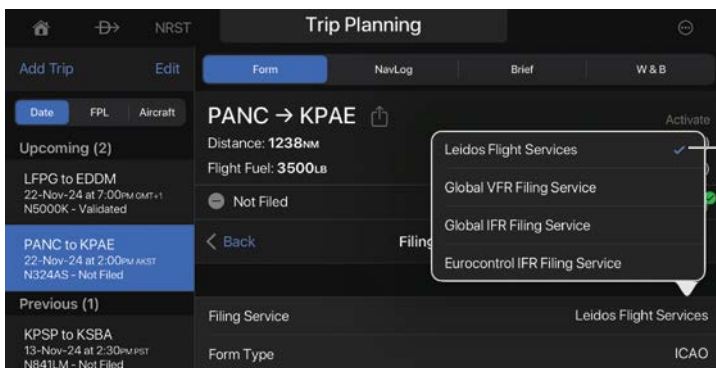
Trip Planning - Pilot in Command Menu

Or:

- a) Tap  **Add Pilot Profile...**
- b) Enter the Required Contact Information by tapping each field. A keyboard will appear to enable typing in each selected field.
- c) Enter the pilot's Personal Minimums by tapping each field if desired. A keyboard will appear to enable typing in each selected field.
- d) Tap **Save Pilot**.

Updating Filing Method:

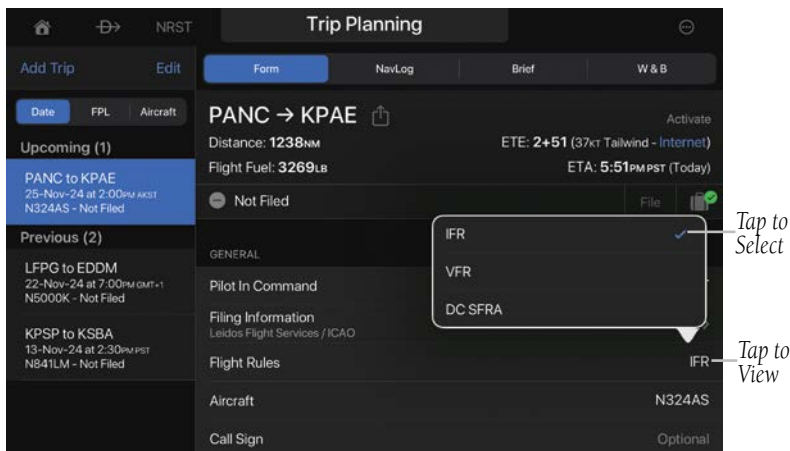
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Filing Information** field.
- 4) Change the Filing Service as desired.
- 5) Change the Form Type depending on the organization.



Trip Planning - Selecting Filing Service - Leidos

Entering the flight plan Flight Rules:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap to select IFR, VFR, Y, Z, or DC SFRA from the **Flight Rules** menu.



Trip Planning - Selecting Flight Rules - IFR

Entering Aircraft Information:

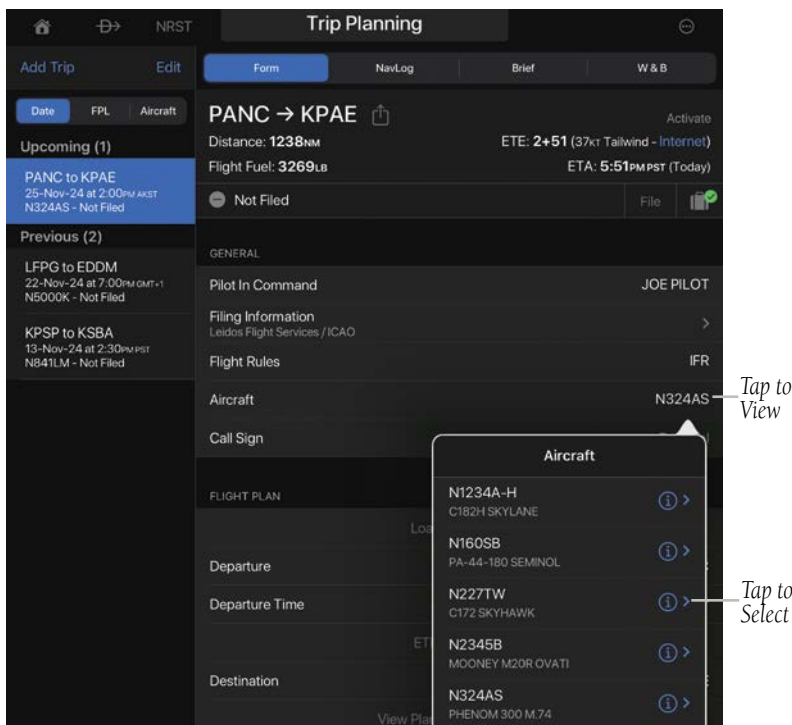


NOTE: Performance data is used to create a NavLog and to calculate trip parameters.

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the Aircraft field.
- 4) If the desired Aircraft information has already been entered, select the desired Aircraft from the Aircraft list.

Or:

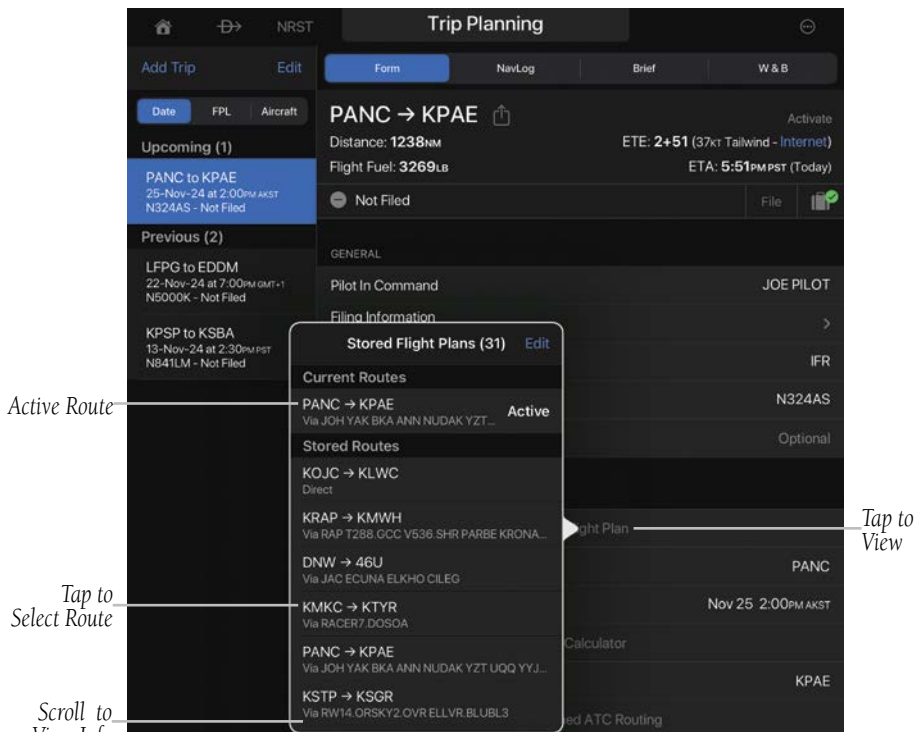
- Tap **+ Add Aircraft...**
- Enter the Required Aircraft Information by tapping each field and using the keyboard.
- Enter optional performance data.
- Tap **Save Aircraft**.
- Tap the desired Aircraft from the list.



Trip Planning - Selecting Aircraft

Loading a Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Load Flight Plan** button to import the Active FPL, or any other Stored Flight Plans. Importing the Active FPL will fill the Departure, Routing, and Destination fields.



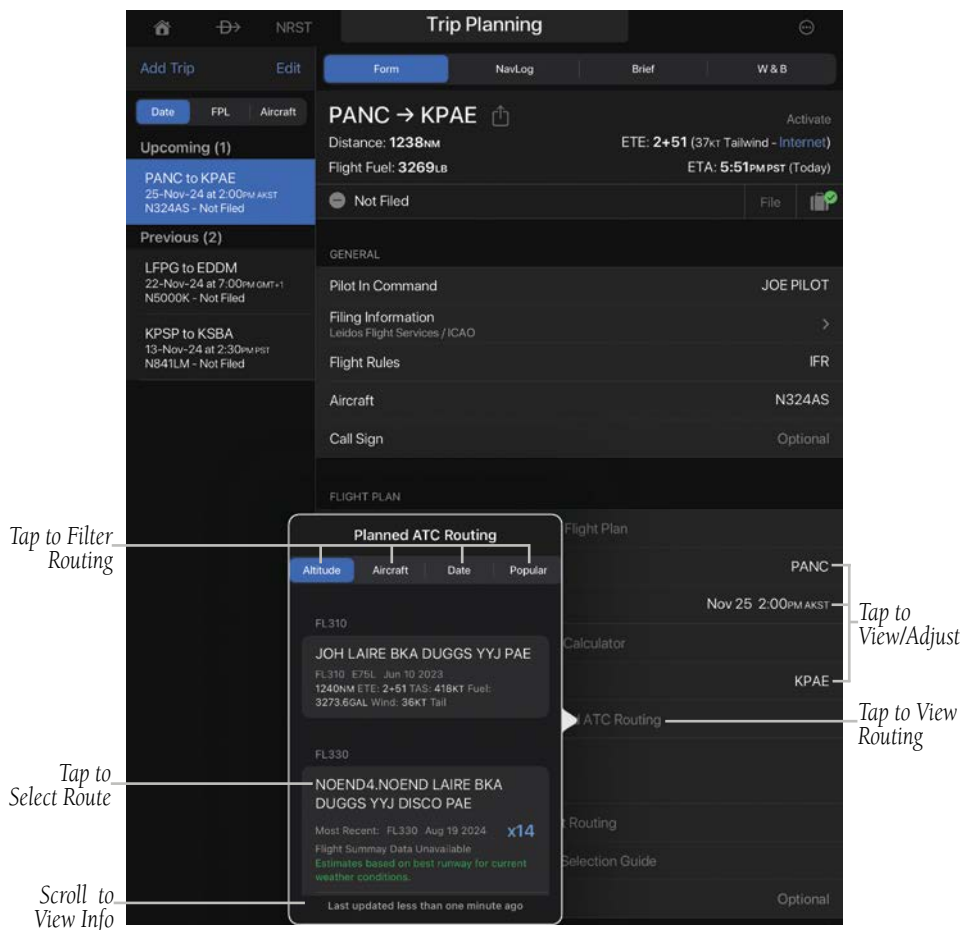
Trip Planning - Load Flight Plan

Choosing a Planned ATC Route:



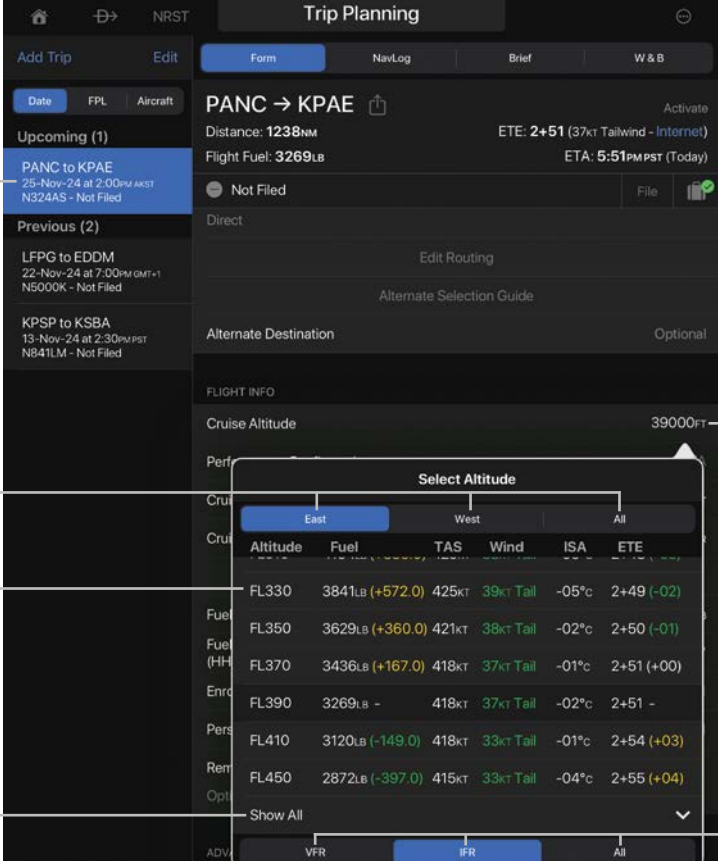
NOTE: *These Preferred and Optimized Routes are available for FltPlan.com routes.*

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Enter Departure Time, Departure Airport and Destination Airport.
- 4) Tap **View Routes** > **Preferred Routes** or **Optimized Routes** to sort the list.
- 5) Tap the desired route from the list to add the route to the trip.



Entering Cruising Altitude:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Cruising Altitude** field for available altitudes for the trip. Values are derived from selected aircraft's performance and weather reports.



Current Selection

Tap to Filter Altitudes

Tap to Select Altitude

Tap to View

Tap to View Altitudes

Tap to View

Select Altitude						
	East	West	All			
	Altitude	Fuel	TAS	Wind	ISA	ETE
Cruise	FL330	3841.LB (+572.0)	425KT	39KT Tail	-05°C	2+49 (-02)
Cruise	FL350	3629.LB (+360.0)	421KT	38KT Tail	-02°C	2+50 (-01)
Fuel (H)	FL370	3436.LB (+167.0)	418KT	37KT Tail	-01°C	2+51 (+00)
Enroute	FL390	3269.LB -	418KT	37KT Tail	-02°C	2+51 -
Performance	FL410	3120.LB (-149.0)	418KT	33KT Tail	-01°C	2+54 (+03)
Remainder	FL450	2872.LB (-397.0)	415KT	33KT Tail	-04°C	2+55 (+04)

ADV VFR IFR All

Trip Planning - Select Altitude

Entering Fuel on Board:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Fuel Quantity** field to enter the amount of fuel. the Fuel field is automatically populated with the Default Fuel/Cruise Burn Rate, but should be adjusted to reflect the actual fuel onboard the aircraft.

Entering Persons on Board:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Persons on Board** field to enter the number of occupants.

Entering Optional Data (Call Sign, Alternate Destination and Remarks):

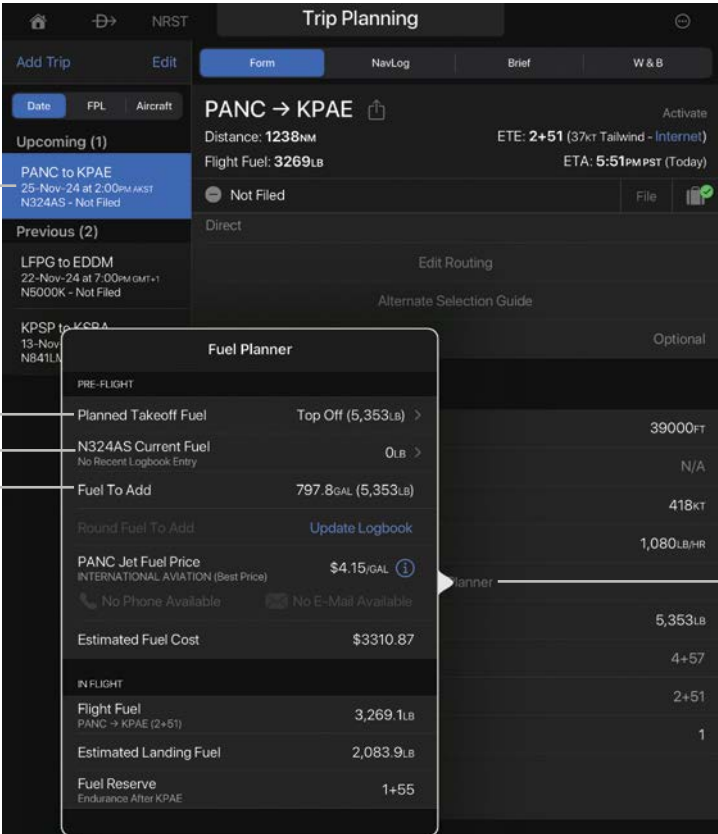
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip in the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the applicable field and enter the desired information.

FUEL PLANNER

The Fuel Planner allows ordering fuel directly with an FBO via email. Garmin Pilot will choose the FBO with the lowest price or the user may select a preferred fuel provider or FBO. The Fuel Planner is fully integrated with the pilot's logbook, the Fuel Planner incorporates the remaining fuel from the last logbook entry in the calculations. The Fuel Planner has the flexibility to allow the pilot to elect to top off the aircraft's fuel tanks, take on the maximum fuel based upon weight and balance calculations, or incorporate a 30, 45, or 60 minute fuel reserve.

Using the Fuel Planner:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Preferences**, select the preferred fuel provider, and input the e-mail address of the FBO.
- 3) Tap  and select **Fuel Planner** in the selected trip.
- 4) Tap the email address to send the fuel order to the selected preferred FBO.



Current Selection

Tap to View/Adjust

Tap to View Fuel Planner

Trip Planning - Fuel Planner

PRE-FLIGHT		
Planned Takeoff Fuel	Top Off (5,353.LB)	39000Ft
N324AS Current Fuel	0.LB	N/A
Fuel To Add	797.8GAL (5,353.LB)	418Kt
Round Fuel To Add	Update Logbook	1,080.LB/HR
PANC Jet Fuel Price	\$4.15/GAL	
INTERNATIONAL AVIATION (Best Price)		
No Phone Available	No E-Mail Available	
Estimated Fuel Cost	\$3310.87	
IN-FLIGHT		
Flight Fuel	3,269.1LB	2+51
PANC → KPAE (2+51)		1
Estimated Landing Fuel	2,083.9.LB	
Fuel Reserve	1+55	
Endurance After KPAE		

NAVLOG

Garmin Pilot generates the flight plan in the Flight Plan section of Trip Planning Page using the Active Flight Plan waypoints, user-provided aircraft performance data, and FltPlan.com Trip Plan information and weather data. The NavLog provides navigation information for each leg of the Active Flight Plan.

Viewing the NavLog Tab:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **NavLog**, to view the FltPlan.com generated Flight Plan.

NavLog Data Column Options:

DIS DIR - Direct Distance From Current Location	ETA - Estimated Time of Arrival	WIND LEG - Wind Leg Avg
DIS LEG - Leg Distance	ETE LEG - Leg Estimated Time Enroute	HWIND LEG - Headwind Component Leg Avg
DIS CUM - Cumulative Distance To Waypoint	ETE TO - Cumulative ETE to Waypoint	XWIND LEG - Crosswind Component Leg Avg
DIS REM - Remaining Distance To Destination	ETE REM - Remaining ETE to Destination	WIND COR LEG - Wind Correction Angle Leg Avg
BRG - Magnetic Bearing From Current Location	ALT - All Altitude Constraints	TEMP - Air Temperature at Waypoint
BRG (T) - True Bearing From Current Location	PUB ALT - Published Altitude Constraints	ISA TEMP - ISA Temperature at Waypoint
DTK - Leg Magnetic Desired Track	USR ALT - User-Entered Altitude Constraints	IAS - Indicated Airspeed at Waypoint
DTK (T) - Leg True Desired Track	ESA - Enroute Safe Altitude	TAS LEG - True Airspeed Leg Avg

NavLog Data Column Options

HDG - Leg Magnetic Heading	FUEL LEG - Leg Fuel Burned	TAS - True Airspeed at Waypoint
HDG (T) - Leg True Heading	FUEL REQ - Cumulative Fuel Burned to Waypoint	GS LEG - Ground Speed Leg Avg
MAG VAR - Magnetic Variation	FUEL REM - Remaining Fuel at Waypoint	GS - Ground Speed Leg Avg
PUB SPD - Published Speed at Waypoint	SPEED - Output Speed	POWER - Output Power
RATING - Output Rating		

NavLog Data Column Options

Deleting Trips:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Edit** > tap to select trip > **Delete** to delete the trip.
- 3) Tap **Done** to exit deletion mode.

Accessing Preflight Weather Briefing:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip from the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Brief** tab to view the Standard Weather Briefing for the route of flight.
- 4) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.

BRIEF

Garmin Pilot subscribers in the U.S. and Canada now have access to the Leidos Flight Service graphical weather briefing based on the parameters of the Active Flight Plan and Trip Plan. The detailed weather briefing includes colorful graphics and images identical to the briefing provided by a specialist at 1-800-WXBRIEF. The Brief Tab contains a standard weather briefing for the route of flight including:

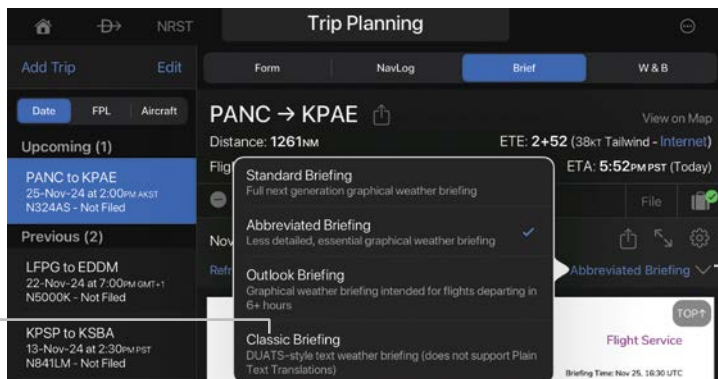
• Terminal Weather	• PIREPs	• UAS Operating Areas
• Severe Weather	• Terminal Forecasts	• Area Forecast
• SIGMETs	• Winds Aloft	• Convective Outlook
• AIRMETs	• NOTAMs	• Notices
• Center WX Advisories	• TFRs	• Flow Control
• METARs	• NHC Bulletins	• Other

Flight Plan - Brief Tab Options

Accessing Preflight Weather Briefing:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired trip from the Trips List.
- 3) Tap the **Brief** button to view the weather forecast for the route of flight. If desired, tap **Standard Briefing** to change the Briefing type, e.g. **Abbreviated**, **Outlook**, or **Classic**.

Tap to Select



Tap to View

Trip Planning - Brief - Select Briefing Type

- 4) Tap **Refresh** if necessary to update the weather information.
- 5) Tap  to view the 'Share' action menu.
- 6) Tap **Markup** to annotate the Briefing, if desired.
- 7) Tap the preferred file sharing method (e.g. AirDrop, Mail, etc.).

Trip Planning

Form NavLog **Brief** W & B

Add Trip Edit

Date FPL Aircraft

Upcoming (1)

PANC to KPAE
25-Nov-24 at 2:00PM AKST
N324AS - Not Filed

Previous (2)

LFPG to EDDM
22-Nov-24 at 7:00PM GMT-1
N5000K - Not Filed

KPSP to KSBA
13-Nov-24 at 2:30PM PST
N841LM - Not Filed

PANC → KPAE

Distance: **1261NM** ETE: **2+52** (38kt Tailwind - Internet)

Flight Fuel: **3903Lb** ETA: **5:52PM PST (Today)**

Not Filed

Nov 25, 10:30 AM (39m ago)

Refresh

File Full Screen

Abbreviated Briefing

leidos Flight Service

Certified Flight Service Briefing, ID: BD33YVW Briefing Time: Nov 25, 16:30 UTC

Overview

Flight Plan Summary

Your estimated time of departure is more than 6 hours into the future, which may result in inaccurate or incomplete standard briefing weather data.

If flying outside the United States, check data as soon as practical after entering foreign airspace, as our international data may be inaccurate or incomplete. Contact the country whose airspace you will enter at the first opportunity.

Flight Rules: IFR
Aircraft ID / Type: N324AS / ES5P
Cruising Speed / Level: 425 knots / FL330
Departure Date & Time: 11/25/2024 2300 UTC
Departure: PANC
Route: N5000K N5000 LAIRE BKA DUGGS YY DISCO PAE
Destination: KPAE

Briefing Customization

Briefing Type: Abbreviated / Route
Time Estimates Based On: Forecast Winds and Default Aircraft Performance
Route / Winds Aloft Corridor: 50 nm / 100 nm
Include Graphics: Yes Include NextGen Content: Yes Include Plain Text Translations: Yes

Briefing Content Filters:
For briefings > FL180 only include Dep & Dest METARs & TAFs
Only include most recent METARs
Only include Winds Aloft for altitudes within 4000ft of filed altitude
Excluded En Route NAV NOTAMS: DME, ILS, NDB, TACAN, VOR, VORTAC, Other

Weather Stations

Departure: PAMR 124.25
Destination: None within 10 NM

Trip Planning - Brief - Abbreviated

TRIP PLANNING - ROUTE DATA



NOTE: A green check mark  indicates all required route data and charts for your flight plan are downloaded to the device. A yellow triangle  indicates additional download(s) required.

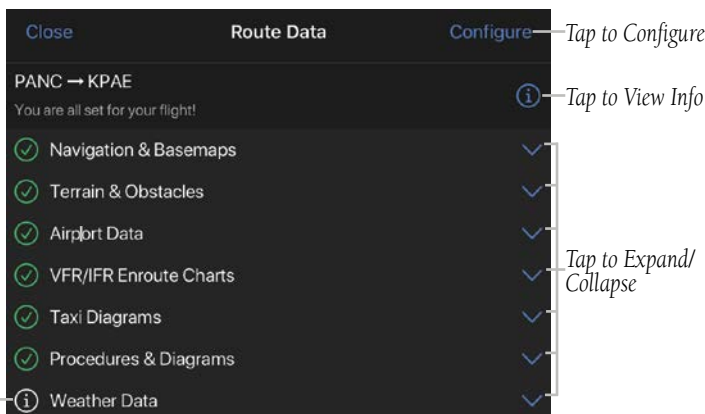


NOTE: Route Data fetches downloads for the current cycle. Enable Auto-Download Pilot Updates in **Settings > Downloads**, to ensure future cycles are also downloaded as they become available.

Garmin Pilot allows users to verify the route data and charts for your active flight plan are downloaded to your device.

Viewing the Route Data in Trip Planning:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap  to expand/collapse **Route Data** sections and view their download status.



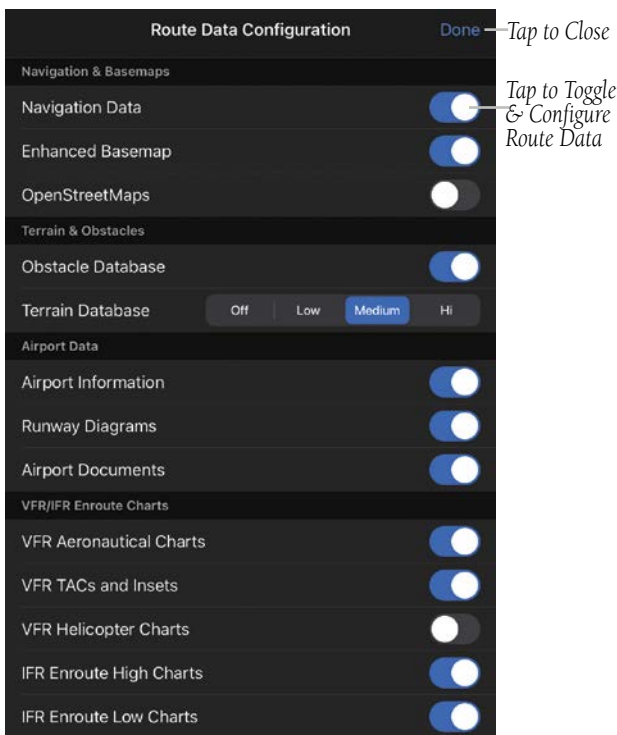
Tap to View Info

Trip Planning - Brief - Route Data - Download Status

Route Data and chart downloads may be customized to allow users to select the desired navigation and basemaps, terrain, obstacles, VFR/IFR charts, taxi diagrams, and procedures, for offline use.

Configuring Route Data in Trip Planning:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Configure**.
- 2) Tap the desired **Route Data** items for your trip.
- 3) Tap **Done** to return to the **Route Data** window.



Trip Planning - Brief - Route Data Configuration

FILING A FLIGHT PLAN



NOTE: A data connection (e.g., Wi-Fi or cellular) is required to receive preflight weather briefings and to file flight plans.

Once all required information is entered, and after reviewing the weather briefing and supplemental weather information, file the flight plan. The flight plan is officially submitted via FltPlan.com. If successful, an "Operation Succeeded" message will appear. If the flight plan was not successfully transmitted, a notification will provide the reason it was not transmitted.

Filing:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) With the desired trip selected, tap **File**.
- 3) "Filed" will appear alongside , indicating the Flight Plan was filed successfully.

Filing Status

The screenshot shows the 'Trip Planning' screen in the Garmin Pilot app. The top bar is dark with a home icon, a right arrow, and the text 'NRST'. Below this is a 'Trip Planning' header. The main area is divided into sections: 'Add Trip' (with 'Edit' and 'Form' buttons), 'Upcoming (2)' (listing 'KPSP to KSBA' and 'PANC to KPAA'), and a detailed flight plan for 'KPSP → KSBA'. The flight plan includes 'Distance: 174.6NM', 'Flight Fuel: 27.6GAL', 'ETE: 2+00 (19kt Headwind - Internet)', and 'ETA: 12:45PM PST (Today)'. The status 'Filed' is shown with a green checkmark. At the bottom, a message says 'Your flight plan has been rogered by ARTCC'. On the right side, there are buttons for 'Amend', 'Cancel', and a green checkmark icon.

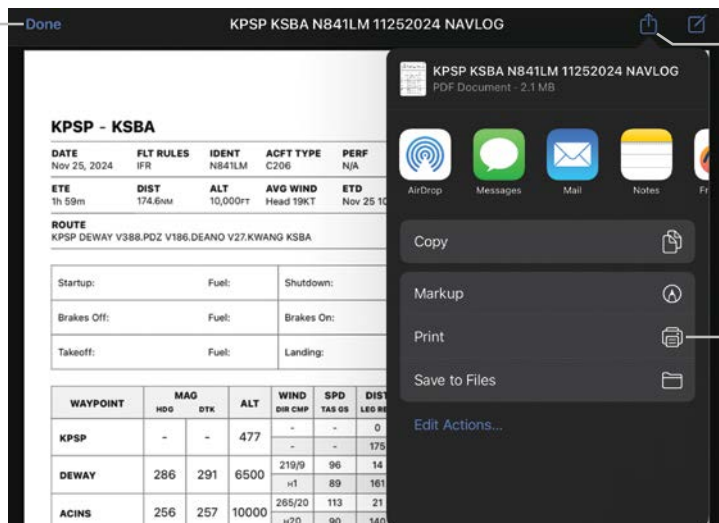
Tap to Adjust
Tap to Cancel

Trip Planning - Form - Filed

Printing a FltPlan.com NavLog:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **NavLog** >  > **Print Navlog**. A print friendly file is created.
- 3) Tap  > **Print**. Select desired printer options.
- 4) Tap **Print**, or **Cancel** to close without printing.

Tap to Exit



Tap to Share

Tap to Print

Trip Planning - Navlog - Share - Print

Amending a Filed Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) With the desired flight plan selected, tap **Amend**.
- 3) Make the desired changes and tap **File Amendment** or **Discard Changes** to cancel changes and use original flight plan.

Canceling a Filed Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) With the desired flight plan selected, tap **Cancel**.

Closing a Filed Flight Plan:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) With the desired flight plan selected, tap **Close Flight Plan**.

FLY



MAP

Garmin Pilot provides full en-route navigation capabilities on its moving map. The ability to view navigation data such as ETE, ETA, crosstrack error, and distance information. Pilots can also navigate with Garmin's patented panel view, a GPS-driven instrument panel with graphical HSI directional display and indicators for groundspeed, geometric altitude and vertical speed. Tap and hold any location on the map and the Radial Menu provides quick and easy access to navigation information, including airports, nav aids, current METARs, and airspace. The Radial Menu also provides a ready means of navigating Direct To, create user waypoints or graphically edit the route of flight. After takeoff, pilots can continue to view updated weather information by wirelessly connecting to SiriusXM Weather through various Garmin devices and Devices capable equipment. The Map Page is comprised of the Map Pane and an option for split-screen. The split-screen feature is available in either portrait or landscape screen orientation. The Map Page can be divided between the Map Pane and one of the following options:



Widgets



Charts



Terrain



FtPlan.com



Synthetic Vision



Flight Plan



Flight Profile



EIS



Navigation



Safe Taxi



Checklists



Documents



Traffic



Scratch Pad

Split-Screen Map Pane Controls

MAP PANE CONTROLS

The Map Pane has a number of buttons that control the Map Settings:

Control	Icon	Description
Map Settings		Map/Chart, Overlays, Filters, Radar/IR Color, Opacities, Ownship/Route, General.
Center on Flight Plan	 	Centers the entire flight plan in the Map Pane. Highlighted in blue when selected
Center on Aircraft		Centers the Map Pane on the desired location.
		Centered on GPS location
		Track Up
Split-Screen	 	Toggles split screen 'On/Off', allowing the User to view additional information related to the flight, e.g. SynVis.
Map Orientation	 	Toggles map orientation from north up to track up. The Icon is blue when track up is active. Track will only update when motion is sensed.
Filter Settings		Displays a list of active and upcoming Airspace & NOTAM filters, along with filter visibility settings.
Terrain Planner	 	Highlights terrain near, at, or above the flight plan altitude and/or a User selected altitude. The icon is blue when the terrain planner is active, allowing the User to select the desired altitude.

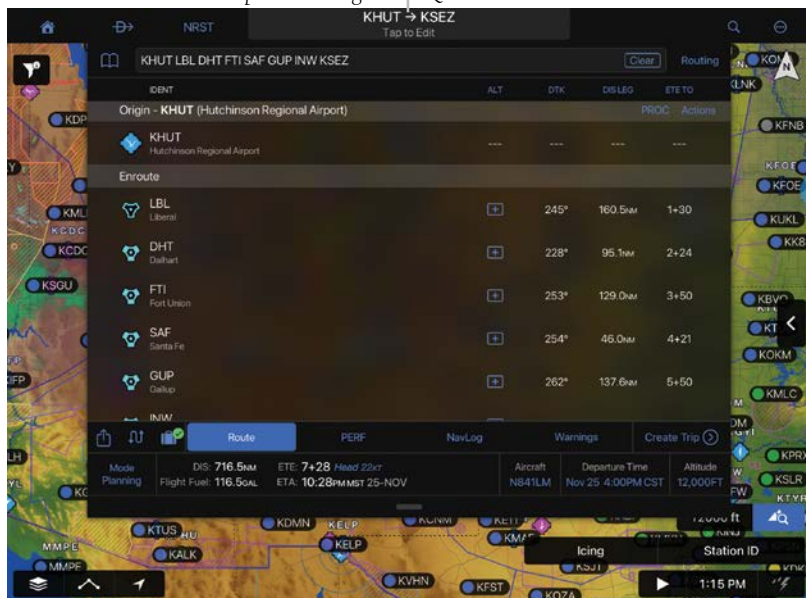
Map Pane Controls



FLIGHT PLAN QUICK ACCESS

The Map page provides a shortcut to access the active flight plan without changing pages. Tap the active flight plan displayed on the Navigation Bar to display the entire flight plan. The flight plan window displays relevant flight plan details as well. Flight plan waypoints can be edited by tapping any row in the flight plan. Tap the active flight plan displayed on the Navigation Bar or anywhere on the screen other than inside of the flight plan summary to close the flight plan window and return to the map. If the flight plan is edited, the changes can be saved by tapping the Create Trip button, which loads the flight plan template in the Trip Planning page to Save, File, and Activate, as well as reviewing the weather brief for the route.

Tap to View Flight Plan Quick Access Menu



Map - Quick Access Flight Plan View - Landscape

Tap to View
Flight Plan
Quick Access
Menu
Tap to Store
Flight Plan



Map - Quick Access Flight Plan View - Portrait

MAP/CHART SELECTION AND SETTINGS

The following charts are available for viewing in the map area: Aeronautical, IFR Low, and IFR High. Charts are high-resolution color images that resemble the paper version of the National Aeronautical Navigation Products (AeroNav) published charts. Maps are available in four different themes, Roads/Borders, VFR, IFR, and OpenStreetMap.

The Roads/Borders Map is a very basic map showing major roads, bodies of water, borders and Flight Plan information. The VFR map is similar to a VFR aeronautical chart, showing map information pertinent to VFR navigation. The IFR themed map is similar to an IFR area chart, showing map information that is pertinent to IFR flight. The OpenStreetMap themed map are high resolution detailed street maps for enhanced situational awareness. Each map theme can be customized and saved for future use by tapping  that appears when a map theme is selected.

Selecting a Map Theme or Chart:

- 1) Tap  > **Map/Chart**.
- 2) Tap the radio button or Map/Chart title to select a Map/Chart.

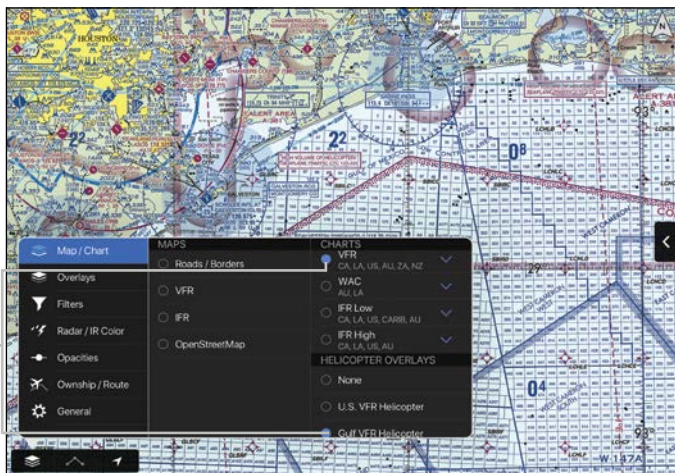
Selecting a Helicopter Chart Overlay:



NOTE: A chart basemap must be selected to display helicopter overlays.

- 1) After downloading the desired Helicopter Charts, tap  > **Map/Chart**.
- 2) Tap a chart basemap (**VFR**, **IFR Low**, or **IFR High**).
- 3) Tap a Helicopter Overlay (**U.S. VFR Helicopter**, **Brazil VFR Helicopter**, **Gulf VFR Helicopter**, or **Gulf IFR Helicopter**).

Tap to
Display



Map - Map/Chart - Gulf VFR Helicopter

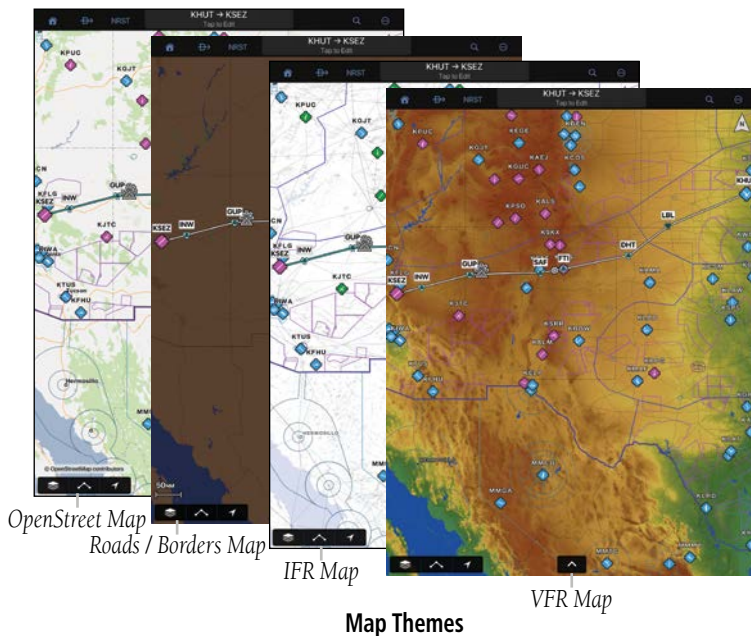
ADVANCED MAP SETTINGS

Map Themes can be customized, renamed, and saved for future use. The Advanced Map Settings menu provides general settings for:

• Topography (Off, Shade, or On)	• Airports
• Map Color (White, Green, or Brown)	• Nav Aids
• Map Type (IFR/VFR)	• Airspaces
• Map Name	• Cities

Advanced Map Settings

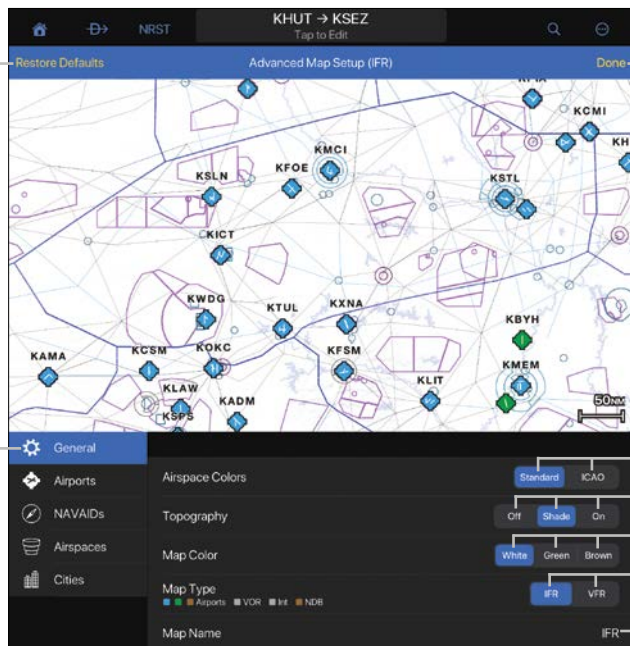
When Topography is 'On', the map color is based on topography, but topography shading can be added to any map color.



Accessing Advanced Map Settings:

- 1) Tap  > **Map/Chart** > **Map Name** > .
- 2) Tap **General**, **Airports**, **Nav Aids**, **Airspaces**, or **Cities**.
- 3) Use the sliders and selection buttons to set Visibility Ranges and Label Sizes for map features.
- 4) To give the new settings a name, Tap **General** > **Map Name**, and use the keyboard to enter a name.
- 5) Tap **Done** to save and exit, or tap **Restore Defaults** to restore the default Map Theme setting.

Tap to Restore
Default Settings



Tap to Exit

Tap to View

Tap to Adjust

Tap to Edit

Map - Map/Chart - IFR - Advanced Map Setup - General

Map Setting Categories	Map Item	Options			
General	Topography	Off, Shade, or On			
	Map Color	White, Green, or Brown			
	Map Type	IFR, or VFR			
	Map Name	User Defined Name			
Airports	Visibility Range	Large Airports Off - 200 nm	Med Airports Off - 50 nm	Small Airports Off - 20 nm	Pvt Airports Off - 20 nm
		Heliports Off - 20 nm	Seaplane Base Off - 50 nm	Other Airfields Off - 2 nm	SafeTaxi Off - 2 nm
		Traffic Patterns Off - 2 nm	Entry Routes Off - 2 nm	Holding Patterns Off - 2 nm	Airport Runways Off - 2 nm
	Label Size	Off, Small, Medium, Large			
Nav Aids	Visibility Range	VOR Off - 100 nm	TACAN Off - 100 nm	NDB Off - 50 nm	
		Enroute Intersection Off - 10 nm	Terminal Intersection Off - 10 nm	VRP Off - 10 nm	
		Low Airways Off - 100 nm	High Airways Off - 100 nm		
	Label Size	VOR,TACAN, NDB, Intersection, VRP Off, Small, Medium, Large			

Advanced Map Settings

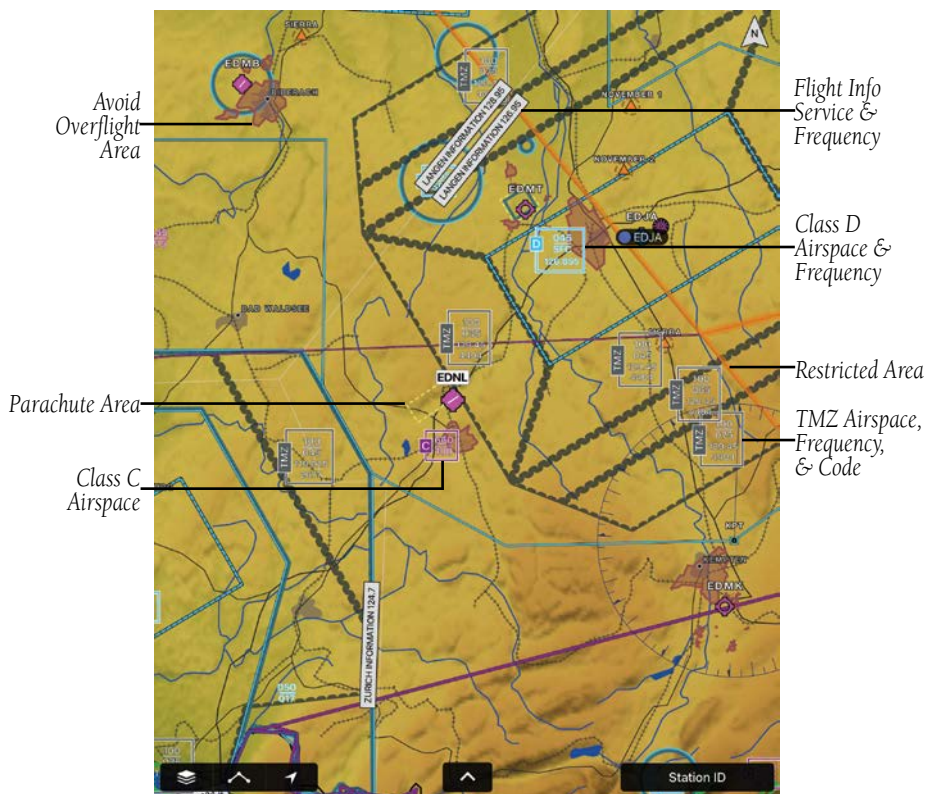
Map Setting Categories	Map Item	Options			
Airspaces	Visibility Range	Class A, B, C Off - 200 nm		Class D Off - 100 nm	
		Class E / TRSA Off - 100 nm	TMA Off - 200 nm	Control Area CTA Off - 100 nm	
		Control Zone CTR Off - 100 nm	ATZ / TIZ / MATZ Off - 100 nm	Euro Airway Off - 100 nm	
	SUA Visibility Range	Restricted, Temporary, Alert / Warning, MOA Off - 200 nm			ADIZ Off - 500 nm
		Danger, Parachute / Advisory Area, Natural Conservation Area, Avoid Overflying Area Off - 100 nm			
		Flight Info. Services Off - 500 nm	Other Off - 100 nm	Show ARTCC / FIR Boundaries On / Off	
		Airspace Size Off, Small, Medium, Large Airspace Style Standard, Enhanced Airspace Color Standard, Dark			
	Label Style				
Cities	Visibility Range	Large City Off - 500 nm	Medium City Off - 200 nm	Small City Off - 100 nm	Small Town Off - 50 nm
	Label Size	Large City, Medium City, Small City, Small Town Off, Small, Medium, Large			

Advanced Map Settings

To support the unique needs of VFR pilots flying in Europe, Garmin Pilot incorporates VFR navigation data, including:

- Airport Traffic Patterns
- Airport Entry & Departure Routing Lines
- Enroute Holding Patterns
- FIS Areas and Frequencies
- TMZ / RMZ Airspace
- Nature Conservation Areas
- General Purpose Airspace
- Avoid Overflying Areas

European VFR Airspace



European VFR Airspace - Overview

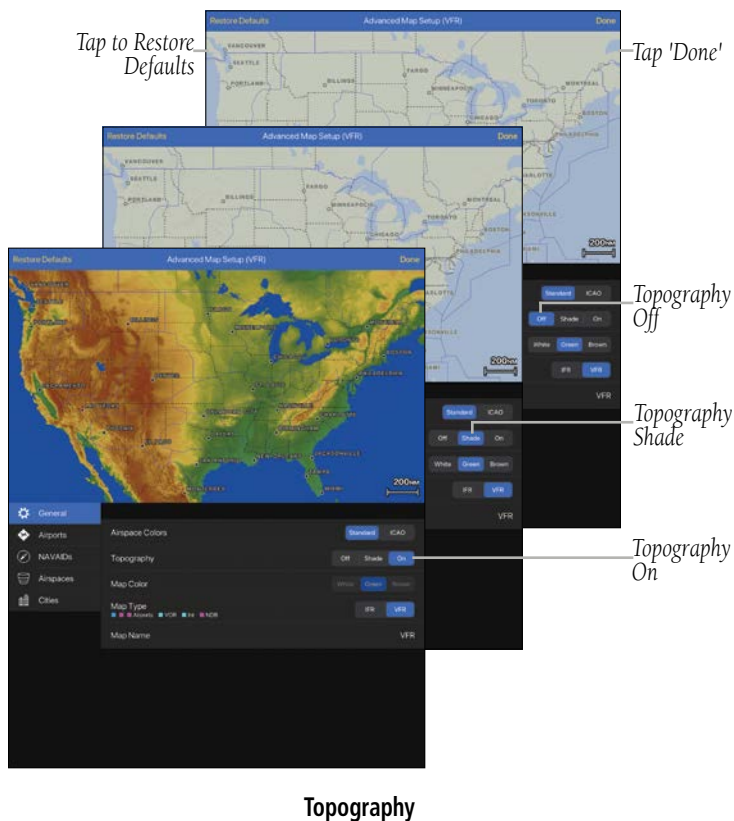


European VFR Airspace - Traffic Pattern & Glider



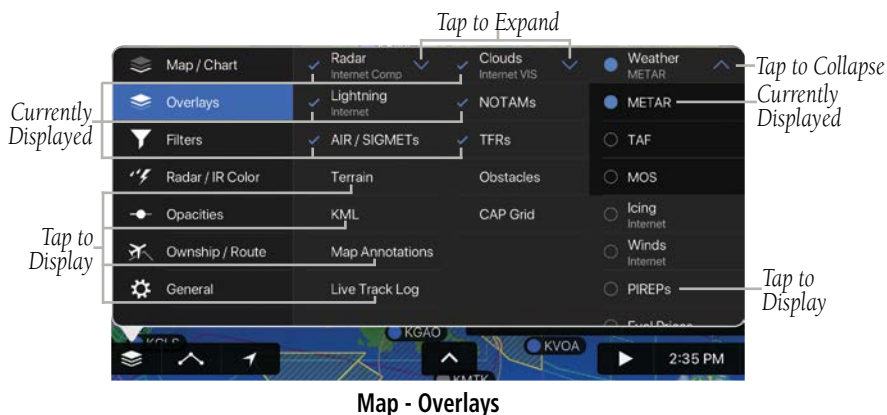
TOPOGRAPHY

Maps can display topography shading on the base map color or various colors and shades representing land elevation, similar to aviation aeronautical charts.



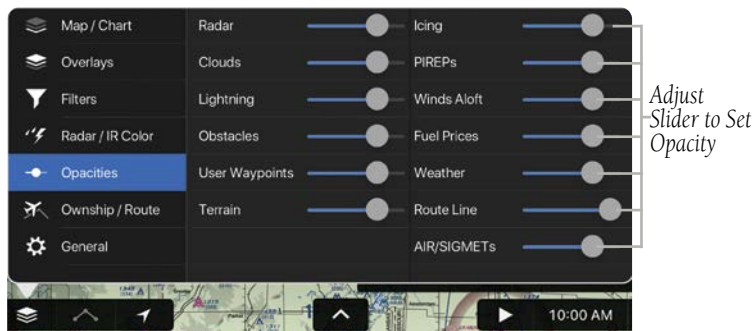
OVERLAYS

Map Overlays provide graphical weather products, graphical AIR/SIGMETs, TFRs, Terrain, KML's, Live Track Log, Traffic, Obstacles, CAP Grid, Winds, PIREPs, NOTAMs, and Fuel Prices. Tap  to expand **Radar**, **Lightning**, **Cloud** and **Weather** types. Multiple layers in the first two columns can be selected for display. Only one overlay in the far right column can be selected to display at a time.



OPACITIES

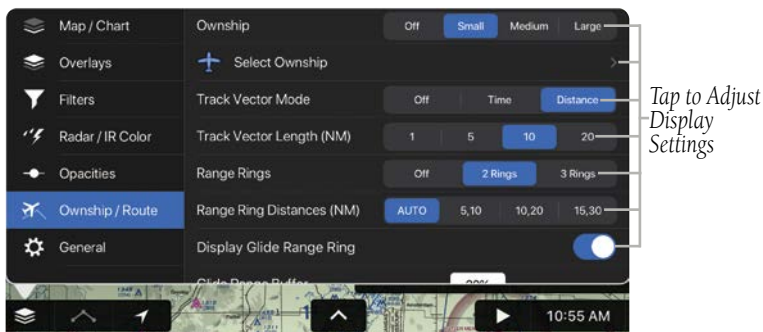
The Opacities menu provides sliders to set the opacity for: Radar, Clouds, Lightning, AIR/SIGMETs, Obstacles, User Waypoints, Traffic, Terrain, Icing, PIREPs, Winds Aloft, Fuel Prices, Weather, and TFRs.



Map - Opacities Menu

OWNSHIP/ROUTE SETTINGS

The Ownship/Route Settings Menu provides Ownship Display settings, Track Vector options, Range Ring options, Glide Range Ring options, Runway Extended Centerlines Visibility range and style settings, and display settings for Route Labels, Route Icons, and Wx Station Pins.



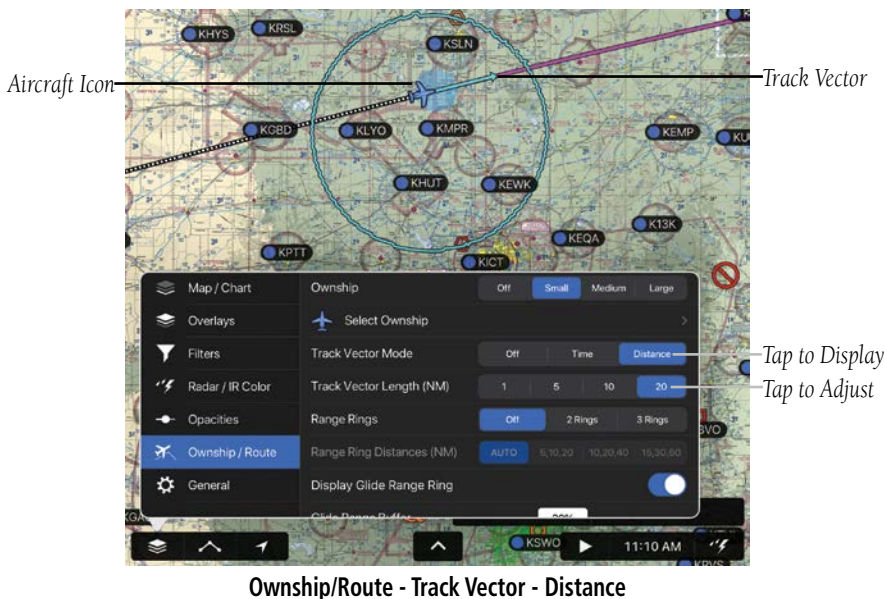
Map - Ownship/Route Settings Menu

TRACK VECTOR

The Track Vector is a solid blue line segment that extends from the Ownship symbol to a predicted location. The track vector can be configured for a look ahead time (1, 2, 5, or 10 minutes) or a look ahead distance (1, 5, 10, or 20 nautical miles). When a look ahead time is selected the length of the vector varies based on ground speed. The track vector is useful in minimizing track angle error and for avoiding traffic, obstacles and terrain.

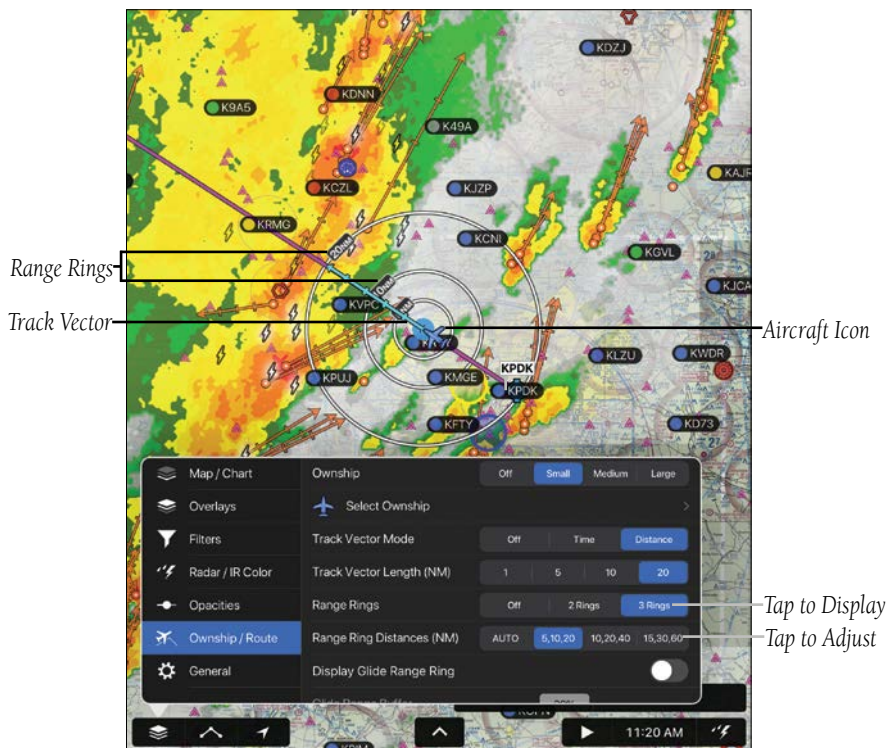
Enabling/disabling and Configuring the Track Vector:

- 1) Tap  > **Ownship/Route**.
- 2) Select the Track Vector Mode **Off**, **Time** (min), or **Distance** (NM).
- 3) Select the Track Vector Length to the desired look ahead time or look ahead distance.



RANGE RINGS

The Range Rings are centered on the aircraft's present position and can be configured **Off**, **2 Rings**, or **3 Rings**. When configured for 2 Rings the range can be set to **AUTO**, **5/10**, **10/20**, or **15/30**. When configured for 3 Rings the range can be set to **AUTO**, **5/10/20**, **10/20/40**, or **15/30/60**. When **AUTO** is selected the Range Rings will dynamically change from as little as 200FT to as much as 1200NM based on the current map range.



Ownship/Route - Range Rings - 3 Rings

GLIDE RANGE RING

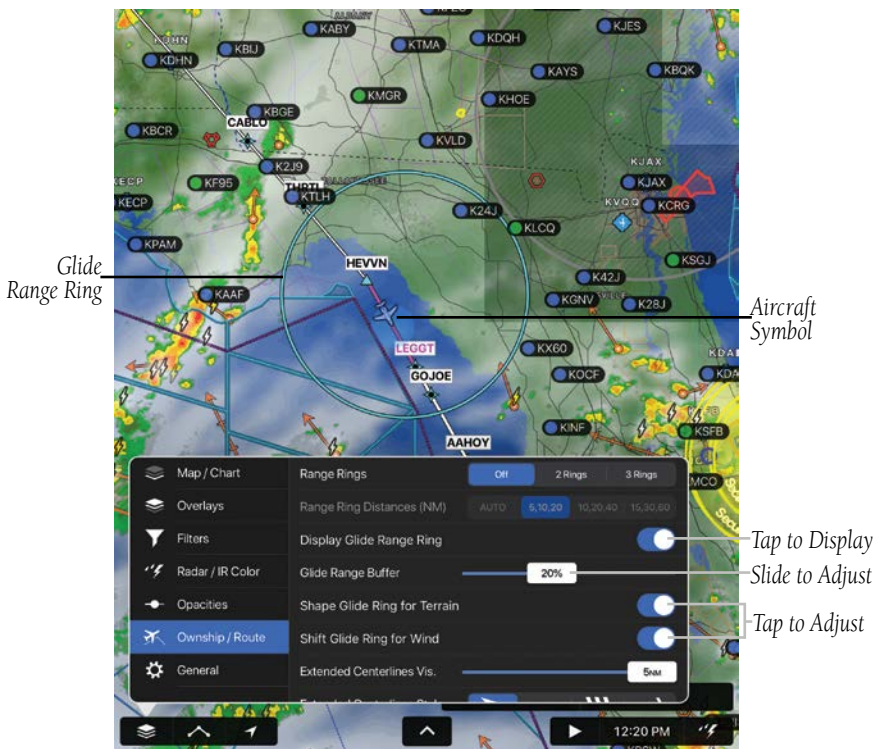
This feature is an aid to estimate accessible airports and terrain if the aircraft were forced into glide circumstances. The displayed ring updates in real time, derived from the selected aircraft's altitude, speed, and performance details. Since Garmin Pilot supports multiple aircraft, the Glide Range Ring refers to the current active flight plan to determine which aircraft performance details to calculate the ring shape.

The Glide Range Ring requires glide performance details to be specified in Garmin Pilot's settings. This is accessed through  >  > **Aircraft**. Tap on an aircraft (not aircraft type) to edit its details, and scroll down to the Glide section to specify the **Glide Ratio** and **Best Glide Speed**. Refer to the aircraft documentation for these values.

The **Glide Range Buffer** setting can be used to shrink the Glide Range Ring in situations where glide performance is expected to be less than ideal, perhaps due to shifting winds. Increasing this setting will decrease the size of the Glide Range Ring. Enabling **Shape Glide Ring for Terrain** will alter the shape of the Glide Range Ring to show intersection with terrain. Enabling **Shift Glide Ring for Wind** will factor in local wind conditions when calculating the Glide Range Ring shape. Note the Glide Range Ring uses the most recent weather data, which may be outdated if Garmin Pilot does not have access to real time weather data over Wi-Fi or with outboard hardware such as a GDL 39.

Enabling/disabling the Glide Range Ring:

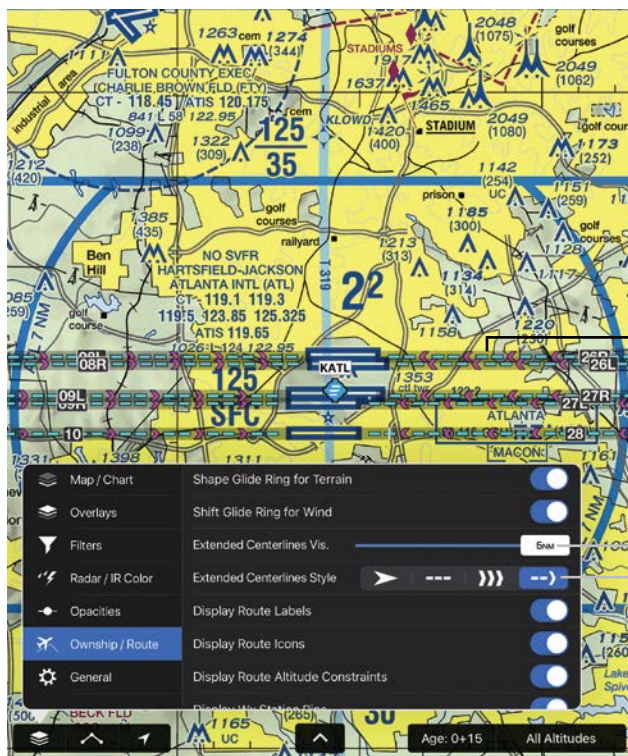
- 1) Tap  > Ownship/Route.
- 2) Tap the **Display Glide Range Ring** switch to **On**.



Map - Ownship/Route - Glide Range Ring

EXTENDED CENTERLINES

Extended Centerlines provide a graphical extension of the centerline for each runway for all airports that are part of the Active FPL. Extended Centerlines can be very helpful when approaching an unfamiliar airport. The Extended Centerlines Visibility slider sets the Map Scale (OFF-5NM) at which the extended centerlines will become visible on the map. Extended Centerlines can be configured in multiple ways and include runway identifiers as well.



Extended
Centerline

Slide to Display
Tap to Adjust

Map - Ownship/Route - Extended Centerlines

MAP PANE

Viewing and Configuring Navigation Info on the Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Show Navigation Info**.
- 3) Tap any one of the six fields to view the options menu.

Panning the Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap and drag within the Map Pane to pan the map to the desired area.
- 3) Tap  to center the Map Pane over the route of flight.
- 4) Tap  to center the Map Pane over the current location.
- 5) Tap  again to Track Up.

ZOOMING

MAP ZOOMING

The Roads/Borders, VFR, IFR, and OpenStreetMap maps can be zoomed from a 200 ft scale to a 500 NM.

CHART ZOOMING

Garmin Pilot features smart VFR Chart zooming. When a more detailed map is available, Garmin Pilot automatically switches to the more detailed map as the zoom is increased. For example, if VFR is the current Chart, and the app zooms in further, the base map detail will automatically change to VFR Aeronautical scale and detail. Continuing to zoom in over an area that has a TAC chart, Garmin Pilot will continue to zoom in to TAC scale, or the highest level of detail available for that area.

When zooming out, the map scale will return to the selected level. For example, zooming out on a VFR Aeronautical Chart, Garmin Pilot will change to a VFR scale.

Zooming the Map/Chart:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Pinch fingers together or tap with two fingers to zoom out, or pull fingers apart or double tap with one finger to zoom in.

RADIAL MENU

The Radial Menu is displayed by holding or tapping anywhere on the map area. The Radial Menu displays context-sensitive buttons for information found within the inner radius of the menu. The context sensitive buttons provide details for airports, navaids, airspace, airways, obstacles, traffic, logbook tracks, elevation, estimated time enroute, and weather products. No matter where the Radial Menu appears, it will always provide the option to navigate direct to the location, create a user waypoint or graphically create/edit a flight plan. To reposition the Radial Menu, simply tap-drag it to a new location. Tap outside of the Radial Menu to close. Navigation data must be downloaded in order to make use of the Radial Menu.

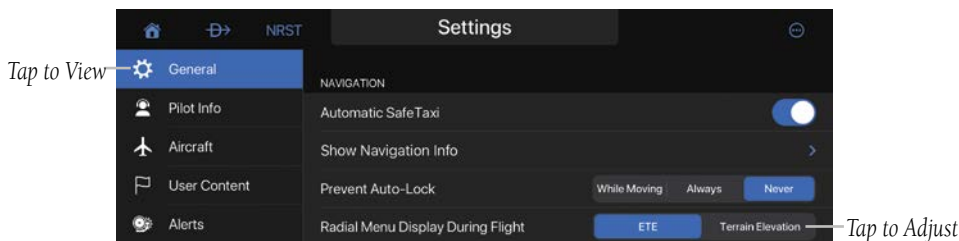
Information displayed in the Radial Menu is determined by what is set in the Map/Chart Settings. For example if airspace is turned off in the Map Settings, airspace information will not be presented in Radial Menu searches. Traffic in the Radial Menu is displayed in Garmin Pilot when paired with an approved, configured device.



NOTE: A terrain database must be downloaded to view the elevation data.

Radial Menu Display During Flight Settings:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **General**.
- 2) In the Navigation section, Tap **ETE** or **Terrain Elevation**, to adjust your Radial Menu Display During Flight.



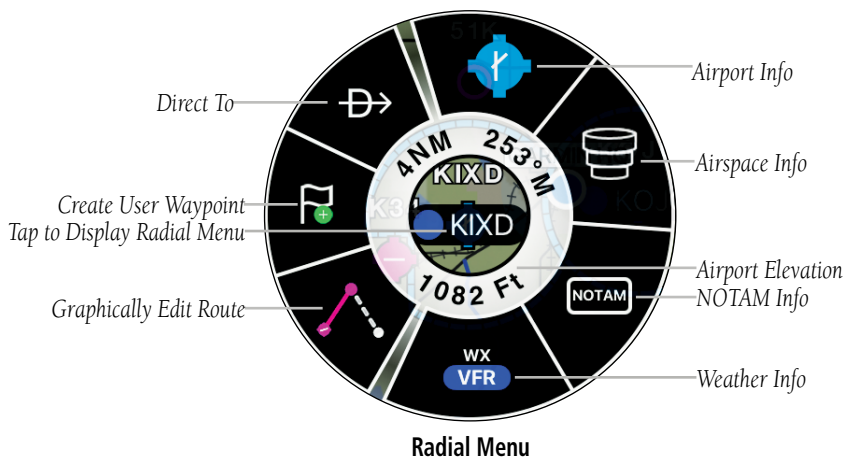
Settings - General - Navigation

Accessing the Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on the desired area in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap anywhere outside of the Radial Menu to exit.

Repositioning the Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Once the Radial Menu appears, tap and drag the Radial Menu to reposition over a new area.



Radial Menu Symbol	Description	Radial Menu Symbol	Description
	Navigate Direct To		Public Soft Surface, Serviced Airport
	Create User Waypoint		Private Soft Surface, Serviced Airport
	Graphically Edit Route		Heliport
	Airways		Solid Surface Airport, No Services

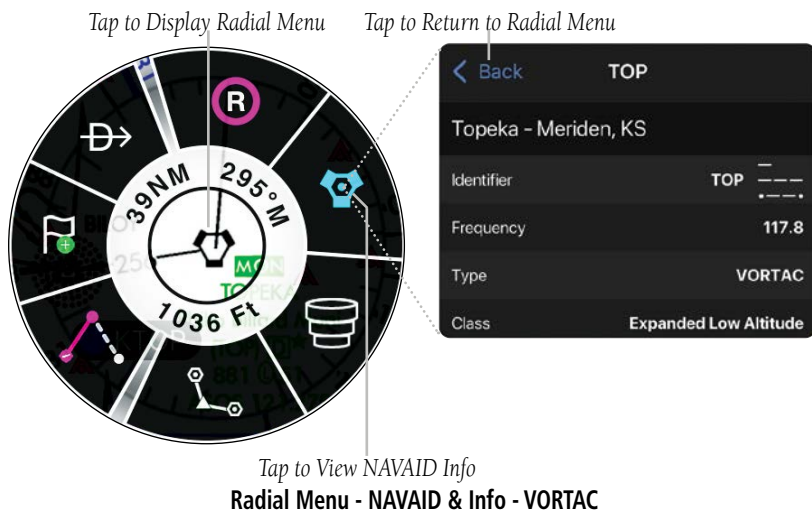
Radial Menu Symbols

Radial Menu Symbol	Description	Radial Menu Symbol	Description
	Weather Observation Condition		VOR/DME
	Obstacle Information		VORTAC
	Airspace		VOR
	Towered, Serviced Airport		NDB/DME
	Towered, Private Airport		NDB
	Marker/NDB		Logbook Tracks
	Traffic		Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR)
	PIREP		AIRMET
	SIGMET		Winds Aloft
	Seaplane Base		Fuel Price
	NOTAM		Waypoint

Radial Menu Symbols

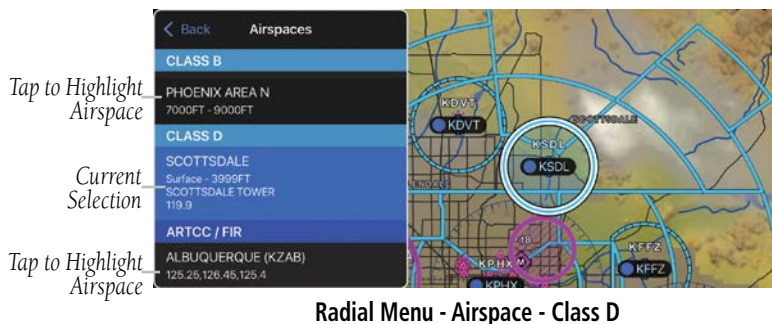
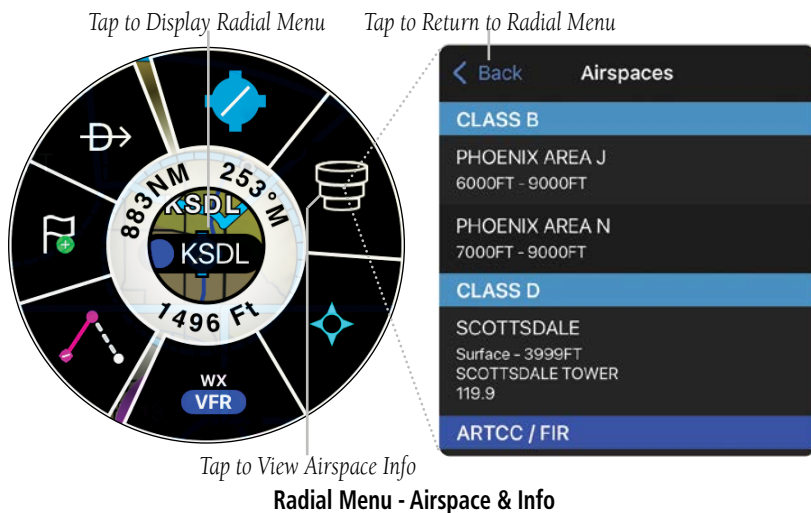
Viewing NAVAID, Obstacle, or Weather Information:

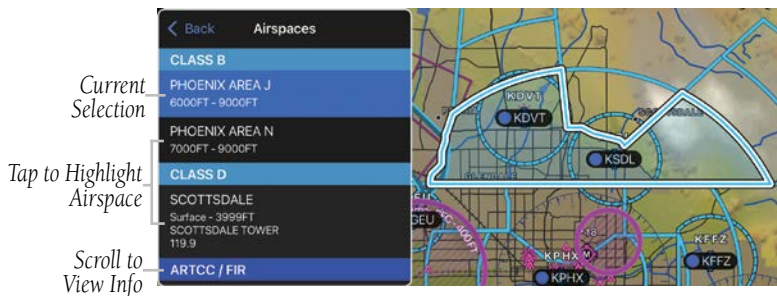
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on the desired area in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap the desired menu icon.
- 4) Tap outside of the dialog box to close.
- 5) Tap outside of the Radial Menu to exit.



Viewing Airspace:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on the desired area in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap  to view the 'Airspaces' dialog box.
- 4) Tap the desired Airspace from the list to highlight, view.





Radial Menu - Airspace - Class B



Radial Menu - Airspace - ARTCC

- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.

Airspace and Obstacle NOTAMs are now available as a graphical overlay on the Map and a symbol in the Radial Menu. Airspace NOTAMs may be depicted as a circle or shape, and are labeled with the NOTAM title along with associated altitude. In addition, airspace NOTAMs that will become active within the next 24 hours are displayed in amber (yellow), with a brighter contrast attributed to restricted items.



NOTE: In an effort to declutter the Map, not all Graphical Airspace NOTAMs will be visible.



NOTE: Some European airspace(s) are activated via an Airspace Use Plan (AUP), which are not included if a NOTAM is unavailable.



NOTE: In Europe, not all SUA's (Special Use Airspace) are activated by NOTAM. e.g., a MOA that does not have a NOTAM overlaid is not automatically inactive. To verify, the user should visit the following website: <https://sua.faa.gov/sua/siteFrame.app>.

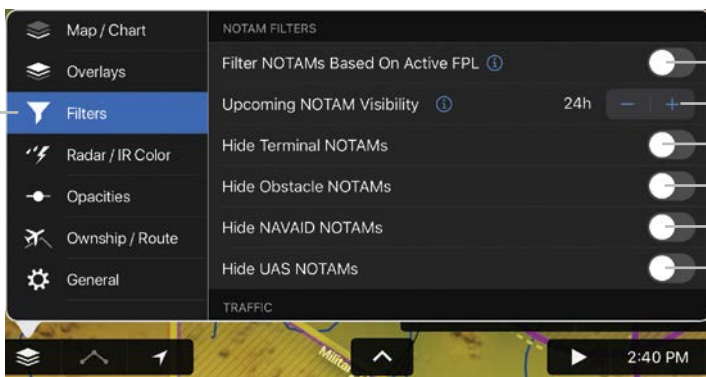
Adjusting NOTAM Filters:

- 1) Tap  >  > .
- 2) Tap the Filter NOTAMs Based on Active FPL switch to enable/disable.
- 3) Tap the '+' or '-' button to adjust the time frame for Upcoming NOTAM Visibility.
- 4) Tap the Show Obstacle NOTAMs, Show NAV Aid NOTAMs, and Show UAS NOTAMs switch to enable/disable.

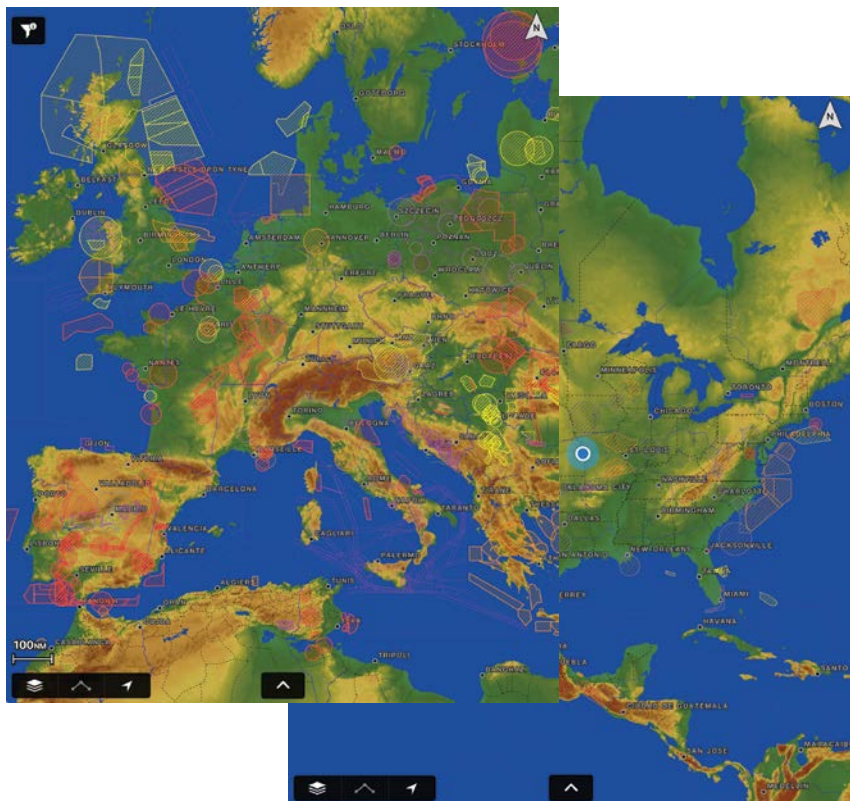


NOTE: Upcoming NOTAM Visibility is not applied when "Filter NOTAMS Based On Active FPL" is activated.

Tap to View



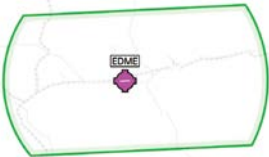
Tap to Adjust



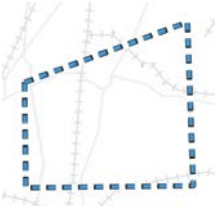
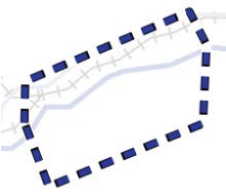
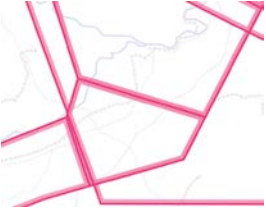
Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Contiguous U.S. & Europe

Airspace Type	Description
Class A	 Thick light red line with darker red outline
Class B	 Thick light blue line with darker blue outline
Class C	 Thick light blue line with darker blue outline
Class D	 Thick light blue line with darker blue outline

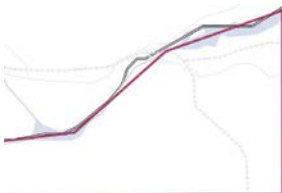
ICAO Airspace Colors

Airspace Type	Description
Class E / G	 Thick light green line with darker green outline
Terminal Manoeuvring Area (TMA)	 Dark grey line with black outline
Control Area (CTA)	 Thick transparent blue line with blue outline
Controlled Traffic Region (CTR)	 Dashed blue line with black outline and transparent pink fill

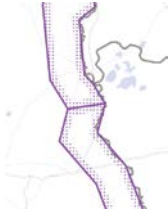
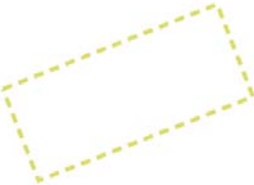
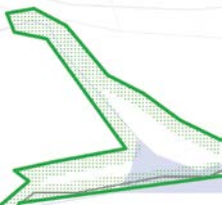
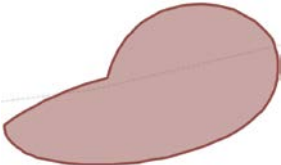
ICAO Airspace Colors

Airspace Type	Description
Air Traffic Zone (ATZ) Traffic Info Zone (TIZ) Flight Info Zone (FIZ)	 Dashed blue line with black outline
Military Air Traffic Zone (MATZ)	 Dashed intense blue line with black outline
Euro Airway	 White line with black outline
Restricted / Danger Areas	 Thick pink line partially hashed with pink lines

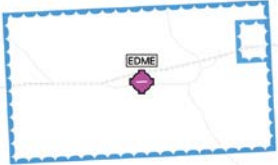
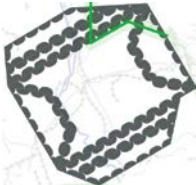
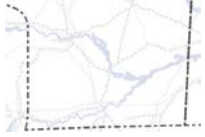
ICAO Airspace Colors

Airspace Type	Description
Prohibited Areas	 Thick red line partially hashed with black lines
Temporary Restricted Areas	 Pink line with black outline
Alert / Warning / Caution	 Yellow dash dotted line
Military Operations Area (MOA)	 Red dashed line with black outline

ICAO Airspace Colors

Airspace Type	Description
Air Defense Identification Zone (ADIZ)	 Purple line with multiple purple dotted inlines
Parachute Jumping Areas	 Yellow dashed line
Natural Conservation Area	 Green line with multiple green dotted inlines
Avoid Overflying Area	 Brown line

ICAO Airspace Colors

Airspace Type	Description
Flight Information Service (FIS)	 Light grey line with black outline
Military Training Area (MTA)	 Pink dashed line with black outline
Radio Mandatory Zone (RMZ)	 Blue half ellipsis
Transponder Mandatory Zone (TMZ)	 Dark grey half ellipsis
Frequency Monitoring Code (FMC)	 Dark grey dash dotted line

ICAO Airspace Colors

Viewing Airspace NOTAMs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap on the desired area in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap **NOTAM** to view the 'NOTAM' dialog box.
- 4) Tap the desired NOTAM from the list to highlight and view details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.



Radial Menu - Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Overview



NOTE: The User must always read the complete NOTAM and text, not just the title, effective / end time, date, and altitude(s). While a NOTAM may be effective, the User must verify if the airspace / area is active or inactive.



NOTE: 'Hidden' NOTAMs can be accessed via Split Screen by tapping  > Split Screen > Widgets > NOTAMs.

Active airspace NOTAMs are color-coded based upon the following classification:

Restricted/Danger - Red



NOTE: Red Radial Graphical Airspace NOTAMs are always 'hidden' when their radius is greater than 60nm. Non-Radial shapes will always be displayed.

- VIP
- Prohibited Area
- Restricted Area
- Danger Area
- Temporary Restricted Area
- Avoid Overflying
- Reserved Area



Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Red - Restricted Area Active

Alerts/Warnings - Orange



NOTE: Orange Graphical Airspace NOTAMs are 'hidden' when their radius is greater than 40nm. Non-Radial shapes will always be displayed.

- Warning Area
- Military Operations Area
- Scheduled Exercises (Military)



Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Orange - Restricted Area

Flight Data Center (FDC) - Gray



NOTE: FDC Graphical Airspace NOTAMs, in a 'Radial' shape, are 'hidden' when their radius is greater than 100nm. 'Complex' FDC shapes are 'hidden' when their radius is greater than 150nm. Non-Radial shapes will always be displayed.

Results **NOTAM**

FDC
Effective Until Jan 4, 2025, 6:00 AM
Effective now

FL..AIRSPACE ORLANDO, FL..LASER LIGHT DEMONSTRATION WITHIN AN AREA DEFINED AS A .25 MILE RADIUS OF 282130N0813331W (ORL227016.3) SFC-500FT. LASER LIGHT BEAMS MAY BE INJURIOUS TO PILOTS AND PASSENGER(S) EYES WITHIN 500FT VERTICAL AND 500FT LATERALLY OF THE LIGHT SOURCE. FLASH BLINDNESS OR COCKPIT ILLUMINATION MAY OCCUR BEYOND

Internet Effective for another 37 days, 20 hours

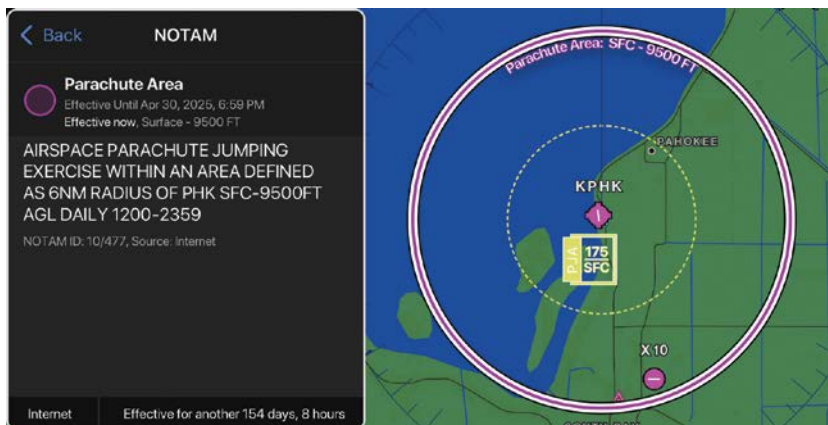
Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Grey - FDC

Other - Purple



NOTE: Purple Graphical Airspace NOTAMs are 'hidden' when their radius is greater than 40nm. Non-Radial shapes will always be displayed.

- Parachute Jumping Area
- Alert Area
- Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS) Operation Area
- Tethered Balloons/Kits
- Gathering of Aircraft
- Glider Flying Area
- Aerobatics Area
- Banner Towing



Graphical Airspace NOTAMs - Purple - Parachute Area

Graphical Obstacle NOTAMs are displayed on the Map in pink to differentiate them from the permanent obstacles. Graphical Obstacle NOTAMs are displayed whenever the NOTAM or obstacle layer are enabled.

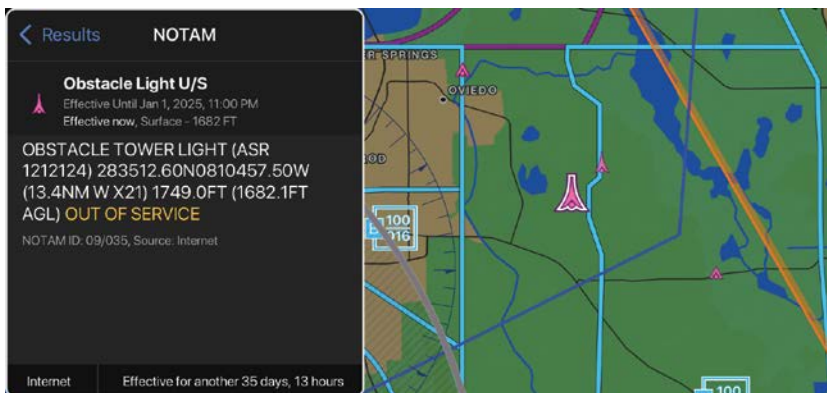
Viewing Graphical Obstacle NOTAMs:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **NOTAMs**.

Or:

From the Flight Planning page tap  > **NOTAMs**.

- 2) Tap on the desired obstacle (e.g. Tower , Removal , or Light(s) Out of Service ) in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap **NOTAM** to view the 'NOTAM' dialog box.
- 4) Tap the desired NOTAM from the list to highlight and view details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.



Graphical Obstacle NOTAMs - Pink - Tower Light Out of Service

Graphical NAVAID NOTAMs are displayed on the Map or Chart to assist in navigation. The NOTAMs are displayed using the applicable NAVAID symbol, which are color-coded using the following classification:

- Red - Out of Service or Withdrawn
- Orange - Limitations

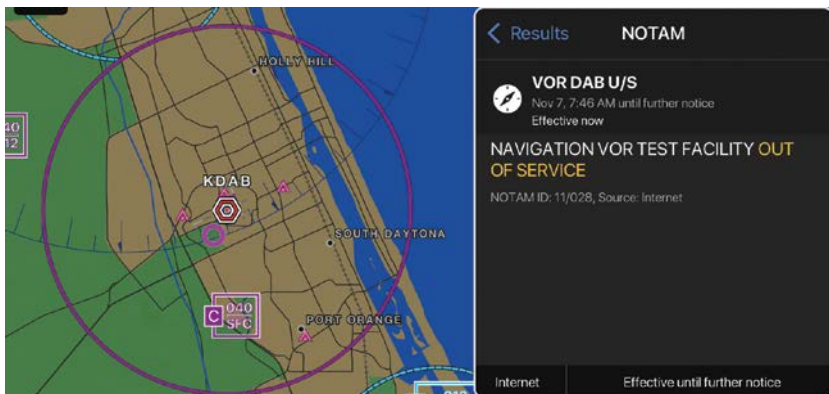
Viewing Graphical NAVAID NOTAMs:

1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **NOTAMs**.

Or:

From the Flight Planning page tap  > **NOTAMs**.

- 2) Tap on the desired NAVAID (e.g. VOR, DME) in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap **NOTAM** to view the 'NOTAM' dialog box.
- 4) Tap the desired NOTAM from the list to highlight and view details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.



Graphical Obstacle NOTAMs - Red - VOR Test Facility Out of Service

Graphical Field Condition (FICON) NOTAMs are displayed on the Map or Chart to assist in navigation. The NOTAMs are displayed using a badge at the end of the runway with the numeric value of the surface condition and braking action for each third of the runway (touchdown, midpoint, and rollout). The FICON score is based upon the FAA's Runway Condition Assessment Matrix.

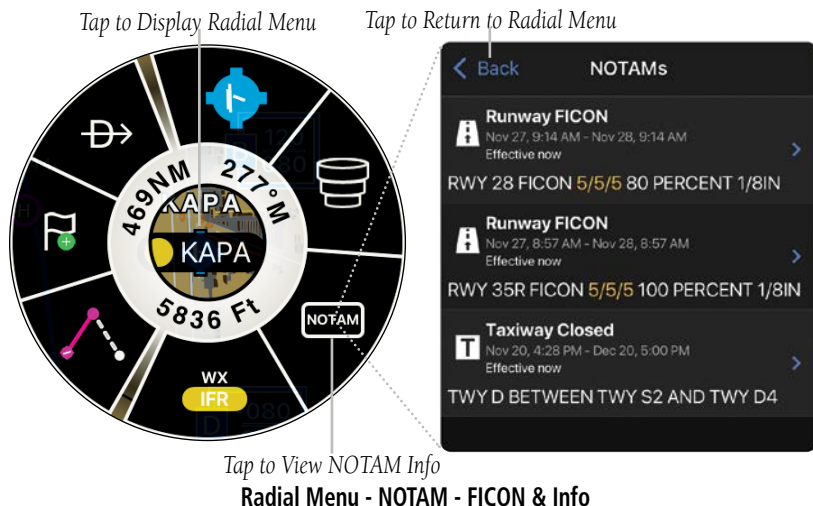
Viewing Graphical Field Condition (FICON) NOTAMs:

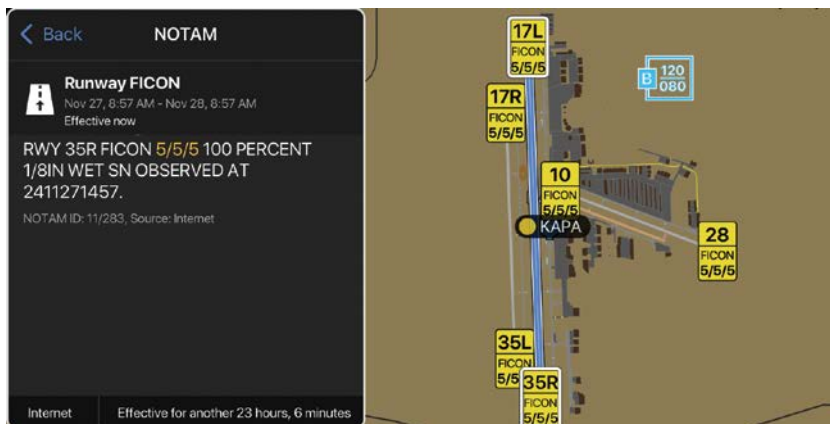
- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **NOTAMs**.

Or:

From the Flight Planning page tap  > **NOTAMs**.

- 2) Tap on the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap **NOTAM** to view the 'NOTAMs' dialog box.
- 4) Tap the desired NOTAM from the list to highlight and view details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.





Graphical NOTAMs - FICON

Graphical Fuel Unavailable NOTAMs are displayed on the Map, Chart, Airport Information, Safe Taxi, and NOTAM widget when using Split Screen. When fuel prices are enabled on the dynamic map, the Fuel Unavailable NOTAM is displayed as a badge with a red warning triangle and a strikethrough on the reported price **\$4.99** **⚠️ FUEL N/A**. On the Airport Information page, Fuel Unavailable NOTAMs may be viewed by tapping the NOTAM banner displayed across the top of the page, as well as within the FBO tab.

Viewing Graphical Fuel Unavailable NOTAMs:

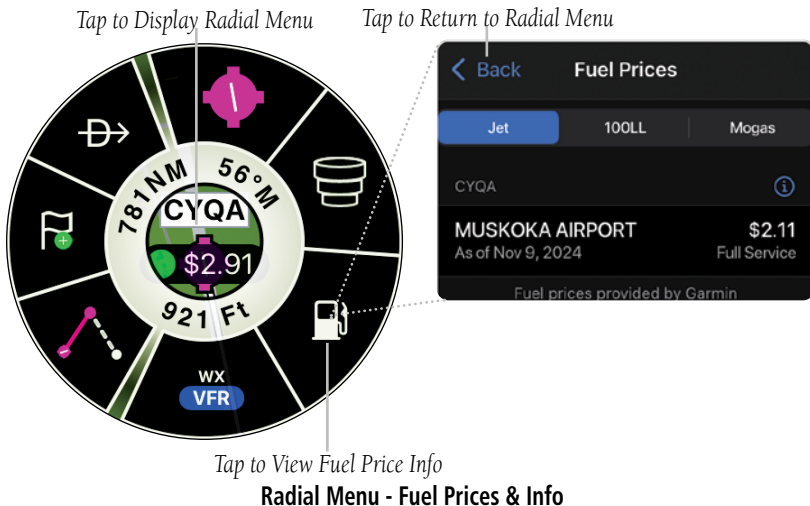
- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **NOTAMs > Fuel Prices.**
- Or:

From the Flight Planning page tap  > **NOTAMs > Fuel Prices.**

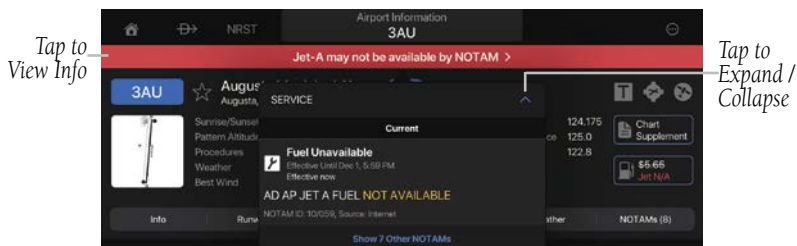
- 2) Tap on the desired Airport and related fuel price in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap **NOTAM** to view the 'NOTAM' dialog box.

Or:

- 4) Tap  to view Fuel Prices dialog box.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu, if desired.
- 6) Tap outside of the dialog box and/or Radial Menu to exit.



Or: Tap the Airport icon then the NOTAM banner to view details.



Airport Info - NOTAM - Fuel Unavailable

For the vast majority of airports in the United States, Garmin Pilot displays graphical Taxiway and Apron NOTAMs on the Map, Chart, Airport Information, Safe Taxi, and NOTAM widget when using Split Screen. When the NOTAM overlay is enabled, the taxiway or apron closed by NOTAM is depicted with hash lines using the following color classifications:

- Red = Area closed.
- Orange = Area is closed with conditions that require further investigation, e.g. specific location.
- Yellow = Upcoming closure.

Viewing Taxiway and Apron Graphical NOTAMs:

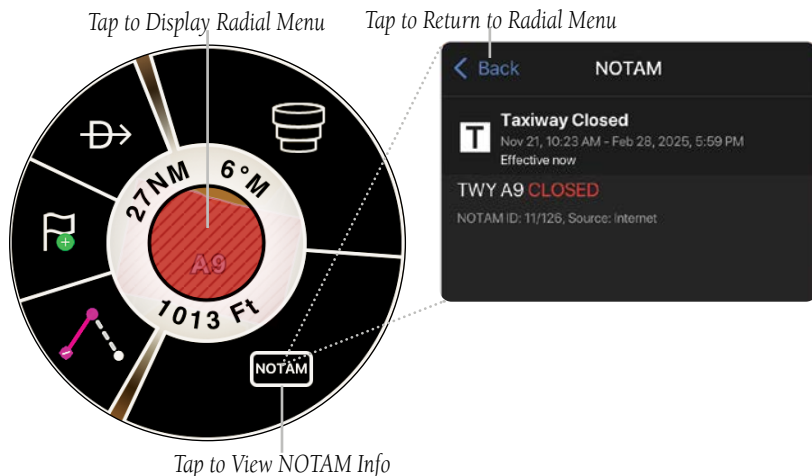


NOTE: The FAA provides graphical NOTAM information for appx. 70% of the airports in the United States.



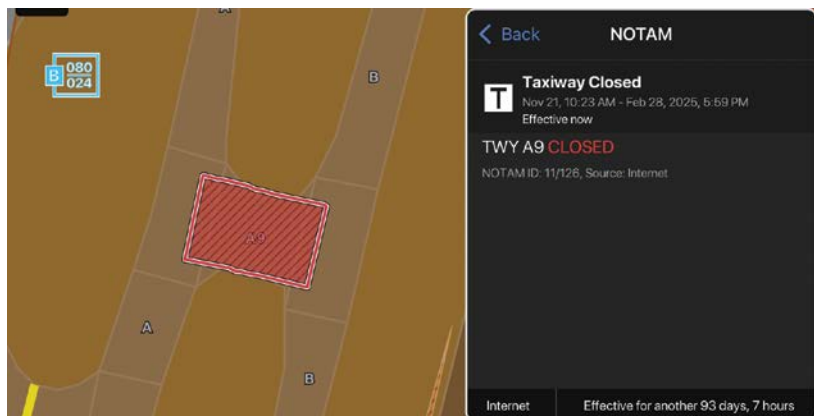
NOTE: When a runway is closed, the textual NOTAM will be highlighted in red. When a taxiway is closed, the textual NOTAM will be highlighted in yellow. Specific keywords, e.g. U/S, UNAVBL, will be highlighted in yellow.

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **Map/Chart > VFR.**
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays > NOTAMs.**
- 3) Zoom into the desired airport to view available Taxiway and/or Apron graphical NOTAMs.
- 4) Tap near the desired graphical NOTAM until the Radial Menu appears.
- 5) Tap  to view the 'NOTAM' dialog box. The selected NOTAM is now highlighted.



Radial Menu - Airport Info - Graphical NOTAMs - Taxiway Closed & Info

- 6) If there are multiple NOTAMs available, tap the desired NOTAM in the NOTAM dialog box to highlight the graphical NOTAM and view details.
- 7) If there are multiple NOTAMs available, tap **Results** to return to the previous NOTAM dialog box.
- 8) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.
- 9) Tap outside of the Radial Menu to exit.



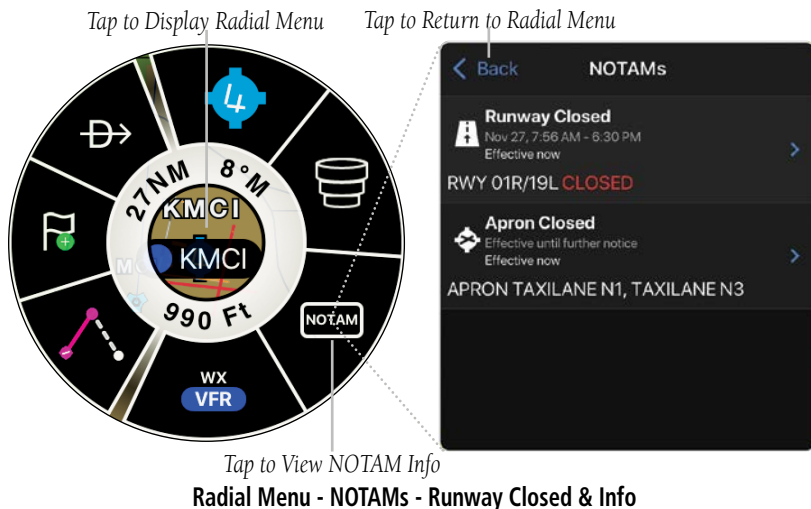
Airport Info - Graphical NOTAMs - Taxiway Closed



Airport Info - Graphical NOTAMs - Partial Taxiway Closure

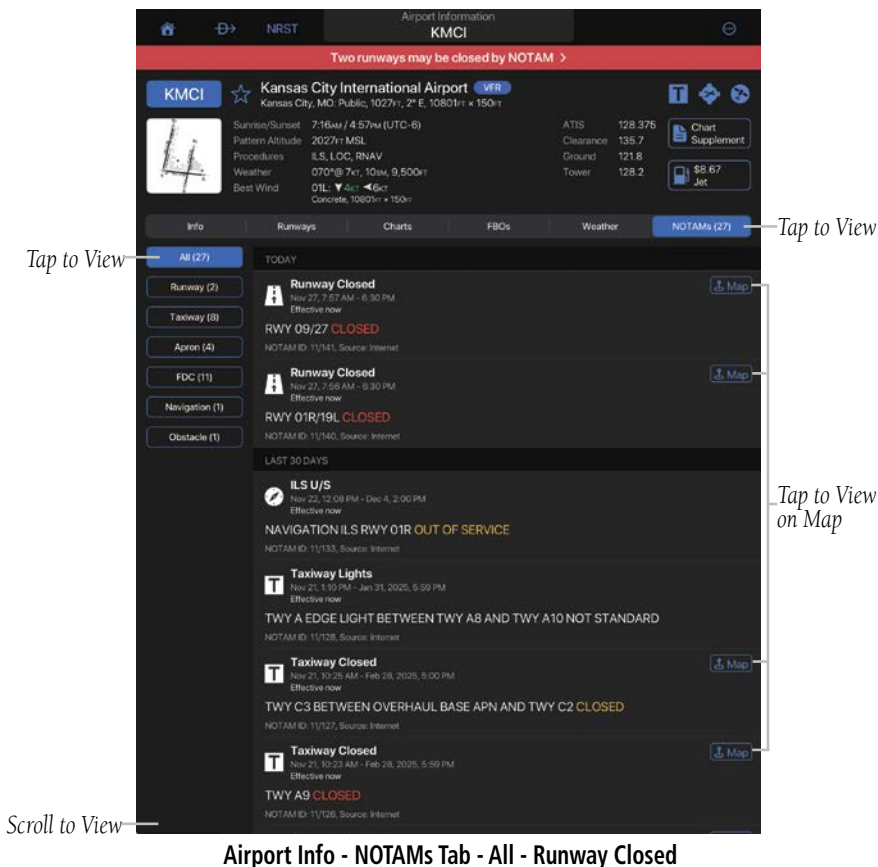
Viewing NOTAMs in Airport Information from the Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap near the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
 - 3) Tap the Airport icon >  > **NOTAMs**.
- Or:** Tap the Airport icon then the NOTAM banner to view details.



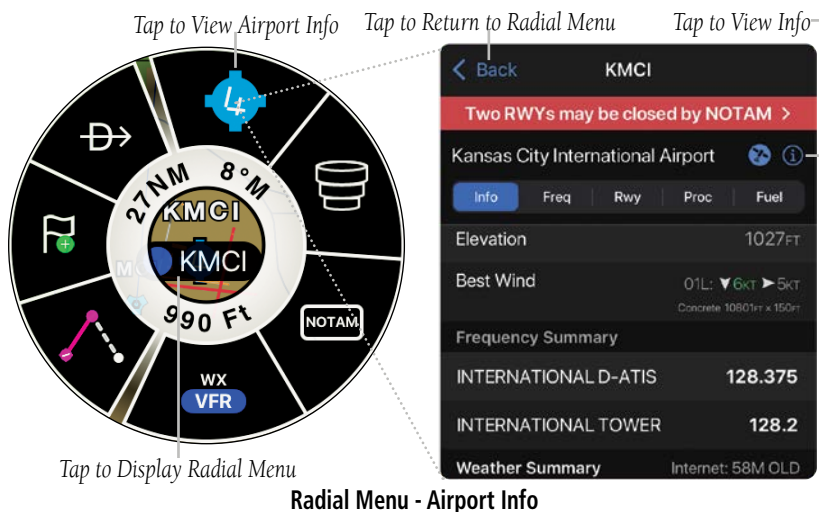
- 4) From the Airport Info Page, tap the NOTAM banner to view details (e.g. Runway Closure).

Or: Tap **NOTAMs** > **Airport**, **Obstacle**, or **FDC** tab to view applicable NOTAMs.



Viewing Airport Information from the Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap near the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
 - 3) Tap the Airport icon.
 - 4) The Airport information window will always show the 'General' information, select **Freq**, **Runway**, **Proc**, or **Fuel** to view more information.
- Or:** Tap  to access the Airport Info Page.



Navigating Direct To Using the Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired area in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap .
- 4) Within the Direct To... dialog window choose one of the nearby Navigation Database features from the list.
- Or:** Choose a waypoint from one of the other tabs (e.g., Search, FPL, Recent, Nearest, or User).
- 5) Tap **Activate** to begin navigation.
- 6) Tap  > **Clear** to stop Direct To navigation.

Tap to View Direct To Info

Tap to Return to Radial Menu

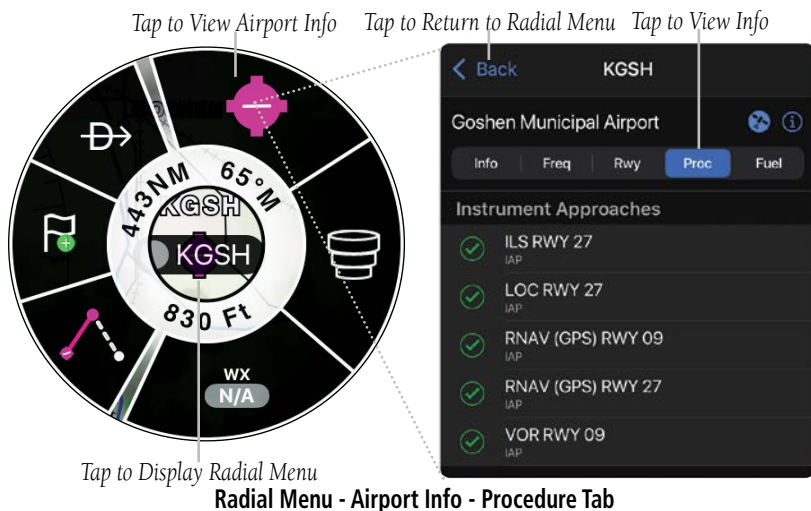
Tap to Reactivate



Radial Menu - Direct To & Info

Viewing Approach Procedure Chart Overlay On Moving Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap near the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap the Airport icon.
- 4) Tap the **Proc** tab.
- 5) Tap the desired approach.



Customizing an Overlaid Procedures Chart:

- 1) While an IAP chart is visible, tap  on the upper left corner of the chart.
- 2) Tap the **Bottom**, **Default**, or **Top** buttons to display the chart on top or bottom of Map Pane.
- 3) Slide the **Opacity** slider to adjust the image contrast of the overlaid chart on the Map Pane.
- 4) Tap the **View in Binders** button to view the selected chart only.
- 5) Tap the **Map** button in the chart binder view to display the selected chart overlaid on the Map Pane.

Removing an Overlaid Approach Procedures Chart:

- 1) While an IAP chart is visible, tap  on the upper left corner of the chart.
- 2) Tap **Remove**.

GRAPHICALLY EDITING ROUTE

Editing the Route Graphically:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) In the Map Pane, tap any flight plan waypoint or flight plan leg until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap  to graphically edit the flight plan. The Radial Menu disappears and the 'Graphical Flight Plan Edit Mode' blue banner appears just below the Control Bar.
- 4) Tap a flight plan leg and drag the flight plan leg to the desired location. Select a waypoint from the list of nearby navigation database waypoints, add latitude/longitude coordinates, insert a SAR, or create a User Waypoint.

- Or:** Long press an existing flight plan waypoint until the Delete Waypoint dialog is displayed. Tap **Delete Waypoint** to remove the waypoint from the flight plan.
- 5)** Repeat step four for each flight plan leg to edit.
- 6)** Tap  to revert all changes since entering Graphical Flight Plan Edit Mode.
- Or:** Tap  to begin a new graphical flight plan.
- 7)** Tap **Cancel** to cancel or **Save** to save changes and exit Graphical Flight Plan Editing mode.

Editing Departures or Arrivals Graphically:

- 1)** From any page, tap  > .
- 2)** In the Map Pane, tap any flight plan waypoint or flight plan leg until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3)** Tap  to graphically edit the flight plan. The Radial Menu disappears and the 'Graphical Flight Plan Edit Mode' blue banner appears just below the Control Bar.
- 4)** Tap a Departure/Arrival flight plan leg or waypoint. The Edit SID/STAR dialog box appears.
- 5)** Tap Delete SID/STAR to delete or select an alternate SID/STAR from the list and then select the desired transition from the submenu. If the selected flight plan leg is the first leg of a SID, the dialog box will allow the departure point to be deleted. If the departure point is deleted, the departure point and all waypoints associated with the SID are removed from the flight plan. The first waypoint after the SID becomes the departure point.

- 6) Tap  to revert all changes since entering Graphical Flight Plan Edit Mode.
- 7) Tap **Cancel** to cancel or **Save** to save changes and exit Graphical Flight Plan Editing mode.



DISTANCE MEASURING TOOL

The Distance Measuring Tool provides a quick and easy way to measure the distance between two points on the map. Simply drop two fingers onto the map display at the same time and hold both fingers on the display, a black line will appear. While holding both fingers on the map place one arrow on a point and the other arrow on another point and then remove both fingers from the map. Two push pins are placed on the map, showing distance and to/from bearing information, Estimated Time Enroute (ETE), fuel burn and altitude for the direction of flight. Adjust the push pins as necessary. Tap anywhere else on the display to remove the Distance Tool.

When in Planning Mode, time comes from the Flight Plan Estimated Time of Departure (ETD) and altitude comes from the Flight Plan. When in Navigating Mode, current time is used for the departure time and altitude is the current GPS derived altitude.

Tap Two Points Simultaneously, Then Adjust as Necessary



Map - Distance Measuring Tool

SPLIT-SCREEN

The split-screen option allows the Map Page to be divided between the Map Pane and the following options:



Widgets



Charts



Terrain



FtPlan.com



Synthetic Vision



Flight Plan



Flight Profile



EIS



Panel



Safe Taxi



Checklists



Documents



Traffic



Scratch Pad

Split-Screen Map Pane Controls

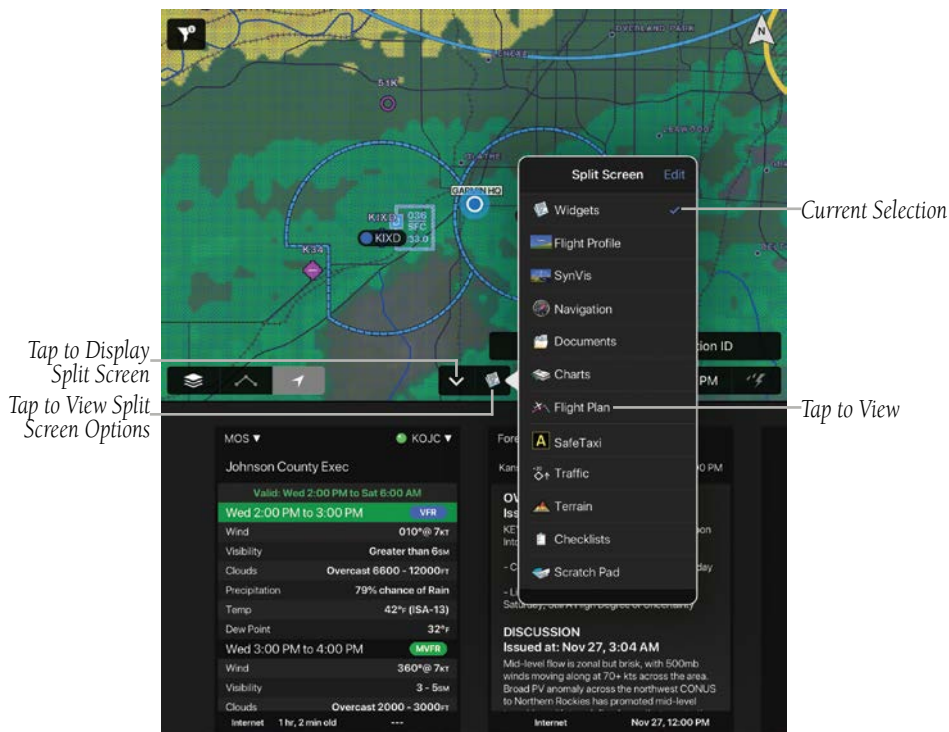
The split-screen feature is available in either portrait or landscape screen orientation. When in split-screen, the Map Pane and the split pane function independently essentially providing two independent viewing areas. The Map Pane is always visible and will either be displayed on the top or left side of the display depending on the device orientation.

SPLIT-SCREEN SELECTOR

The split-screen selector provides access to the split-screen features on the Map page.

Using the Split-Screen Selector:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** or tap  to view the split-screen selector in portrait view.
- 3) Select the desired item to be displayed in the split-screen view.



Map - Split-Screen - Select Data

SPLIT-SCREEN (CHARTS, SAFETAXI, TRAFFIC, TERRAIN)

Charts, SafeTaxi, Traffic, and Terrain when viewed in split-screen have the same function, navigation, and capabilities as the full screen versions of these products.



Map - Split Screen - Charts - Portrait Orientation

SPLIT-SCREEN (SYNTHETIC VISION)

Synthetic Vision can be displayed in split-screen mode for enhanced situational awareness. Split-screen mode can be viewed from either the  or  icon on the Home Menu.

Viewing Split-Screen Synthetic Vision from the Map page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen**.

Or: Tap  to view the split-screen selector in portrait view or tap  to view the split-screen selector in landscape view.

- 3) Tap the  tab.



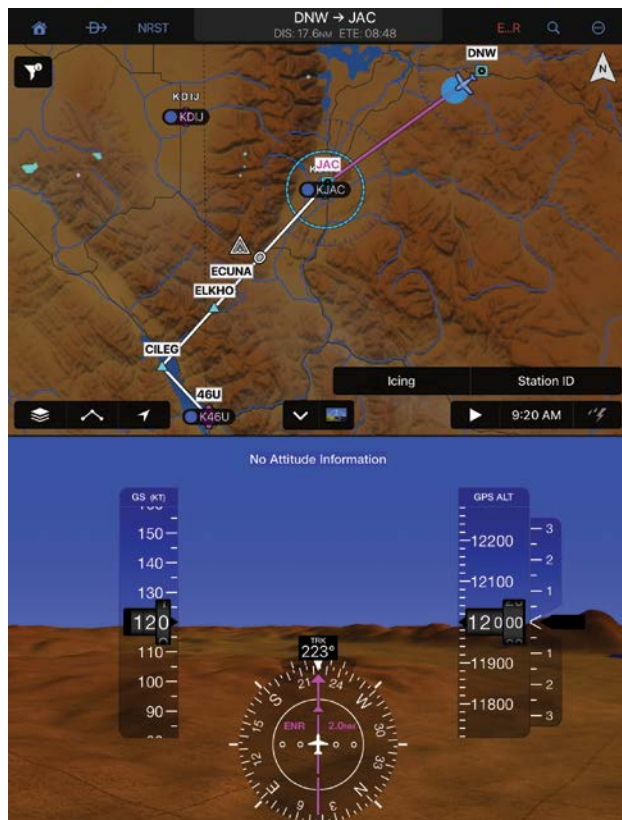
Map - Split Screen - Synthetic Vision - Landscape Orientation

Viewing Split-Screen features from the SynVis page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen**.

Or: Tap  to view the split-screen selector in portrait view or tap  to view the split-screen selector in landscape view.

- 3) Select the desired item to be displayed in the split-screen view.



Map - Split Screen - Synthetic Vision - Portrait Orientation

SPLIT-SCREEN (FLIGHT PROFILE)

Flight Profile is only available in split-screen and may be configured to show your flight plan plus terrain clearance, highest point, winds aloft, icing, airspace boundaries, TFR's, cloud layers, ceilings, PIREP's, traffic, and hazards. You can view this information in either Flight Plan or Track mode.

Viewing Flight Profile:

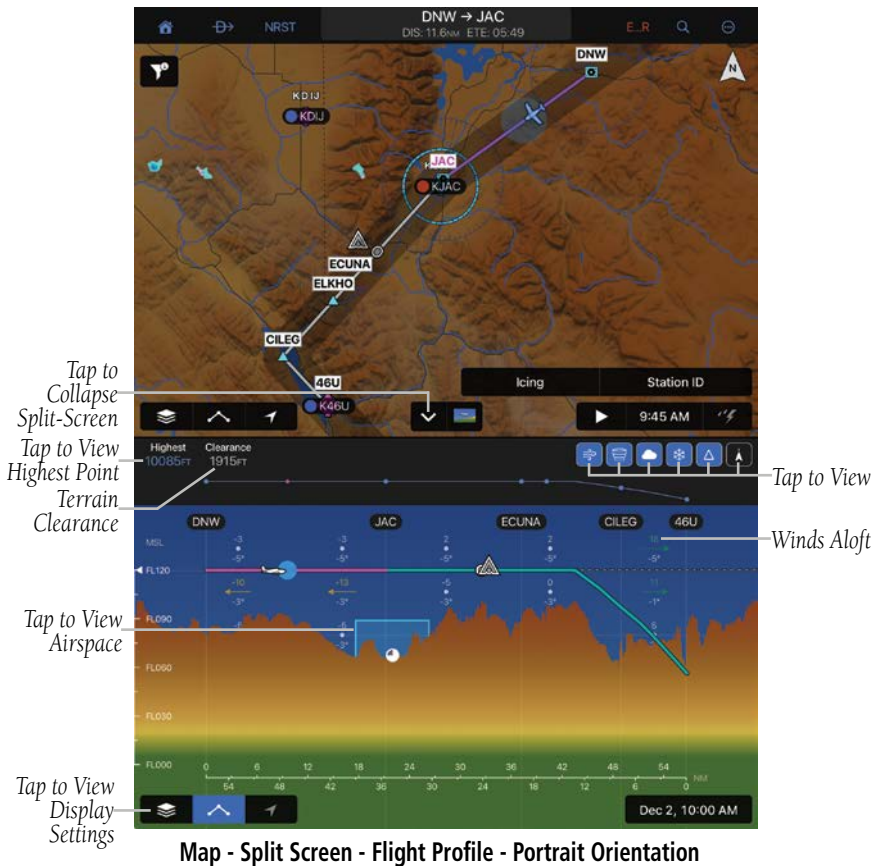
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Flight Profile**.
- 3) Tap  to hide Flight Profile.



Map - Split Screen - Flight Profile - Landscape Orientation

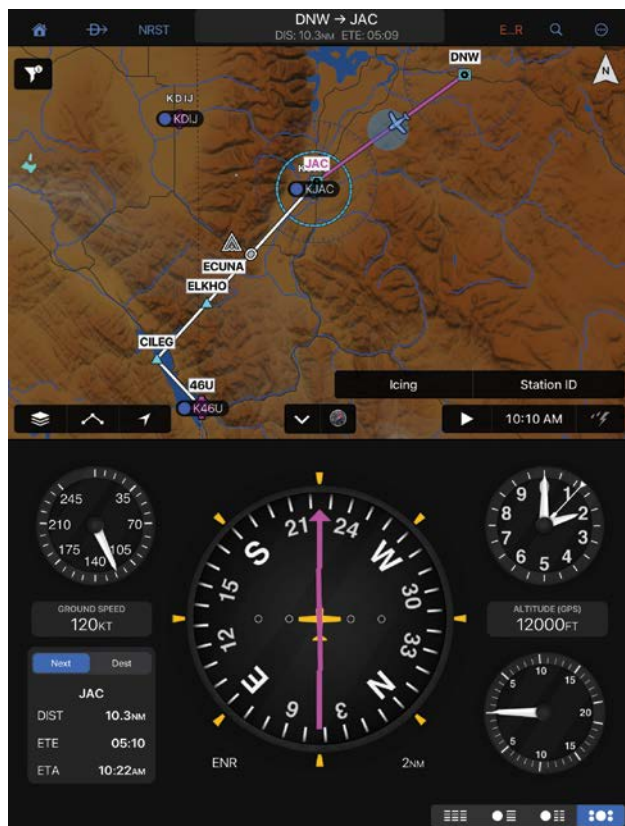
Configuring Flight Profile:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Flight Profile**.
- 3) Tap  to view and adjust display settings as desired.



SPLIT-SCREEN (PANEL)

The Panel is only available in split-screen and may be configured to show navigation parameters and virtual gauges in one of four selectable views. Panel configuration selection button/indicators are located at the bottom right of the panel.



Map - Split Screen - Navigation - Portrait Orientation

Viewing the Panel:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Navigation**.
- 3) Select one of the four panel views options.
- 4) Tap  to hide the Panel.

Configuring the Panel:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Navigation**.
- 3) Select one of the three panel options with Navigation Data Fields.
- 4) Tap any one of the fields and select one of the options from the list.



Map - Split Screen - Navigation Data - Panel Overview

Navigation Data	Description
Accuracy (Horizontal)	The current accuracy of the GPS determined location.
Accuracy (Vertical)	The current accuracy of the GPS determined location.
Altitude	The geometric altitude above Mean Sea Level (MSL) in feet.
Altitude AGL (GPS)	The current GPS altitude or geometric height Above Ground Level (AGL) in feet. (Requires terrain download.)
Bearing	The compass direction from the present position to a destination waypoint.
Biometric Data	Various data points from the user, collected and displayed.
Desired Track	The ground track desired for route of flight.
Cross Track Error	The distance and direction, left or right, the aircraft is from the desired course in nautical miles.
Distance (Dest)	The distance to the destination waypoint in the Active Flight Plan.
Distance (Next)	The distance to the next waypoint in the Active Flight Plan.
ETA (Dest)	The estimated time at which the aircraft should reach the destination waypoint, based upon current speed and track.
ETA (Next)	The estimated time at which the aircraft should reach the next waypoint, based upon current speed and track.
ETE (Dest)	The estimated time it takes to reach the destination waypoint from the present position, based upon current ground speed.
ETE (Next)	The estimated time it takes to reach the next waypoint from the present position, based upon current ground speed.
Ground Speed	The velocity the aircraft is traveling relative to the ground.
Latitude	Current latitude.
Longitude	Current longitude.
Next Waypoint	Next waypoint on the route of flight.
Pitch	Current pitch. (GDL 39 3D, Flight Stream 210, or Flight Stream 510 only)
Roll	Current roll. (GDL 39 3D, Flight Stream 210, or Flight Stream 510 only)
Time (UTC)	Current time. (Coordinated Universal Time)
Track	The direction of aircraft movement relative to the ground.

Navigation Data Field Options

Navigation Data	Description
Vertical Speed	The rate of climb or descent (GPS-derived).
WX-Station	Facility on land or sea, with instruments and equipment for measuring atmospheric conditions to provide information for weather forecasts.
WX-Altimeter	The altimeter setting at the nearest METAR reporting station.
WX-Ceiling	The ceiling at the nearest METAR reporting station.
WX-Visibility	The visibility at the nearest METAR reporting station.
WX-Wind	The wind speed and direction at nearest weather reporting station.

Navigation Data Field Options

PANEL - SPLIT-SCREEN (WITHOUT GDL 39 3D/FLIGHT STREAM 210)



Panel - Without GDL 39 3D or Flight Stream 210/510

PANEL - SPLIT-SCREEN (WITH GDL 39 3D OR FLIGHT STREAM 210/510)



NOTE: The GDL 39 3D or Flight Stream 210 attitude information is only to be used as an aid and should not be used as a primary attitude indicator.



NOTE: Extreme attitudes may degrade the GDL 39 3D or Flight Stream 210 accuracy.

The optional GDL 39 3D is a portable ADS-B receiver with added attitude (pitch and roll) functionality.

The optional Flight Stream 210 and Flight Stream 510 are wireless Bluetooth gateways with added attitude (pitch and roll) functionality.

When connected to the GDL 39 3D, Flight Stream 210, or Flight Stream 510, Garmin Pilot will display a backup Attitude Indicator on the Panel, as well as weather and traffic. 'Pitch' and 'Roll' become available options for the Nav Bar on the Map Pane, and Navigation Data on the Panel.



Panel - With GDL 39 3D or Flight Stream 210/510

Swapping the Attitude Indicator and HSI position:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Navigation**.
- 3) Tap  to swap the position of the Attitude Indicator and the HSI.

BEFORE SWAP



AFTER SWAP



Panel - Attitude Indicator/HSI Swap

The leveling adjustments for pitch and tilt angles are performed automatically when the unit is powered on. However, if the unit moves or falls off the dash, it may be necessary to command the GDL 39 3D to perform the leveling process.

Leveling the GDL 39 3D:

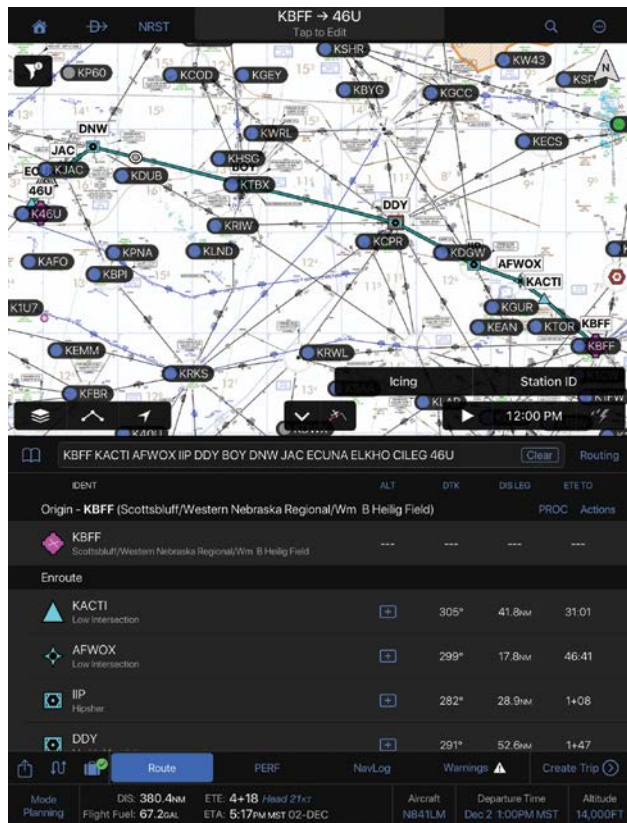
With the Panel displayed, tap **Reset Pitch/Roll** on the bottom right of the Attitude Indicator.



Panel - Reset Pitch/Roll

SPLIT-SCREEN (FLIGHT PLAN)

When the Flight Plan is displayed in split-screen it provides the same information as displayed on the Flight Plan Page. When viewing the Flight Plan in Portrait all four of the configurable data fields are visible, but when viewed in Landscape only three data fields are available.



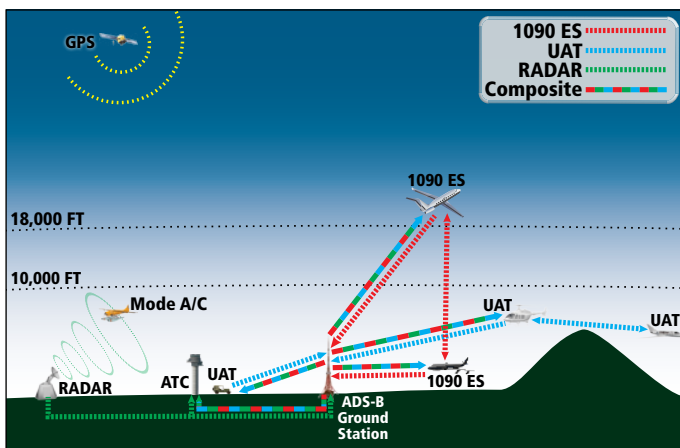
Map - Split Screen - Flight Plan - Portrait Orientation



DATA LINK TRAFFIC (OPTIONAL)

The GDL 39 and the GTX 345 are Bluetooth® enabled receive-only data link radios with on-board GPS, Universal Access Transceivers, and Extended Squitter. They are designed to receive, process, and output traffic (ADS-B air-to-air and TIS-B traffic information) and weather (Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B)) information to Garmin Pilot through Bluetooth.

ADS-B (Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast) is a surveillance technology deployed across the United States as the cornerstone of the FAA's Next Generation Air Transportation System (NextGen). ADS-B enables improved surveillance services, both air-to-air and air-to-ground, especially in areas where radar is ineffective due to terrain or where it is impractical or cost prohibitive. Initial applications of air-to-air ADS-B are for "advisory" use only, enhancing a pilot's visual acquisition of other nearby ADS-B equipped aircraft either when airborne or on the airport surface.



ADS-B System

For the purpose of distinguishing between levels of ADS-B service, there are three classifications of aircraft or system capability; ADS-B In, ADS-B Out, and ADS-B participating. ADS-B In refers to the capability to receive ADS-B information. ADS-B Out refers to the capability to transmit ADS-B information. ADS-B participating refers to the capability to both send and receive ADS-B information. Aircraft lacking either ADS-In, ADS-B Out, or both ADS-B capabilities may also be referred to as ADS-B non-participating aircraft.

Currently, rule-compliant ADS-B Out capability in the United States requires a TSO'ed SBAS-enabled GPS, such as a Garmin GPS 400W or similar, and one of two possible data links: 1090 ES transponder or a 978 MHz UAT. Either data link system is capable of transmitting the aircraft's position, velocity, identification, and other information every second to compatible aircraft and ground stations called Ground Based Transceivers (GBTs).

Because 1090 ES transponders and UATs operate on different frequencies, aircraft not similarly equipped cannot transmit/receive data link information directly to/from each other. Instead, operation within range of a GBT is required to receive data link information on both frequencies. The GDL 39 and the GTX 345 are unique in their ADS-B In capability since it can receive data link information from both 1090 ES transponders and UATs.

Thus, the GDL 39 and the GTX 345 receive traffic information directly from any ADS-B Out aircraft within range as well as the rebroadcast of ADS-B information from any nearby GBT. This rebroadcast is called Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Rebroadcast (ADS-R) and is automatically triggered by the detection of an ADS-B participating aircraft within the service volume of the GBT. As a 978 MHz (UAT frequency) receiver, the GDL 39 and the GTX 345 can receive both the Traffic Information Service-Broadcast (TIS-B) and Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B) provided in conjunction with ADS-R services when in range of a GBT.

FIS-B service is provided continuously, but ADS-R including TIS-B will only be broadcast by a GBT when an ADS-B participating aircraft is within the GBT's defined service volume. In this case, a GBT will only rebroadcast TIS-B information relative to the ADS-B participating aircraft. **Only traffic that is within 15 nm lateral and 3,500 ft vertical of the ADS-B participating aircraft is provided in the broadcast.** Non-participating traffic aircraft located farther than 15 nm laterally and 3,500 ft vertically from the participating aircraft are excluded from the information transmitted by the GBT. TIS-B traffic information includes non-participating aircraft detected by ATC surveillance radar. As TIS-B data is derived from ATC surveillance radar data, TIS-B traffic position updates typically occur every three to thirteen seconds. **Therefore, TIS-B traffic may be displayed with degraded positional accuracy. Aircraft without operating transponders are invisible to TIS-B. Aircraft operating outside of the ATC radar coverage area are also not displayed.**

Since the GDL 39 and GTX 345 are receive-only devices, even when used onboard an aircraft equipped with a qualifying GPS and 1090 ES transponder, a GBT may not identify it as an ADS-B participating aircraft. The squitter of some 1090 ES transponders, including the Garmin GTX 23ES, must be configured to communicate the aircraft has 978 MHz receive capability in order to be identified as an ADS-B participating aircraft.



WARNING: Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.



WARNING: Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from aircraft or ground stations, traffic may be present that is not represented on the display.

SYSTEM STATUS

The traffic system status is annunciated in the upper left corner of the Map Page, as well as the lower left corner of the dedicated Traffic Page.

System Status	Traffic Icon
Receiving Air-To-Air targets from aircraft transmitting ADS-B out on either UAT or 1090 data link. You are receiving TIS-B traffic information for traffic within 15 nm and 3,500' of a rule compliant participating aircraft.	
Receiving Air-To-Air targets from aircraft transmitting ADS-B out on either UAT or 1090 data link. You will typically receive TIS-B coverage within a minimum of 3 NM (+/- 1,000 ft) of your current position. Other ADS-B participants not compliant with the latest ADS-B software specifications often trigger full TIS-B uplink services. Performance may vary between ground stations.	
Receiving Air-To-Air targets from aircraft transmitting ADS-B out on either UAT or 1090 data link. With degraded TIS-B. You may see traffic targets, but the coverage is incomplete and cannot be relied upon.	
Receiving Air-To-Air targets from aircraft transmitting ADS-B out on either UAT or 1090 data link. You are not receiving TIS-B traffic information.	
Not receiving Air-To-Air targets from aircraft transmitting ADS-B out on either UAT or 1090 data link. You are not receiving TIS-B traffic information.	

Traffic Modes

TRAFFIC DESCRIPTION

ADS-B traffic operation is similar to other traffic systems, but ADS-B adds additional symbology. The symbols used to display ADS-B traffic are shown in the table below. The traffic identifier and altitude are displayed below the traffic symbol. A small up or down arrow next to the traffic symbol indicates the traffic is climbing or descending at a rate of at least 500 feet per minute. The vector line that extends beyond the point of the traffic arrow is just further indication of the aircraft's track.

Symbol	Description
	Non-threat, non-directional airborne traffic
	Directional airborne Traffic with track vector. Points in the direction of the aircraft track.
	Non-directional airborne Proximity Advisory (PA). Proximity Advisories are issued for any traffic within 6 nautical miles and +/- 1,200 ft.
	Directional airborne Proximity Advisory (PA) with track vector. Points in the direction of the aircraft track. Proximity Advisories are issued for any traffic within 6 nautical miles and +/- 1,200 ft.
	Non-directional airborne Traffic Advisory (TA)
	Non-directional off-scale airborne Traffic Advisory (TA). Displayed at outer range ring at proper bearing.
	Directional airborne Traffic Advisory (TA) with track vector. Points in the direction of the aircraft track.
	Directional off-scale airborne Traffic Advisory (TA). Points in the direction of the aircraft track.

ADS-B Traffic Symbology

Symbol	Description
	Ground traffic without directional information.
	Directional surface traffic.
	Non-directional non-aircraft ground traffic.
	Directional non-aircraft ground traffic.

ADS-B Traffic Symbology

TRAFFIC ALERTS (TA)

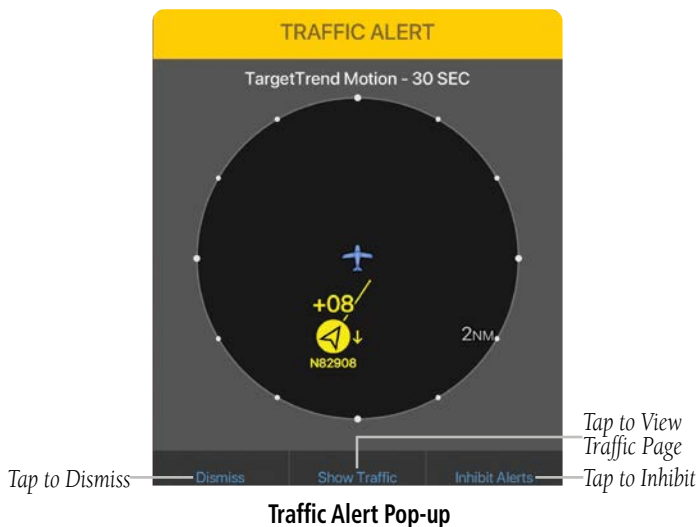
The GDL 39 automatically adjusts its Traffic Alert (TA) sensitivity level to reduce the likelihood of false TAs during various phases of flight. TAs are issued for traffic when they are predicted to be within a specified volume of airspace around your aircraft in a specified amount of time. The protected volume and time interval varies based on the current geodetic altitude and groundspeed. Thus, the protected volume of airspace increases with altitude and ground speed. Refer to the following table for details.

A Traffic Alert pop-up is displayed when alerts are enabled, the aircraft is flying above 40 kts, and Garmin Pilot is not on the Traffic Page. When Audio alerts are enabled a 'Traffic' voice alert is also issued. Pinch zoom gestures on both full screen and split screen traffic pages will change the range of the traffic displayed.

Traffic may also be displayed in Relative or Absolute Altitude if desired.

Altitude (Geodetic)	Look Ahead Time (sec.)	Vertical Separation (ft.)	Horizontal Separation (nm.)
Below 5,000	30	+/-850	.35
5,000-10,000	40	+/-850	.55
10,000-20,000	45	+/-850	.80
20,000-42,000	48	+/-850	1.10
Above 42,000	48	+/-1,200	1.10

Traffic Alerts



Enabling/disabling Traffic Alerts:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  > **Alerts**.
- 2) Tap the **General** Tab.
- 3) Tap **Traffic Alerts** to toggle 'On/Off', as desired.

Enabling/disabling traffic data on the Map Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Traffic**.

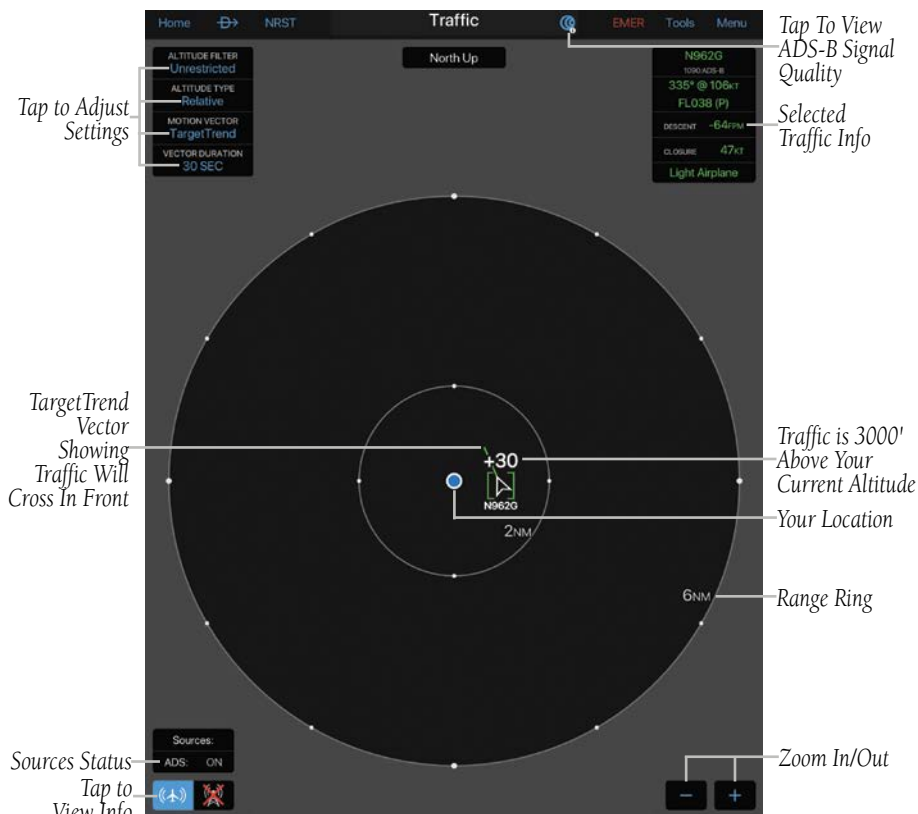
Viewing the Traffic Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap   to change the range for the traffic rings.

Or: Use pinch zoom gesture.

Changing the altitude range:

- 1) On the Traffic Page, Tap **Altitude Filter**.
- 2) Tap one of the following options:
 - **Unrestricted:** All available traffic is displayed.
 - **Above:** Displays non-threat and proximity traffic from 9000 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during climb phase of flight.
 - **Normal:** Displays non-threat and proximity traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during enroute phase of flight.
 - **Below:** Displays non-threat and proximity traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 9000 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during descent phase of flight.



Traffic Page - TargetTrend Vectors

FLIGHT ID DISPLAY AND MOTION VECTOR

NOTE: *Traffic Altitude Filters and Motion Vector settings can only be changed on the dedicated Traffic Page. The Altitude Filter and Motion Vector settings from the Traffic Page will be used on the Map Page as well.*

The Flight IDs of other aircraft (when available) can be displayed on the Traffic Page. When a flight ID or call sign is received, it will appear below the corresponding traffic symbol when enabled. Traffic ground track is indicated on Garmin Pilot by the Motion Vector, a short line, extending in the direction of target movement or relative movement. The track vector has two settings, TargetTrend™ shown as a green vector, or Absolute shown as a white vector. Absolute vectors extend from the traffic symbol showing the traffic's ground track.

TargetTrend™ traffic vectors are displayed relative to your position and ground speed. For example if traffic is ahead of you and traveling in the same direction but at a slower ground speed, the motion vector would point opposite of its direction of flight, indicating that you are overtaking the traffic. Thus, the TargetTrend™ motion vector is relative to you, where absolute motion vectors are based on the traffic's speed and direction. The end of the Motion Vector represents the predicted absolute or relative location of the traffic, based the traffic's reported track, ground speed and the Vector Duration setting (15, 30, 60, or 120 seconds).



Example ADS-B Traffic

Enabling/disabling Flight ID Display:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Show Tail Numbers**.

Changing the Motion Vector:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Motion Vector field in the upper left corner of the Traffic Page and select either **TargetTrend** or **Absolute**.

Changing the Vector Duration:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Vector Duration field in the upper left corner of the Traffic Page and select **15**, **30**, **60**, or **120** seconds.

DATA LINK WEATHER (FIS-B)



WARNING: Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.



WARNING: Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information contained with in data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

The GDL 39 and GTX 345 can also receive and, when connected to Garmin Pilot, display Flight Information Service-Broadcast (FIS-B). FIS-B is a subscription-free weather service that is broadcast by Ground Based Transceivers (GBTs) over the 978 MHz UAT frequency band as part of the FAA's Next Generation Air Transportation System (NextGen). To receive FIS-B weather information, the GDL 39 and GTX 345 must be within range and line-of-sight of an operating GBT. Reception may be affected by factors including altitude or terrain. GDL 39 and GTX 345 supported FIS-B weather products include METARs, TAFs, NEXRAD (Regional and CONUS), AIRMETs, SIGMETs, PIREPs, Winds and Temperatures Aloft, and NOTAMs (including TFRs).

Viewing FIS-B Weather product and Ground Station Status:

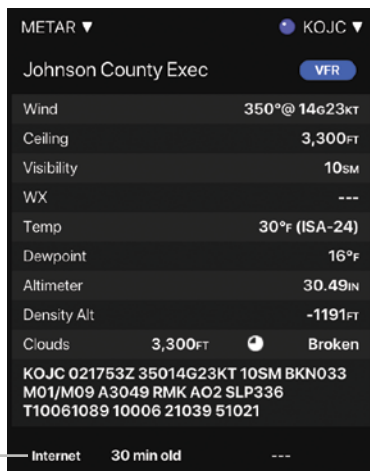
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **ADS-B** Tab.

FIS-B WEATHER PRODUCTS

FIS-B weather broadcasts are updated regularly and may take approximately ten minutes to transmit all available weather data. Therefore, not all available weather data is immediately available. No pilot action is required to receive FIS-B weather information. Weather product status can be viewed by tapping  >  >

Data Services > Local Weather Data Status.

When a FIS-B weather product is active on a map or in a Weather Widget, the age of the data is displayed. The age of the product is based on the time difference between when the data was assembled on the ground and the current GPS time. Garmin Pilot combines the CONUS and Regional Radar into one map overlay, the time shown is for the Regional Radar product only.



METAR ▼ KOJC ▼

Johnson County Exec VFR

Wind 350°@ 14k23KT

Ceiling 3,300FT

Visibility 10SM

WX ---

Temp 30°F (ISA-24)

Dewpoint 16°F

Altimeter 30.49IN

Density Alt -1191FT

Clouds 3,300FT Broken

KOJC 021753Z 35014G23KT 10SM BKN033
M01/M09 A3049 RMK AO2 SLP336
T10061089 10006 21039 51021

Internet 30 min old ---

Weather Product Source,
Age & Relative Location

Weather Product Source & Age

NEXRAD

Weather radar data is collected from radar sites across the United States. It is combined into a mosaic for easier display and analysis. Garmin Pilot combines the CONUS and Regional Radar FIS-B products into one map overlay (Radar (FIS-B)).

The radar data displayed is not real-time. The lapsed time between collection, processing, and dissemination of radar images can be significant and may not reflect the current radar synopsis. Due to the inherent delays and the relative age of the data, it should be used for long-range planning purposes only. Never use radar data to maneuver in or near areas of hazardous weather. Rather, use it in an early-warning capacity for pre-departure evaluation.

Composite data from radar sites in the United States is shown. Base Reflectivity, the lowest level radar scan can also be displayed. Base reflectivity best represents the precipitation falling from the clouds, while composite reflectivity combines the radar data from all altitudes into one view. Composite data is composed of the maximum reflectivity from the individual radar sweeps at different tilt angles of the radar beam with respect to the ground. The display of the information is color-coded to indicate the weather severity level. Colors are used to identify the different echo intensities (reflectivity) measured in dBZ (decibels or Z). "Reflectivity" (designated by the letter Z) is the amount of transmitted power returned to the radar receiver. The dBZ values increase as returned signal strength increases. Precipitation intensity is displayed using colors corresponding to the dBZ values.

NEXRAD Abnormalities

There are possible abnormalities regarding displayed NEXRAD images. Some, but not all, of those include:

- Ground clutter
- Strokes and spurious radar data
- Sun strokes, when the radar antenna points directly at the sun
- Military aircraft deploy metallic dust (chaff) which can cause alterations in radar scans
- Interference from buildings or mountains, which may cause shadows
- Poor reception from Ground Based Transceivers (GBTs) can cause portions of the received radar imagery to not be displayed

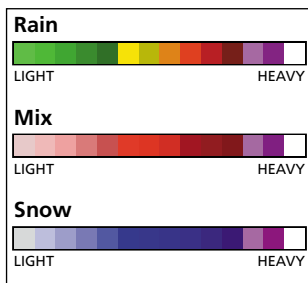
NEXRAD Limitations

Certain limitations exist regarding the NEXRAD radar displays. Some, but not all, are listed for the user's awareness:

- NEXRAD base reflectivity does not provide sufficient information to determine cloud layers or precipitation characteristics (hail vs. rain). For example, it is not possible to distinguish between wet snow, wet hail, and rain.
- Radar base reflectivity is sampled at the minimum antenna elevation angle. An individual radar site cannot depict high altitude storms at close ranges, and has no information about storms directly over the site.
- Radar coverage in Canada is only available in the southern 1/4 of the country.

NEXRAD INTENSITY

Colors are used to identify the different NEXRAD echo intensities (reflectivity) measured in dBZ (decibels of Z). “Reflectivity” (designated by the letter Z) is the amount of transmitted power returned to the radar receiver. The dBZ values increase as returned signal strength increases. Precipitation intensity is displayed using colors corresponding to the dBZ values.



Radar Intensity

WINDS ALOFT

Winds Aloft data shows the forecasted wind speed and direction at the surface and at selected altitudes. Altitudes can be displayed in 3,000-foot increments up to 42,000 feet MSL or up to 48,000 feet MSL with a Sirius XM connection.

Winds Aloft are displayed using wind barbs. The wind barbs indicate wind speed and direction and always point in the direction the wind is coming from. The wind speed is depicted using flags at the end of the wind barb. A short wind flag is 5 knots, a long wind flag is 10 knots, and a filled triangle is 50 knots. Wind barbs are also color coded to indicate wind speed.

The wind barbs always point in the direction the wind is coming from. The wind speed is depicted using flags at the end of the wind barb. A short wind flag is 5 knots, a long wind flag is 10 knots, and a triangle flag is 50 knots.

Icons	Description
	White indicates wind speeds of 20 kts or less.
	Cyan indicates wind speeds of 21-30 kts.
	Light yellow indicates wind speeds of 31-40 kts.
	Yellow indicates wind speeds of 41-50 kts.
	Orange indicates wind speeds of 51-80 kts.
	Red indicates wind speeds of 81 kts or greater.

Winds Aloft Barbs

Viewing Winds Aloft Information:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Winds Aloft**.
- 3) Tap  and use the slider to view forecast winds aloft.
- 4) Tap  and use the slider to select the desired altitude. Altitudes are displayed in 3,000-foot increments up to 42,000 feet MSL or up to 48,000 feet MSL with a Sirius XM connection.

Viewing Winds/Temperatures Aloft:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Drag the Widgets from right to left to bring the **Add Widget** into view.
- 4) Tap **Add Widget**.
- 5) Select **Winds Aloft** from the list.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the Weather Tab to view METAR, TAF, and Winds Aloft for the selected airport.

METARS AND TAFS

METAR (METeorological Aerodrome Report) is an international code used for reporting weather observations. METARs are updated hourly or as needed. METARs typically contain information about the temperature, dew point, wind direction and speed, precipitation, cloud cover, cloud heights, visibility, and barometric pressure. They can also contain information on precipitation amounts, lightning, and other critical data.

TAF (Terminal Area Forecast) is the standard format for 24-hour or 30-hour forecasts. TAFs may contain some of the same code as METAR data. It typically forecasts significant weather changes, temporary changes, probable changes, and expected changes in weather conditions. METAR and TAF data are displayed as raw and/or decoded text.

Viewing METAR and TAF Information:

- 1) Create a Widget for METAR or TAF information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap **Add Widget**, Select METAR or TAF from the list of available Widgets. METAR or TAF information for the Departure Airports is displayed.
- 4) To view METAR or TAF information along the route of flight, drag the NavTrack button. Colored push-pins show the location for the corresponding METAR or TAF report.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Using the Radial Menu, select the airspace desired, then **Wx** to view TAF for the selected airport.

Or: On the Map page chose the 'Weather' overlay to view METAR or TAF information.

MODEL OUTPUT STATISTICS (MOS)

Model Output Statistics (MOS) provides a forecast similar to a Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAFs), that is updated hourly and extends out 72 hours into the future. The MOS forecast is available for over 2,000 airports in the United States.

Viewing MOS:

- 1) Create a Widget for MOS information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap 'Add Widget', select MOS from the list of available Widgets.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the **Weather** Tab to view MOS for the selected airport.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Using the Radial Menu, select the airspace desired, then **Wx** to view MOS for the selected airport.
- Or:** On the Map page chose the 'Weather' overlay to view MOS information.

AREA FORECAST DISCUSSION

The Area Forecast Discussion (AFD) is a plain English narrative developed by meteorologists from the National Weather Service. It is designed to provide additional details that went into the preparation of the Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF). The AFD contains both short and long-term analysis with an emphasis on aviation weather.

Viewing Area Forecast Discussion:

- 1) Create a Widget for Area Forecast Discussion information on the Map Page. From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Tap 'Add Widget', select Forecast Discussion from the list of available Widgets.

Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Select the **Weather** Tab to view Area Forecast Discussion for the selected airport.

Tap to Change Widget Type

Tap to Change Airport

MOS ▼ **KGSJ** ▼

Goshen Muni

Valid: Wed 10:00 AM to Sat 6:00 AM

Wed 10:00 AM to 11:00 AM **MVFR**

Wind **280°@ 14G22KT**

Visibility **6SM**

Clouds **Overcast 1000 - 1900FT**

Precipitation **60% chance of Rain**

Temp **42°F (ISA-14)**

Dew Point **38°F**

Wed 11:00 AM to 12:00 PM **MVFR**

Wind **280°@ 15G23KT**

Visibility **6SM**

Clouds **Overcast 2000 - 3000FT**

Internet 2 hr, 4 min old On Route

Forecast Discussion ▼

Northern Indiana IN Nov 20, 5:20 AM

OVERVIEW

Issued at: Nov 20, 5:20 AM

KEY MESSAGES- Brief period of light rain this morning will signal the start of a more late fall/early winter setup.

- Rain and snow will be possible mainly near Lake Michigan tonight, with everyone seeing at least some snowflakes on Thursday as colder air rushes on on strong west to northwest winds.

- Confidence remains on the lower side on accumulation potential Thursday given air temperatures near or above freezing, warm ground temps and wet nature of the snow. Heavier bands could bring a quick inch or so to some areas.

Internet Nov 20, 5:20 AM

MOS & Area Forecast Discussion

AIRMETS

An AIRMET (AIRmen's METeorological Information) can be especially helpful for pilots of light aircraft that have limited flight capability or instrumentation. An AIRMET must affect or be forecast to affect an area of at least 3,000 square miles at any one time. AIRMETS are routinely issued for six-hour periods and are amended as necessary due to changing weather conditions. AIRMETS are displayed as colored, dashed lines.

SIGMETS

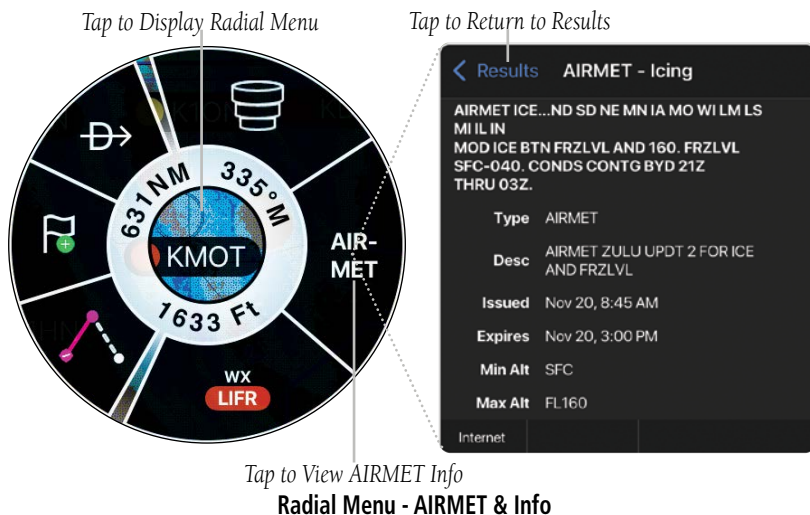
A SIGMET (SIGnificant METeorological Information) advises of weather that is potentially hazardous to all aircraft. In the contiguous United States, the following items are covered: severe icing, severe or extreme turbulence, volcanic ash, dust storms, and sandstorms that lower visibility to less than three statute miles.

A Convective SIGMET is issued for the following conditions: thunderstorms, isolated severe thunderstorms, embedded thunderstorms, hail at the surface, and tornadoes.

A SIGMET is widespread and must affect or be forecast to affect an area of at least 3,000 square miles. SIGMETs are displayed as a yellow-dashed line.

Viewing AIRMETS and SIGMETs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **AIR/SIGMETs**.
- 3) Tap Map Overlay Control Button and select the desired type of AIRMET/ SIGMET (e.g., Convective, Icing, IFR/MTN, or Turbulence) to display.
- 4) Tap within the shaded area for AIRMET/SIGMET to display the **Radial Menu** > **AIRMET details**.



Viewing NOTAMs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Airport Identifier Button in the Summary Window.
Or: Tap  > **Search.**
- 3) At the top of the Airport search dialog select search criteria.

Search Criteria	Description
Search	Search Airport Information by State or use the keyboard to input the identifier, or city in the search window. This creates a list of matching airports from which to select.
Flight Plan	Opens a list airports used to define the Active Flight Plan. Departure, Destination and any other airports used as waypoints along the route of flight.
Recent	Opens a list of recently viewed airports. Select desired airport from the list.
Nearest	Opens a list of nearest airports. Select desired airport from the list.
Favorite	Opens a list of favorite airports, as defined by the User. Select desired airport from the list.

Airport Search Options

- 4) Select the Airport from the list.
- 5) Tap the NOTAMs Tab to view available NOTAMs for the airport.
- 6) Tap  **Map** to view NOTAMs on the Map Page.

Or:

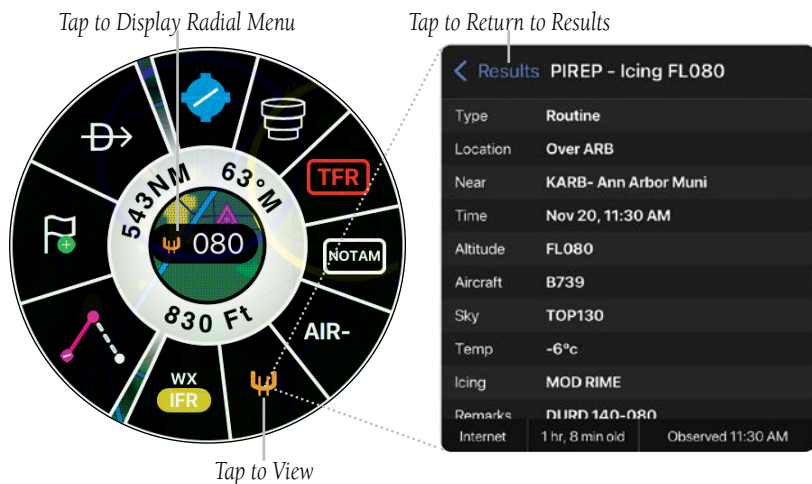
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Drag the Widgets from right to left to bring the 'Add Widget' icon into view.
- 4) Tap **Add Widget**.
- 5) Tap **NOTAMs** from the list.

PIREPS

Pilot Weather Reports (PIREPs) provide timely weather information for a particular route of flight. When significant weather conditions are reported or forecast, Air Traffic Control (ATC) facilities are required to solicit PIREPs. A PIREP may contain unforecast adverse weather conditions, such as low in-flight visibility, icing conditions, wind shear, and turbulence. PIREPs are issued as either Routine (UA) or Urgent (UUA).

Viewing PIREPs:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **PIREPs**.
- 3) Tap the **PIREP** icon to display the Radial Menu.
- 4) Tap the **PIREP** icon in the Radial Menu, and select the desired PIREP for details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.



PIREP TYPE	Icons	Description
Icing		Negative Icing
		Trace Icing
		Trace to Light Icing
		Light Icing
		Light to Moderate Icing
		Moderate Icing
		Moderate to Severe Icing
		Severe Icing

PIREP Icons

PIREP TYPE	Icons	Description
Sky Conditions		Unknown Sky Condition
		Sky Clear
		Few Clouds
		Scattered Clouds
		Broken Clouds
		Overcast
		IMC
Turbulence		Turbulence Negligible or Smooth
		Light Turbulence
		Light to Moderate Turbulence
		Moderate Turbulence
		Moderate to Severe Turbulence
		Severe Turbulence
		Extreme Turbulence

PIREP Icons

PIREPS may also be shown in the Flight Profile View, which provides a vertical cross section display of airspace, terrain, obstacles, TFRs and weather for a planned route.

Viewing PIREPs in Flight Profile View:

- 1) With a flight plan selected, from any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** to enable split screen mode.
- 3) Select the settings wheel in the Flight Profile View, then **Markers** > **Show PIREPs**.
- 4) Tap the PIREP symbol to display details.

TEMPORARY FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS (TFR)

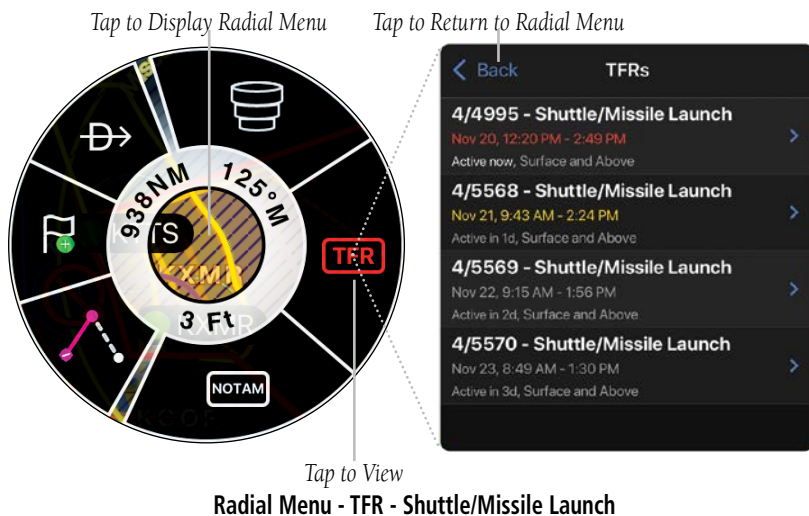


NOTE: Do not rely solely upon data link services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction TFR information. Always confirm TFR information through official sources such as Flight Service Stations or Air Traffic Control.

Temporary Flight Restrictions, or TFRs, temporarily restrict all aircraft from entering the selected airspace unless a waiver has been issued. TFRs are routinely issued for occurrences such as sporting events, dignitary visits, military depots and forest fires. TFRs are represented as an area outlined in dark blue (stadiums), Yellow (future TFR, that are not yet in effect), or Red (dignitary visits, hazards including forest fires, and National Security areas).

Viewing Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR):

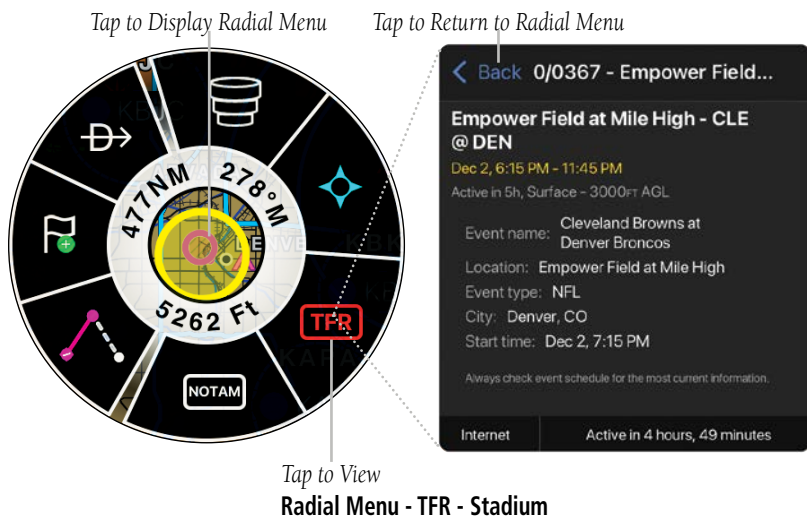
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **TFRs**.
- 3) Tap within the shaded area of a TFR to view the Radial Menu.
- 4) Tap **TFR** in the Radial Menu, and select the desired TFR for details.
- 5) Tap **Back** to return to the Radial Menu.



Enhanced Stadium TFRs Advisories

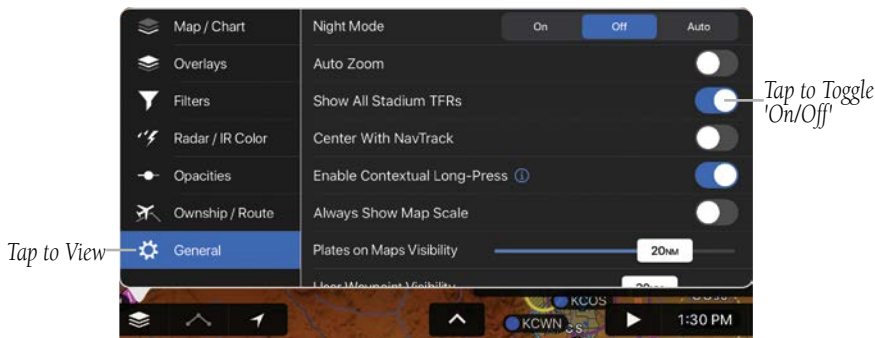
Stadium TFRs advisories have been enhanced to display the event, hosting venue, and start time along with color coding to represent the active state of the TFR.

- Blue TFRs - event occurs one to seven days in the future.
- Yellow TFRs - event occurs within the next 24 hours.
- Red TFRs - active TFR, one hour before scheduled start time.



Viewing only active Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) or within 24 hours:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **General**.
- 3) Tap **Show All Stadium TFRs** to toggle 'On/Off', as desired.



Map - Layers - General - Show All Stadium TFRs

WIDGETS

There are seven weather, four navigation, and two pilot utility products available for selection from the Widget Type list. The products available to be displayed as widgets are the following:

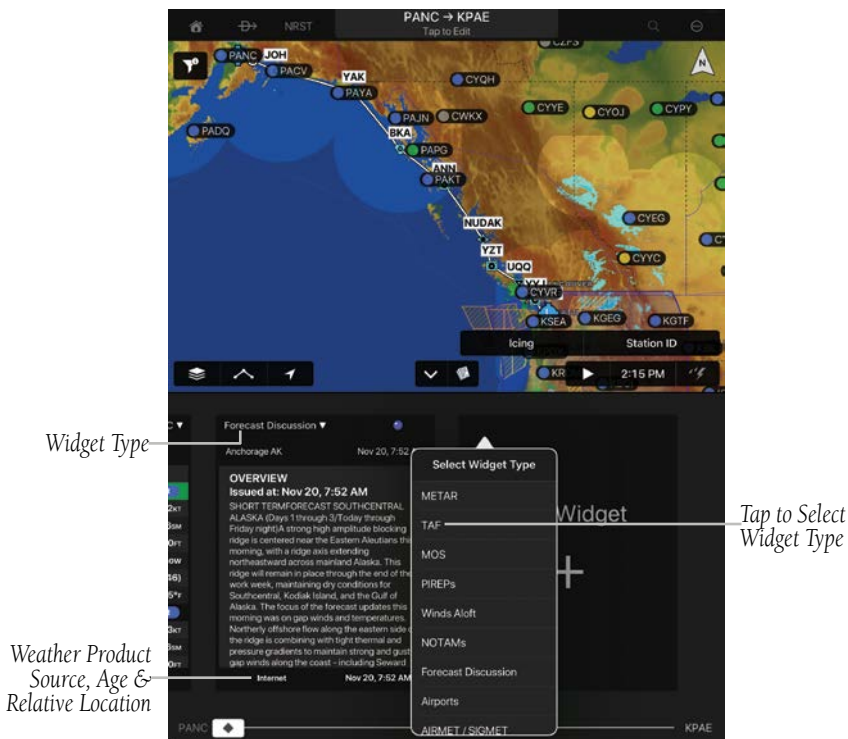
• METAR	• NOTAMS	• Airspaces
• TAF	• Forecast Discussion	• Checklists
• MOS	• Airports	• Logbook Tracks
• PIREPs	• AIRMET/SIGMET	• Frequencies
• Winds Aloft	• Navigation	

Widget Type List Display Options

The source, product age and relative location will be displayed at the bottom of each widget.

Adding Weather Widgets:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Split Screen** > **Widgets**.
- 3) Drag the Widgets from right to left to bring the **Add Widget** icon into view.
- 4) Tap **Add Widget**, then select a widget from the list.



Map - Split Screen - Widget - Add Weather Widget



TERRAIN



WARNING: *Do not use Terrain information for primary terrain avoidance. Terrain information is intended only to enhance situational awareness.*

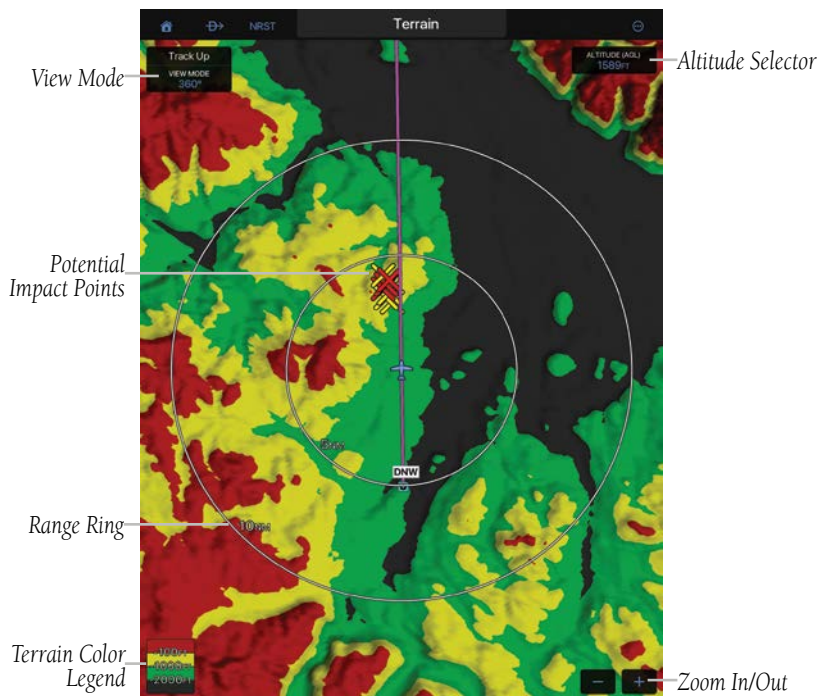
The Terrain function displays altitudes of terrain and obstructions relative to the aircraft position and altitude with reference to a database that may contain inaccuracies. Terrain and obstructions are shown only if they are in the database. Terrain and obstacle information should be used as an aid to situational awareness. They should never be used to navigate or maneuver around terrain. Note that all obstructions may not be available in the terrain and obstacle database. No terrain and obstacle information is shown without a valid 3-D GPS position.

The device or external GPS receiver provides the horizontal position and altitude of the aircraft. Aircraft GPS altitude is derived from satellite position. GPS altitude is then converted to a mean sea level (MSL)-based altitude (GPS-MSL altitude) and is used to determine terrain and obstacle proximity. GPS-MSL altitude accuracy is affected by satellite geometry, but is not subject to variations in pressure and temperature that normally affect pressure altitude sensors. GPS-MSL altitude does not require local altimeter settings to determine MSL altitude. It is a widely-used MSL altitude source.

Terrain and obstacle databases are referenced to MSL. Using the GPS position and altitude, the Terrain feature portrays a 2D picture of the surrounding terrain and obstacles relative to the position and altitude of the aircraft. GPS position and GPS-MSL altitude are used to calculate and predict the aircraft's flight path in relation to the surrounding terrain and obstacles. In this way, the pilot can view predicted dangerous terrain and obstacle conditions. Alert windows appear to inform the pilot of proximity to the terrain and obstacles.

TERRAIN INFORMATION

Two views modes are available on the Terrain Page: the 360° view and the Arc view, which provides a 120° arc outline. The areas of the terrain shaded red are predicted to be within 100 feet below or above the aircraft. The areas in yellow are between 1,000 feet and 100 feet below the aircraft and the areas in green are between 1,000 and 2,000 feet below the aircraft. The black areas are more than 2,000 feet below the aircraft. A projected point of impact is marked with an "X" symbol. The Altitude Selector in the upper right corner can be configured to show, GPS derived AGL or GSL, or SFC ELEV (Surface Elevation) from the Terrain Database.



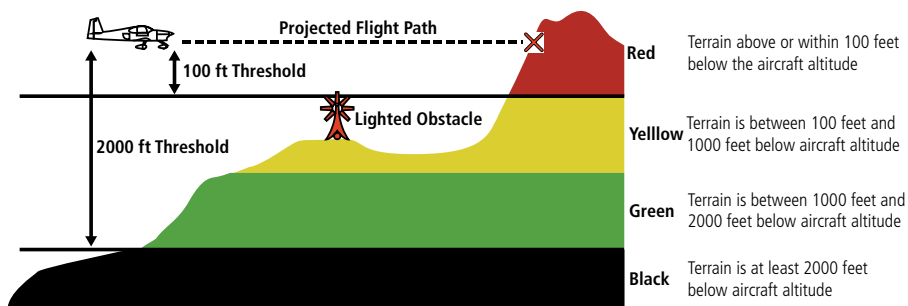
Terrain Page - 360° View

TERRAIN COLOR TRANSITION

During the takeoff or landing transition only terrain that is 400 ft above the current location is shown in red. This is to prevent from displaying a "sea of red" during takeoffs and landings.

During the takeoff transition, the terrain colors will 'fade in' once the aircraft is airborne and flies through 400 ft AGL, the aircraft descends more than 25 ft after takeoff, or more than 60 seconds have passed since the aircraft was on the ground.

During the landing transition, the terrain colors will 'fade out' when the aircraft is within 0.5nm of an airport, the distance is decreasing, and the height above the runway is less than 200 ft.



OBSTACLE INFORMATION

Obstacles are shown on the Terrain Map View, at or below the map range of 12 nm. Obstacles are also shown on the Navigation Map from a range of 200 feet to 5 nm.

Nearby obstacles can also be shown on the Map Pane.

Viewing nearby obstacles:

- 1) From any page, tap  >  >  > **General**.
- 2) Tap **Always Show Nearby Obstacles** button to On.

Enabling/disabling Obstacles on the Navigation Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Obstacles**.

Standard aeronautical chart symbols are used for lighted or unlighted obstacles taller than 200 feet Above Ground Level (AGL). Refer to the Obstacle Icons legend below.

When selecting an obstacle from the Radial Menu, each obstacle displays the altitude at the top of the obstacle, or Mean Sea Level (MSL). Each obstacle also lists the actual height of the obstacle, or Above Ground Level (AGL).

Unlighted Obstacle		Lighted Obstacle		Potential Impact Points	Obstacle Location
< 1000' AGL	> 1000' AGL	< 1000' AGL	> 1000' AGL		
					WARNING: Red obstacle is above or within 100' below current aircraft altitude
					CAUTION: Yellow obstacle is between 100' and 1000' below current aircraft altitude

Terrain Obstacle Colors and Symbology

TERRAIN AND OBSTACLE ALERTS

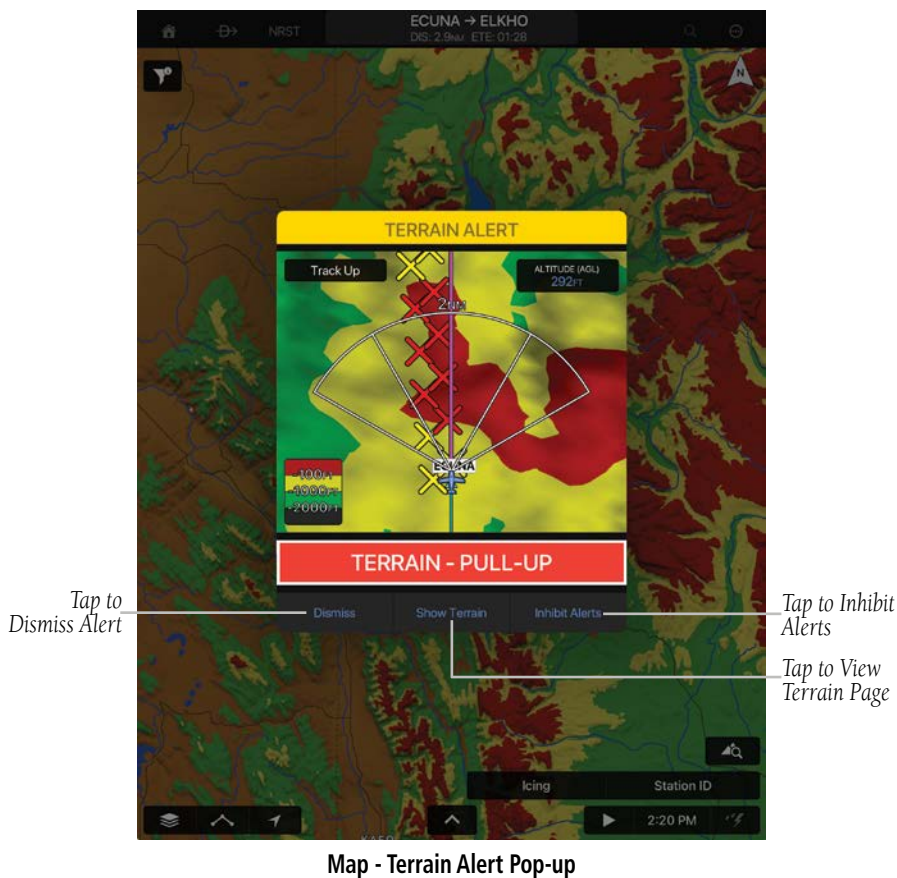
Terrain, Obstacle, and Descent Rate pop-up and voice alerts are issued when flight conditions meet parameters that are set within the software algorithms. Terrain alerts typically employ a CAUTION or a WARNING alert severity level, or both. When an alert is issued, visual annunciations are displayed and when enabled voice alerts are heard.

If the Terrain Page is not displayed, a pop-up alert appears. Tap **Dismiss** to acknowledge and clear the alert, or tap **Show Terrain** to view the Terrain Page.

Alert Type	Voice Message
Terrain Caution	"Caution Terrain"
Obstacle Caution	"Caution Obstacle"
Terrain Ahead Caution	"Caution; Terrain Ahead"
Obstacle Ahead Caution	"Caution; Obstacle Ahead"
Terrain Warning	"Terrain, Terrain, Pull Up, Pull Up"; * "Pull Up"
Obstacle Warning	"Obstacle, Obstacle, Pull Up, Pull Up"; * "Pull Up"
Sink Rate Caution	"Caution; Sink Rate"
Sink Rate Warning	"Sink Rate, Pull up"; * "Pull Up"

**"Pull Up" is repeated every 5 seconds after the initial alert until alert conditions no longer exists*

Terrain and Obstacle Voice Alerts



Viewing the Terrain Page:

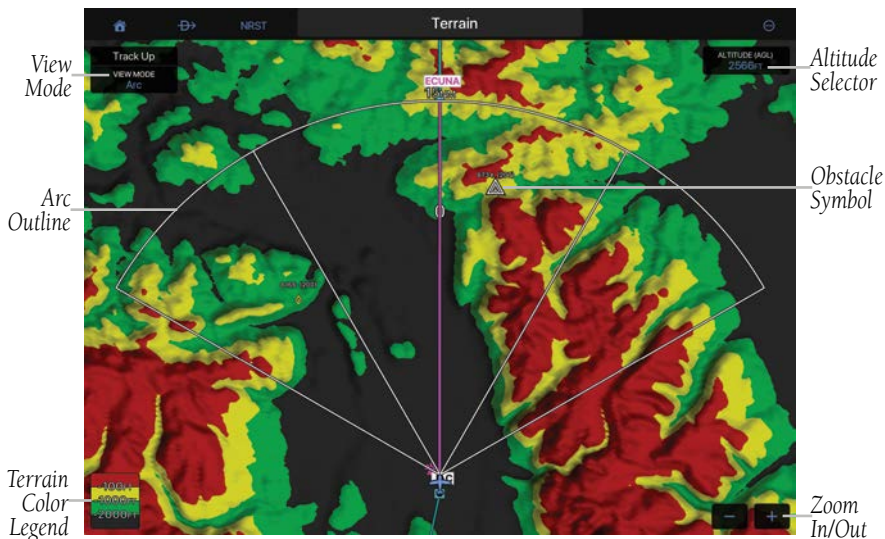
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap   or pinch-zoom to change the range of the terrain rings.

Configuring the Terrain Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap **VIEW MODE**.
 - 3) Tap **360°** to view a 360° representation of terrain.
- Or:** Tap **Arc** to view a forward looking 120° arc of terrain.
- 4) Tap **Altitude** > **AGL**, **MSL**, or **SFC ELEV** to format the Altitude display.

Enabling/disabling Terrain Shading on the Navigation Map:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap  > **Overlays** > **Terrain**.



Terrain Page - Arc View - Landscape Orientation
Garmin Pilot for iOS User's Guide



CHARTS

FliteCharts resemble the paper version of AeroNav Services terminal procedures charts. The charts are displayed with high resolution and in color for applicable charts. Basic FliteCharts are included in the Garmin Pilot subscription, Geo-referenced FliteCharts are also available for an additional paid subscription. Once downloaded, charts can be viewed offline. Refer to the Downloads section for more information on downloading charts. Available data includes:

Arrivals (STAR)	Departure Procedures (DP)	Approaches	Airport Information Charts
KMCI: WUTNG 3 ARR (RNAV) PG 3	KMCI: CHIEF 9 DEP	KMCI: ILS RWY 01L	KMCI: A/FD

Garmin Pilot makes it easy to organize all of the terminal procedures for the route of flight by creating a Binder for the departure airports, destination airports, and airports along the flight plan route. Additional binders can also be created and customized by adding individual charts for any airport. Terminal Procedure charts can be viewed and downloaded from the Airport Info Page, under the Procedures tab as well.



CAUTION: A data connection (e.g., Wi-Fi or cellular) is required to download and update charts. Before flight, be sure to check the Downloads Page to make sure the relevant charts are downloaded on your device. Chart downloads are only available over Wi-Fi and cellular connections, which are not guaranteed in flight.

Viewing Charts in a Binder:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the desired **Binder**.
- 3) Select the desired chart.
- 4) Tap 'Back' to return to binder contents.
- 5) Tap 'Back' to return to the Binders Page.

Viewing Recent Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **Recent**.

Searching for Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap inside the search field to access the keyboard.
- 3) Enter the search criteria.
- 4) Tap the desired chart from the list.

Creating a Custom Binder:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **New Binder**.
- 3) Using the keyboard enter a name.
- 4) Tap the **Binder**.
- 5) Tap **Add Chart** to open a search dialog.

- Or:** Tap the search field to open a search dialog.
- 6) Enter the airport identifier using the keyboard.
 - 7) Tap  to add the chart to the binder.
 - 8) If desired, tap **Add All Charts** to add all search results to the binder.

Organizing Custom Binders:



NOTE: Route binders can not be moved around for organization.

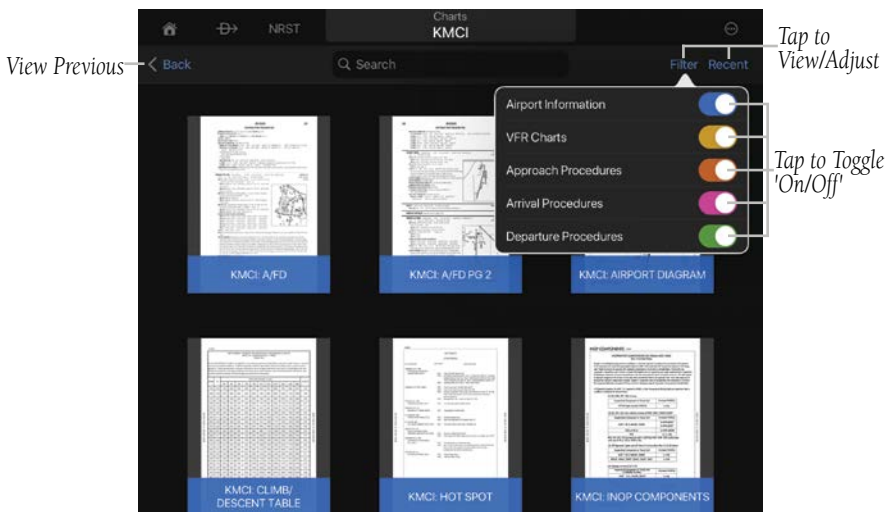
- 1) Tap and hold on any Custom Binder to enter Edit/Arrange Mode.
- 2) Drag the Custom Binder and release at the desired location.
- 3) Tap 'Save' to save and exit Edit/Arrange Mode.

Viewing and Organizing Procedures from the Airport Info Page:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Procedures Tab. All available charts and procedures are shown including Airport Info, Approach Procedures, Arrival Procedures, and Departures. Chart titles preceded by  will need to be downloaded. Charts preceded by  have already been downloaded to the device.
- 3) Tap the desired chart to view
- 4) Tap  to create a Chart Binder or add to an existing binder.
- 5) Enter a Binder name.
- 6) Tap  for each additional chart to add to a binder.

Filtering Charts:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap any **Binder**.
- 3) Tap **Filter**.

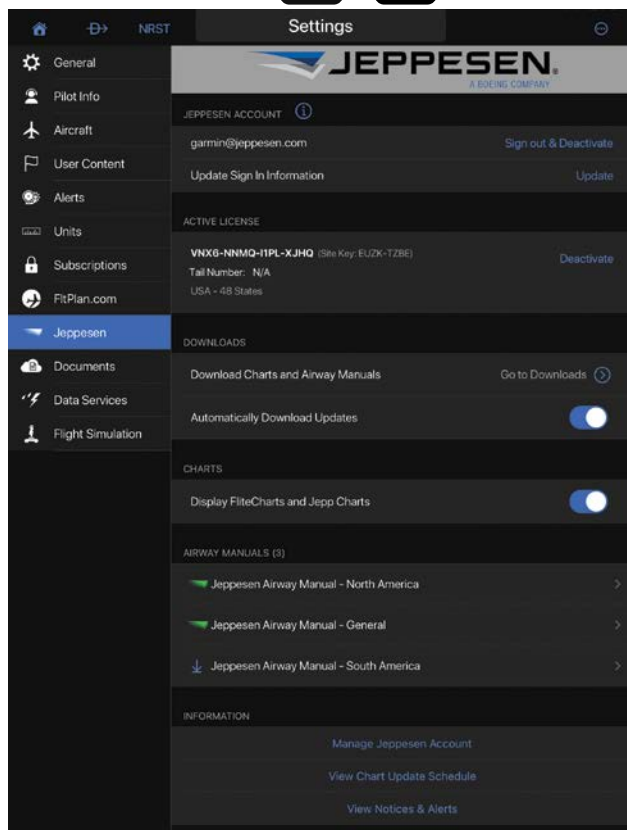


Charts - Binder - Filter

JEPPESEN SUBSCRIPTIONS

In addition to the FliteCharts published by Garmin, Garmin Pilot can also be configured to use a Jeppesen subscription for Jeppesen charts and procedures. To sign into a Jeppesen account, or start a Jeppesen digital subscription, from any page tap  >  > **Jeppesen**. Once signed in, Garmin Pilot will ask to select a single license on the Jeppesen subscription to activate. Only one license can be active at a time, and different content may be available to different licenses on the same account.

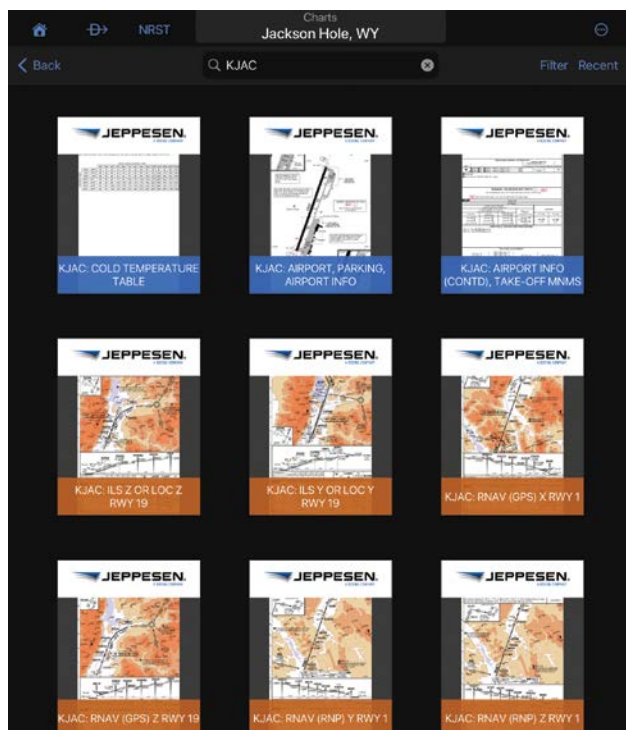
After activating, Garmin Pilot will begin downloading the activated content. Current downloads can be viewed by going to  > .



Settings - Jeppesen Subscription

Jeppesen charts can be used in the same ways as Garmin charts, including organized into binders on the Charts page and accessed through the Map split-screen.

Jeppesen charts are also Geo-Referenced, and as such will display real-time aircraft position and can be overlaid on the moving Map. Jeppesen charts are color-coded in the same manner as Garmin-published charts for ease of reference. When the Jeppesen content has been activated and downloaded, it replaces **all** applicable Garmin charts and procedures on a per-airport basis. In other words, if Garmin Pilot will display Jeppesen charts and procedures only, and any Garmin-published content. If downloaded Jeppesen content has expired, Garmin Pilot will revert to Garmin-published current content.



Charts - Binder - Jeppesen Charts

If desired, Jeppesen charts can be disabled, and Garmin Pilot will return to the standard Garmin charts. To disable Jeppesen charts, tap  >  > **Jeppesen** > **Deactivate License**.

Jeppesen Airway Manuals are also provided as part of a Jeppesen subscription. To download and view these manuals, tap  >  > **Jeppesen**, and tap the desired manual to download or view it.

Jeppesen Airway Manuals can also be downloaded from  > .

JEPPESEN CONTENT AND ACCOUNT SUPPORT

If there are any errors or discrepancies with charts or procedures while a Jeppesen license is active, or if there's any issues with a Jeppesen accounts or licenses, Jeppesen support can be reached at 1-800-353-2107 in North America, +49 6102 5070 in Europe, and via e-mail at captain@jeppesen.com

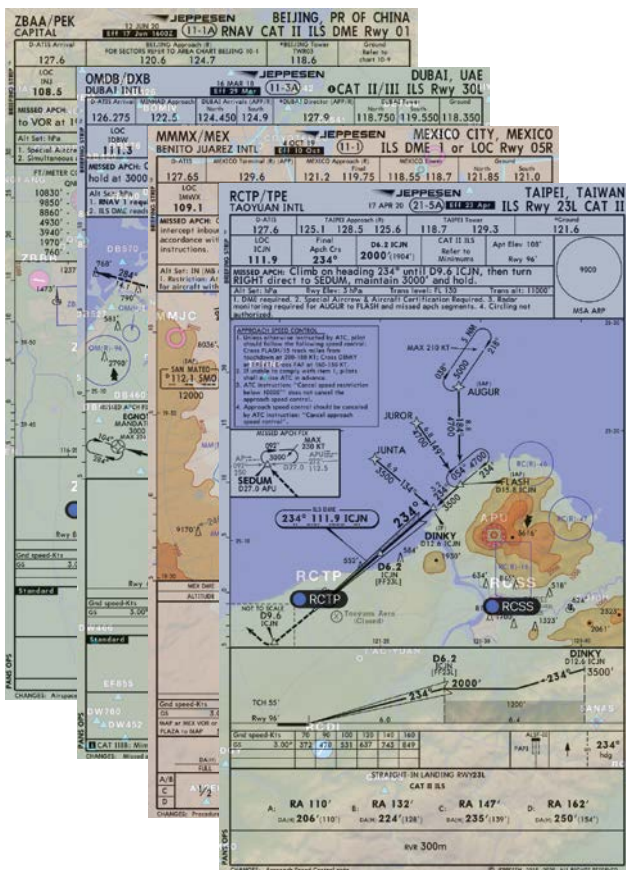
CHART OVERLAYS

Garmin Pilot neatly integrates instrument approach procedure charts with its moving map. Garmin Pilot can overlay approach charts at the proper position, orientation and scale on the moving map, making approach procedures available alongside moving map features such as flight paths, weather, nav aids, airspace, obstacles and terrain.

While displaying the Map page with an overlaid approach chart, the chart will automatically rotate to match the map, accommodating both North Up and Track Up map modes. Chart Overlays is available for any Geo-Referenced instrument approach procedure chart, which includes most FliteCharts provided by Garmin and Jeppesen charts (with subscription).

WORLDWIDE INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES

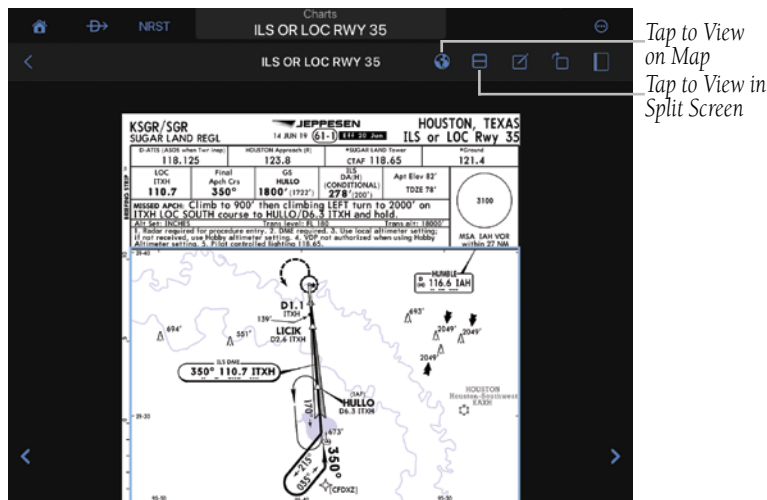
Garmin Pilot expanded global coverage for subscribers in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, Latin America, and New Zealand, who are now able to load and activate instrument approach procedures.



International Approaches - Jeppesen

Overlaying Approach Chart From Charts Page:

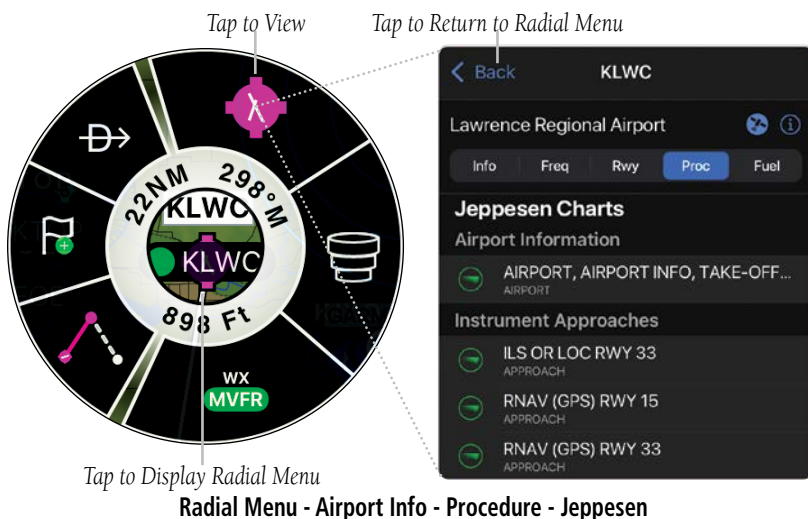
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Search for the desired approach chart (orange labels).
- Or:** Tap **Recent**, the Destination binder, or a custom binder, to locate the desired chart.
- 3) Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, overlaid on the moving map.
- Or:** Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, toggling between Split-Screen and Full Screen mode, as desired.



Charts - Jeppesen - Approach - Selecting View

Overlaying Approach Chart From Map Page Radial Menu:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap near the desired Airport in the Map Pane until the Radial Menu appears.
- 3) Tap the Airport icon.
- 4) Tap the **Proc** tab.
- 5) Tap the desired approach.



Tap to View



Map - Chart Overlay - Jeppesen

Overlaying Approach Chart From Airport Information Page:

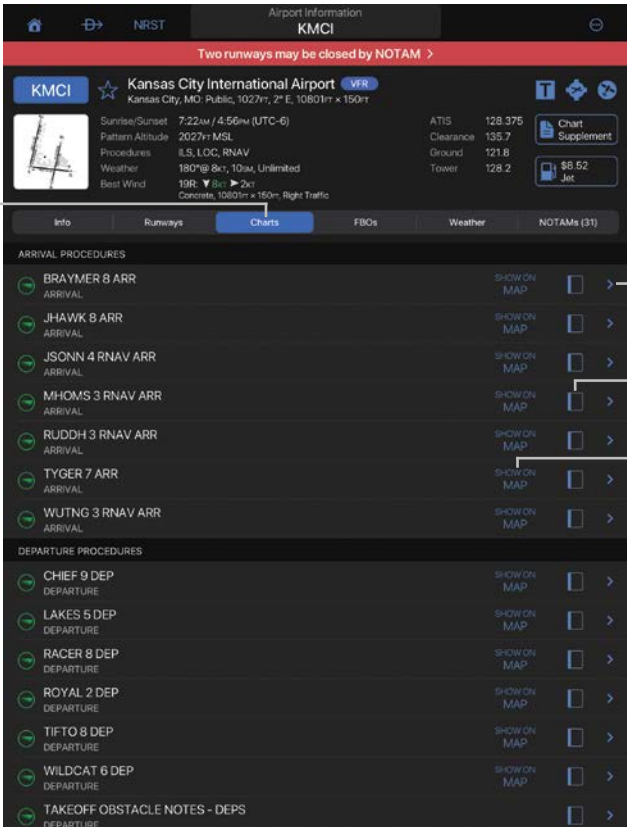
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the Airport Identifier Button to search for the desired airport.
- 3) Tap the **Charts** tab.
- 4) Tap **Show on Map** next to the desired chart. Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, overlaid on the moving map.

Or: Tap  to the right of the desired chart to view.

5) Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, overlaid on the moving map.

Or: Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page, displaying the chart, toggling between Split-Screen and Full Screen mode, as desired.

Tap to View



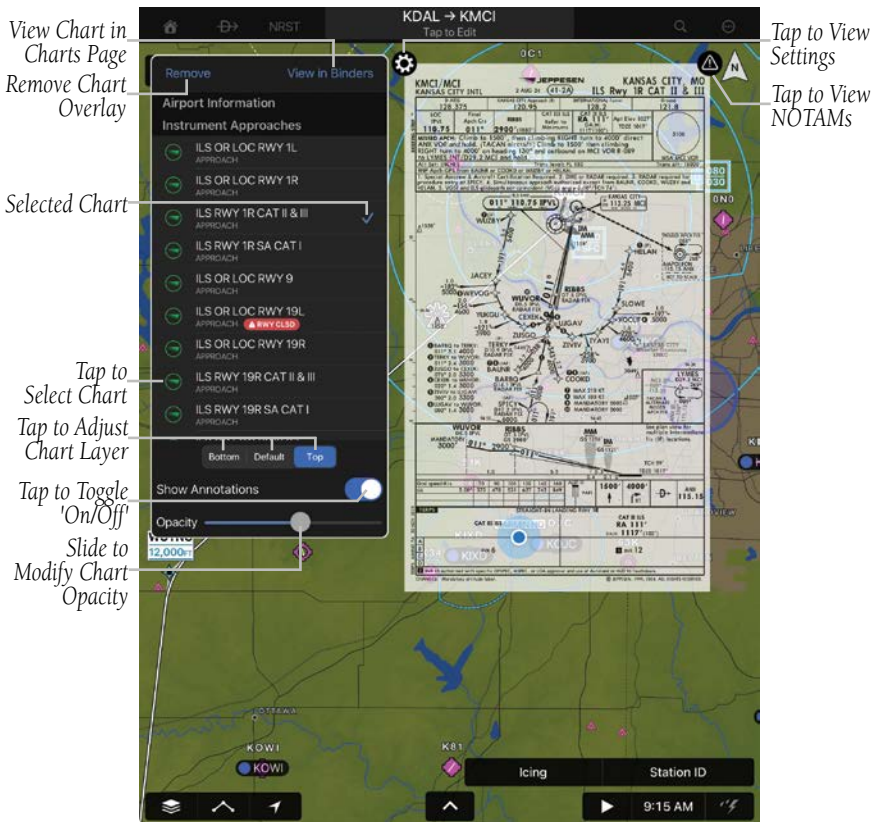
Tap to View Chart

Tap to Add Chart to Binder

Tap to Show Chart on Map

Airport Info - Charts - Jeppesen

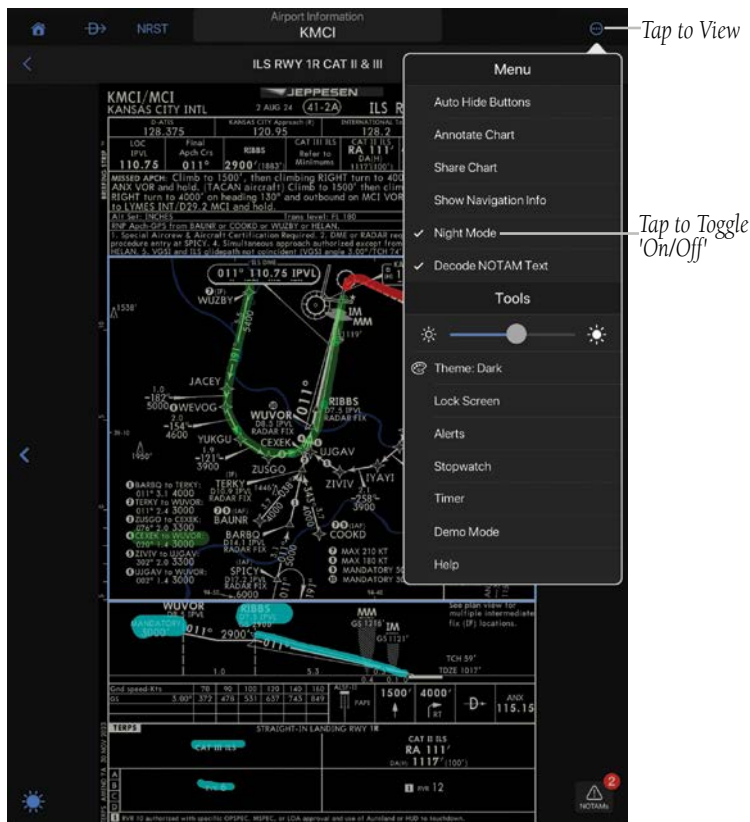
While using an active instrument approach procedure overlay, Garmin Pilot will display a settings icon ⚙️ on the upper-left corner of the chart. These settings provide options to change to another chart for the current airport, change the opacity of the overlay (revealing more or less of the moving map below it) and removing the overlay entirely.



Enhanced readability for FliteCharts can be displayed by selecting Night Mode from the context Menu whenever the approach chart is displayed.

Displaying Chart in Night Mode:

With the desired chart selected, tap  > **Night Mode**.



Charts - Night Mode - Jeppesen

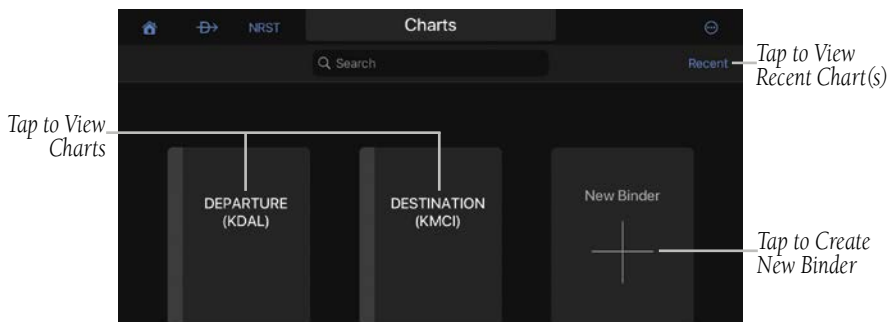
AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED BINDERS

Garmin Pilot creates three kinds of chart binders automatically:

- Airport information, approach, arrival and departure procedures for your departure and destination airport.
- En-route airports in your active flight plans. These are labeled with 'FPL'.
- Your activated Direct-To airport. (Please make certain the charts are downloaded to your device for off-line use.)

Viewing Automatically Generated Binders:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap the **Departure** binder to view all charts relevant to the departure airport.
- 3) Tap the **Destination** binder to view all charts relevant to the destination airport.
- 4) Tap the **FPL** binder to view charts for airports along the current flight plan route.
- 5) Tap the **Direct-To** binder to view all charts relevant to the selected Direct-To airport.



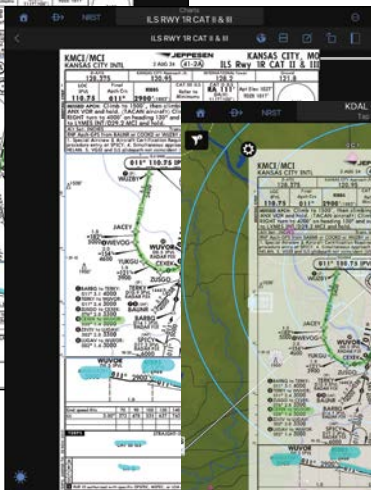
Charts - Binders for Flight Plan

ANNOTATING CHARTS

Garmin Pilot allows users to write and draw free-form annotations on charts. These annotations are non-destructive and do not alter the original chart.



Ready to Annotate



*Annotated Chart
Overlaid on Map*

Annotation Complete



Annotating Charts - Overview

Annotating Charts:



NOTE: While annotating a chart, the chart can be zoomed or panned by pinching two fingers together or by pulling fingers apart. Any other tap will result in annotation.

1) From any page, tap  > .

2) Tap any **Binder** > **Chart**.

3) Tap  > **Annotate Chart**.

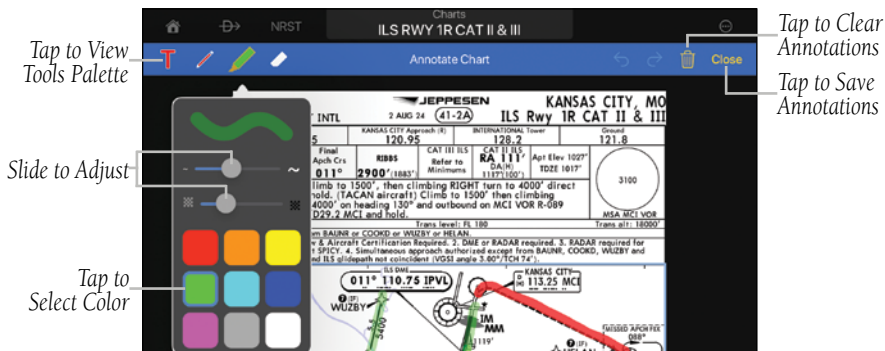
Or: Tap **Chart** > .

4) Double Tap the desired tool ( = Text,  = Draw,  = Highlight, or  = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.

5) Tap the desired color, opacity (if available) and stroke.

6) Adjust the slider as desired, then tap outside of the options menu to annotate.

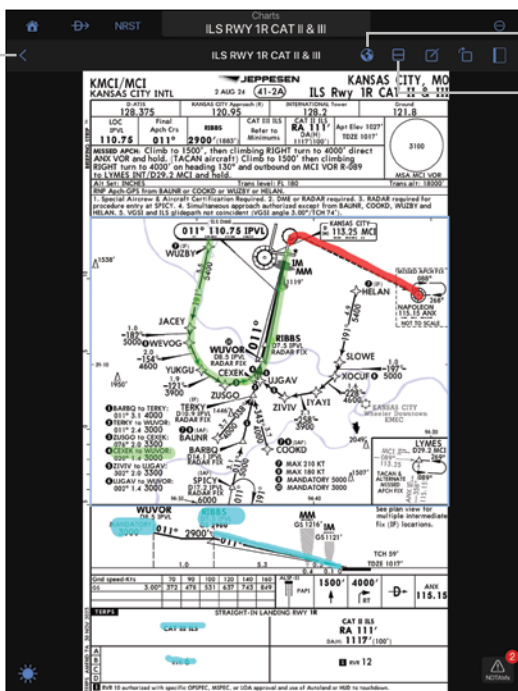
7) Annotate Chart as desired.



Charts - Annotate - Tools Palette

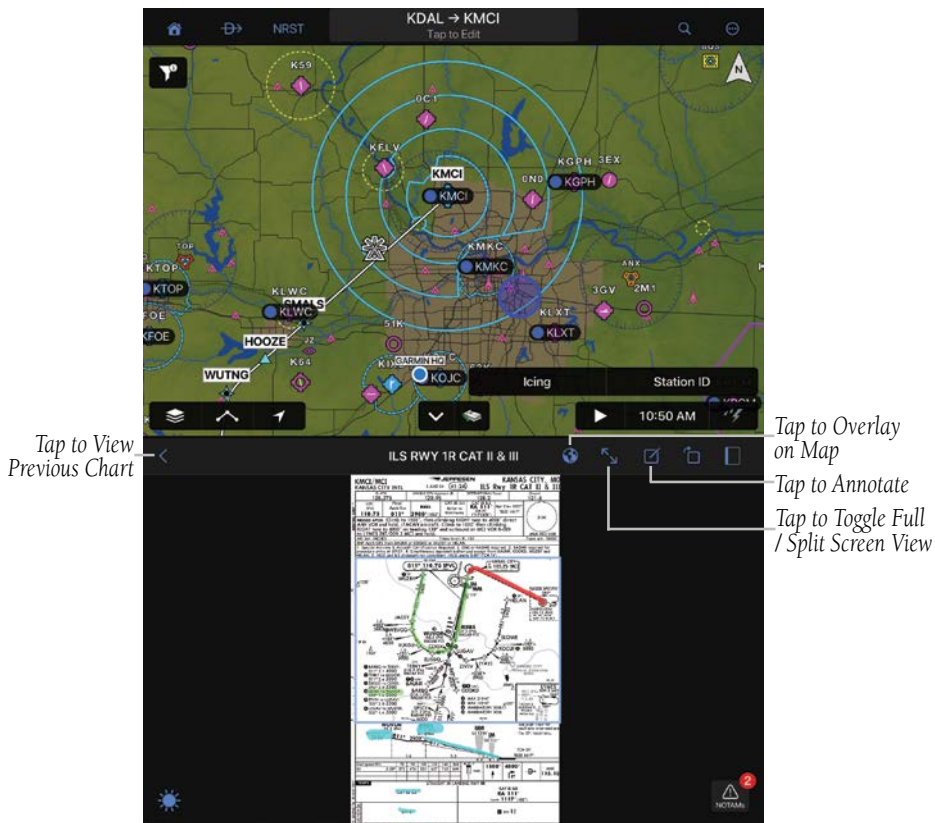
- 8) If entering text, a text box will be displayed. Tap the text box to Change, Enter, or Delete text. Tap  to "Undo" or  to "Redo" an entry. Once the text has been entered, tap outside the text box to continue.
 - 9) Tap  > **Clear** to clear annotations.
 - 10) Tap **Close** to exit and save annotations.
 - 11) Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page and displays the selected chart, overlaid on the moving map.
- Or:** Tap . Garmin Pilot switches to the Map page, displaying the chart, toggling between Split-Screen and Full Screen mode, as desired.

Tap to View
Previous



Tap to Overlay
on Map
Tap to View
on Map in
Split-Screen

Chart - Annotated - Options



Map - Split Screen - Annotate Chart



SCRATCH PAD

The Scratch Pad, allows the pilot to quickly draw or write down information on the device screen. From copying clearances, to noting weather conditions, the scratch pad helps keep all flight information at your finger tips.

The Scratch Pad includes the following pages:

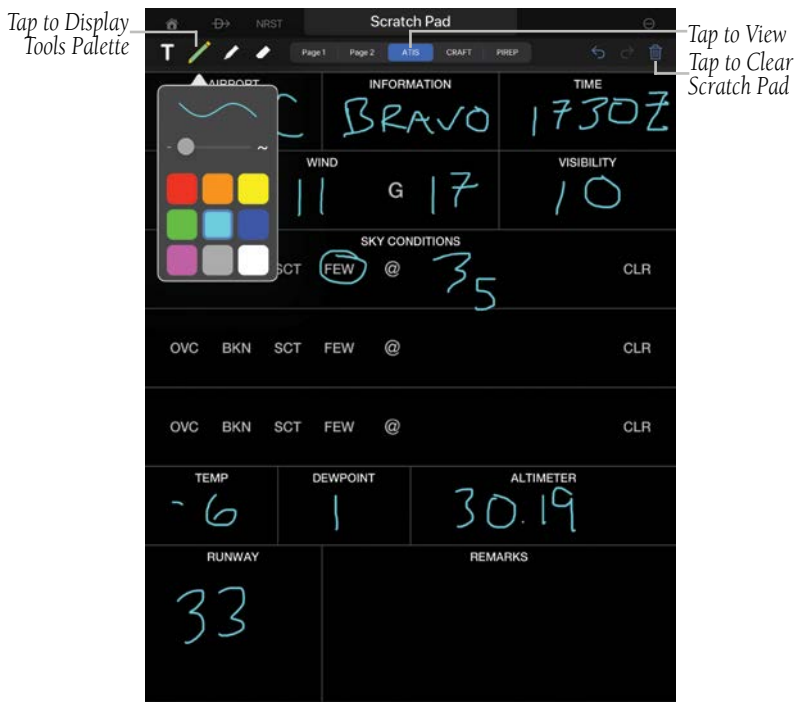
- 2 blank pages
- CRAFT template
- ATIS template
- PIREP form

Using the Scratch Pad:

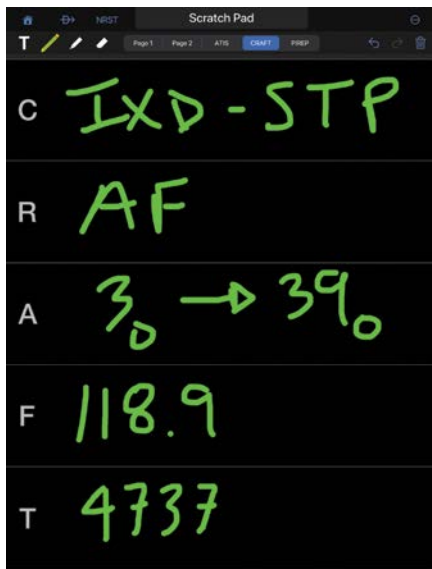
- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap one of the Page 1 or Page 2 tabs to select a blank page, or tap on an ATIS form, a CRAFT form, or a PIREP form.
- 3) Double Tap the desired tool ( = Text,  = Draw,  = Highlight, or  = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.
- 4) Tap the desired color, opacity (if available) and stroke.
- 5) Adjust the slider as desired, then tap outside of the options menu to annotate. Annotate Chart as desired.
- 6) If entering text, a text box will be displayed. Tap the text box to Change, Enter, or Delete text. Tap  to "Undo" or  to "Redo" an entry. Once the text has been entered, tap outside the text box to continue.
- 7) Tap  > **Clear** to clear annotations.
- 8) Tap **Close** to exit and save annotations.

Clearing the Scratch Pad:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
 - 2) Tap one of the Page 1 or Page 2 tabs to select a blank page, or tap on an ATIS form, a CRAFT form or a PIREP form.
 - 3) Double Tap  to select the Eraser and erase small areas.
- Or:** Tap  > **Clear** to clear annotations.



Scratch Pad - ATIS Tab



Scratch Pad

T Page 1 Page 2 ATIS CRAFT PIREP

C **IXD-STP**

R **AF**

A **30 → 390**

F **118.9**

T **4737**

Scratch Pad - CRAFT Form



Scratch Pad

T Page 1 Page 2 ATIS CRAFT **PIREP**

PIREP TYPE ROUTINE (UA) URGENT (UUA)

LOCATION (VO) **KBUF**

TIME (VTM) **1345**

ALTITUDE / FLIGHT LEVEL (FL) **5**

AIRCRAFT TYPE (TPI) **525C**

SKY COVER (SK) **OVC**

VISIBILITY AND WEATHER (WQ) **IMC**

TEMPERATURE (CELSIUS) (TA) **-2**

WIND (WV)

TURBULENCE (TB)

ICING (IC)

REMARKS (RM) **MOD RIME**

Scratch Pad - PIREP Form

SCRATCH PAD SPLIT-SCREEN

The Scratch Pad in the split-screen mode allows for taking notes of pertinent flight information while maintaining situational awareness.

Using the Scratch Pad in the Split Screen mode:

- 1) From any page, tap > .
- 2) Tap > .
- 3) Tap one of the Page 1 or Page 2 tabs to select a blank page, or tap on an ATIS form, a CRAFT form or a PIREP form.

- 4) Double Tap the desired tool ( = Text,  = Draw,  = Highlight, or  = Erase) to display the associated Tools Palette.
- 5) Tap the desired color, opacity (if available) and stroke to annotate.
- 6) Tap  > **Clear** to clear annotations.



Map - Split Screen - Scratch Pad - CRAFT Tab

SUBSCRIPTIONS

SAFETAXI®



NOTE: SafeTaxi® is only available on Maps (e.g., Road/Borders, VFR, or IFR). SafeTaxi® is not available on Charts; VFR, IFR Low, or IFR High.

SafeTaxi® is an enhanced feature that gives an airport diagram with greater map detail. The maximum map ranges for enhanced detail are pilot-configurable. SafeTaxi® diagrams show the following:

- Taxiway location letter designator
- Runway numbers
- Airport Hot Spot areas
- Airport landmarks (e.g. ramps, buildings, control tower etc.)

Resolution is greater at lower map ranges. When SafeTaxi® is available for an airport the **SafeTaxi®** button becomes active on the Airport Info Page. SafeTaxi® information is also available in split mode or on the Map Pane. Map Pane display of SafeTaxi® is based on the Map zoom level and the SafeTaxi® Visibility Range set under  > **Map/Chart > Roads/Borders, VFR, or IFR >  > Airports.**

Designated Hot Spots are recognized at airports with many intersecting taxiways and runways, and/or complex ramp areas. Airport Hot Spots are outlined to caution pilots of areas on an airport surface where positional awareness confusion or runway incursions happen most often. Hot Spots are shown as red outlined and shaded areas on the SafeTaxi® diagram.

Configuring the display of SafeTaxi® (Subscription Required):

- 1) Tap  > **Map/Chart** > **Roads/Borders, VFR, or IFR** >  > **Airports**.
- 2) Under the **Visibility Range** heading, use the slider to configure the map range at which **SafeTaxi** detail is displayed on the map.
- 3) Under the **Label Size** heading, tap **Off**, **Small**, **Medium**, or **Large** labels.

Viewing SafeTaxi® (Subscription Required):

From any page, tap  > , pull fingers apart or double tap with one finger to zoom in on the desired airport.

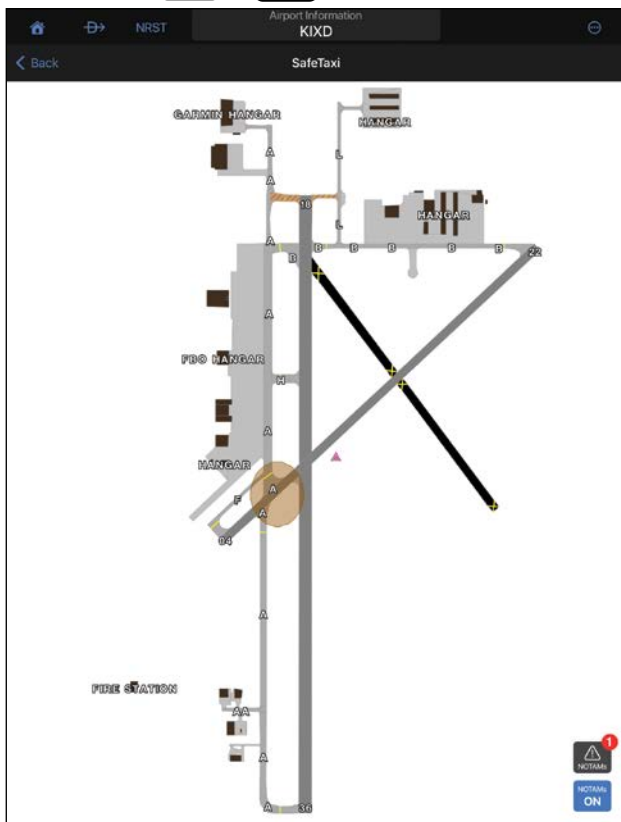
Or:

- 1) From any page, tap  > .
- 2) Tap **T** to view the SafeTaxi® airport diagram.
- 3) Tap **Back** to return to the Airport Info Page.



Airport Info - SafeTaxi®

Or: From any page, tap  >  >  > **Split Screen** > **SafeTaxi**.



SafeTaxi®

GEO-REFERENCED FLITECHARTS

If a FliteCharts subscription has been purchased, ensure that Garmin Pilot, log-in information has been entered in the subscriptions tab of the Settings Page. Geo-referenced FliteCharts will be active on all available charts.



Geo-Referenced FliteCharts

SMARTCHARTS

SmartCharts is the new, revolutionary aviation charting solution launching via Garmin Pilot for iOS. With just a few selections in Garmin Pilot, the User can filter the chart data for a customized, decluttered display specific to the aircraft and approach, increasing situational awareness for the pilot(s). SmartCharts, like conventional charts, can be used to satisfy Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) requirements on carrying appropriate aeronautical charts and data under Part 91.

OVERVIEW & FEATURES

SmartCharts provides an interactive, customizable, FAA recognized charting option. Once SmartCharts is downloaded, the User can view the enhancements to the following areas:

- Airport Diagram
- Instrument Approaches
- ILS (CAT I, II, & III), LOC, LOC/BC, RNAV (GPS), RNAV (RNP), VOR, VOR/DME, & NDB.
- Arrival Procedures
- Standard & RNAV.
- Departure Procedures
- Standard & RNAV.

SmartCharts enhances the User experience in many ways, focusing on Airport Diagrams, Departure Procedures, Arrival Procedures, and Instrument Approaches. All SmartCharts have the following features:

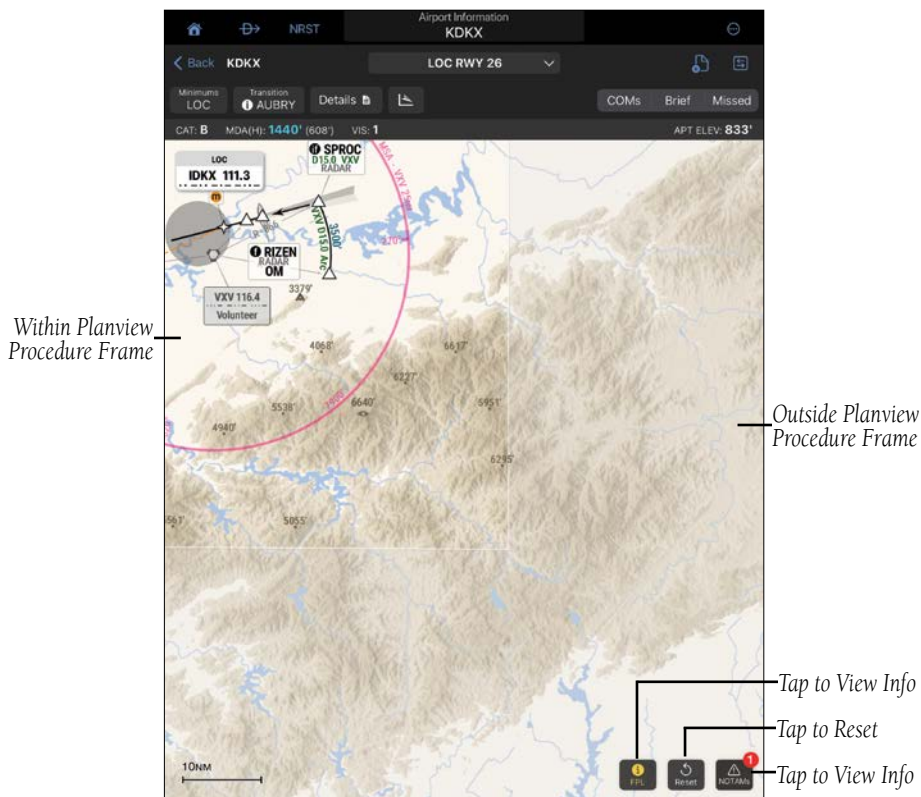
- Quick Switch:  located in the upper right of the screen. Allows User to swap between SmartCharts and traditional charts, if needed.



NOTE: When  is selected by the User, the chart provider will be adjusted. When returning to the Charts or Airports page from a traditional chart, the User will need to reselect SmartCharts as the chart provider. To keep SmartCharts as the chart provider, Garmin suggests using  to return to the SmartChart prior to exiting the page.

NOTAMs: When any NOTAMs exist for the airport,  will be displayed in the bottom right corner of the Planview area. When no NOTAMs are published, the NOTAM icon is not displayed.

- Reset:  located in the bottom right corner of the Planview area.
- Flight Plan Mismatch:  located in the bottom right corner when a Flight Plan discrepancy is prevalent.
- Planview Procedure Frame: This is the area on the Planview which contains the procedure and obstacles. The area outside the Procedure Frame is opaque and will show terrain, water, and other referenced features if they exist for the procedure. Obstacles will not be shown outside the Procedure Frame.



SmartCharts - Airport Info - Chart - Planview Procedure Frame

LIMITATIONS OF THE CURRENT SYSTEM/DATA

Upon initial launch, SmartCharts will be available for the United States and the Bahamas. Some airports in the U.S. and Bahamas may not have all their charts available initially, e.g. Airport Diagram is still FliteCharts or Jeppesen, but the Instrument Approaches, Arrivals, and Departures, are available via SmartCharts. Additional coverage areas and features will be released and announced as SmartCharts continues to evolve, expand, and enhance the charting experience.

DATA VALIDATION, SOURCING, & LEGACY CHART COMPARISON

Both conventional and SmartCharts Arrival Procedure with the same source data. With conventional charts, the cartographers transform the source data directly into charts in the familiar, traditional manner. With SmartCharts, the same source data is rendered to display the information in real-time. The use of such interactive information on an electronic flight bag is permitted by FAA Advisory Circular 91-78A.

CYCLE DATA & REQUIREMENTS

SmartChart data is scheduled to align with the Aeronautical Information Regulation And Control (AIRAC) cycle, every 28 and/or 56 days or on demand/requested by the FAA and/or ICAO. To enable SmartCharts on Garmin Pilot iOS, a Premium Tier Subscription is required. This feature is currently only available on Apple devices running iOS 17.4 or newer. To ensure proper functionality and capability, the Garmin Pilot application on your device should be updated to version 25.5 or newer.

GEOGRAPHIC AREAS

SmartCharts is available for the following geographic areas:

United States (including Hawaii & Alaska)

Bahamas

GEOREFERENCED AIRCRAFT DEPICTION

When the georeferenced aircraft is depicted on SmartCharts, the nose of the icon is located at the GPS position of the aircraft. This is also indicated by the animated "ping" that periodically emanates from the nose of the icon.

HOW TO DOWNLOAD SMARTCHARTS TO GARMIN PILOT

Current Garmin Pilot subscribers: flygarmin.com

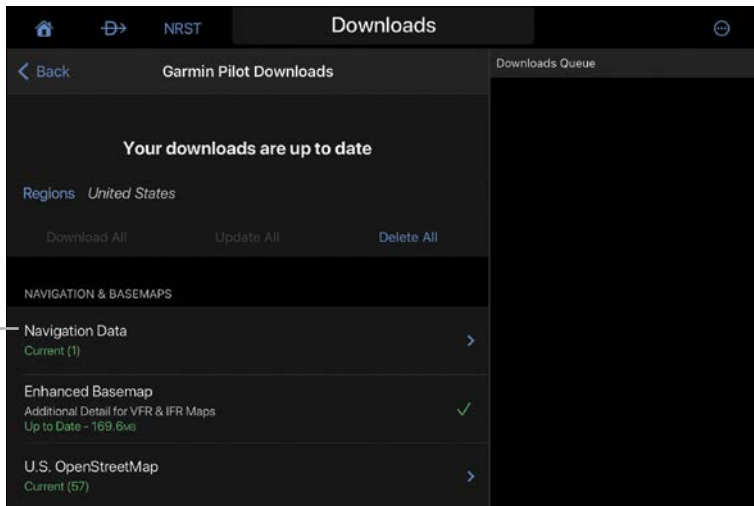
New Garmin Pilot subscribers: flygarmin.com

HOW TO UPDATE SMARTCHARTS IN GARMIN PILOT

Updating SmartCharts:

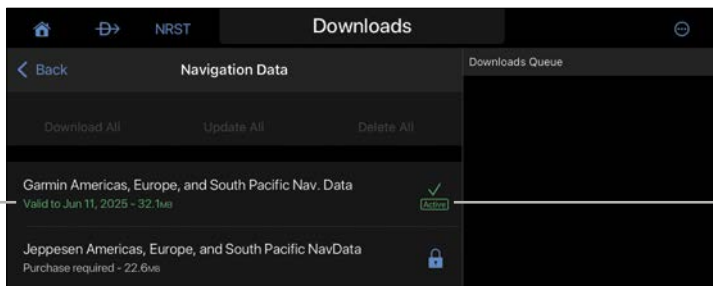
- 1) Tap  > .
- 2) In the Navigation & Basemaps section, tap **Navigation Data**.

Tap to View



SmartCharts - Downloads - Garmin Pilot Downloads

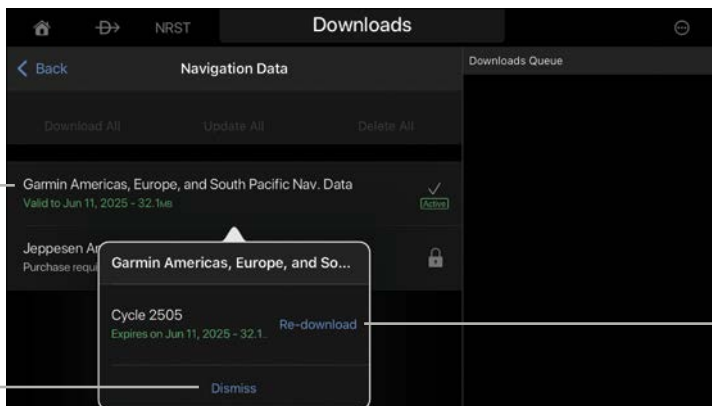
- 3) If a download is needed, tap  begin the download. The download progress bar will be displayed until complete. Once the download is successful,  will be displayed along with the chart cycle number, expiration date, and file size.



Successful
Download
of Current
Data

Active
Nav. Data

SmartCharts - Downloads - Garmin Pilot Downloads - Garmin Americas - Active



Tap to View

Tap to Retry
Download

Tap to Dismiss

SmartCharts - Downloads - Garmin Pilot Downloads - Garmin Americas - Cycle Info

CYCLE UPDATE CALENDAR

FAA Pacific charts (e.g. Hawaii, Guam) have 56-day expiration dates while all other FAA charts have 28-day expiration dates. SmartCharts may show Pacific chart expiration dates on the 28-day cycle date. This would be accurate for the later portion of the 56-day cycle, but not the latter, (e.g. Pacific charts may show premature expiration dates for the first half of the 56-day cycle, but the date will be updated and correct for the second half of the 56-day cycle.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

For those interested in learning more about SmartCharts, there is a comprehensive guide for reference listed on garmin.com titled "Introduction to SmartCharts".

HOW TO REPORT ISSUES OR PROBLEMS

Should the User experience any issues with SmartCharts in an active coverage area, please contact:

- Online - [Garmin Aviation Product Support](https://support.garmin.com/en-US/aviation/) - support.garmin.com/en-US/aviation/
- Phone - Aviation Support: Americas - U.S./Canada: 1-866-739-5687
- Monday - Friday, 7:00 a.m. - 7:00 p.m., CST (Closed U.S. Holidays).

APPENDIX A: LICENSE AGREEMENT AND WARRANTY

CONTACT GARMIN

Contact Garmin Product Support at flygarmin.com if you have any questions while using Garmin Pilot.

AOPA AIRPORT DIRECTORY NOTICE

AOPA MEMBERSHIP PUBLICATIONS, INC. AND ITS RELATED ORGANIZATIONS (HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY "AOPA") EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, WITH RESPECT TO THE AOPA INFORMATION INCLUDED IN THIS DATA, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND AOPA DOES NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING ITS ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE, SHALL AOPA BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES THAT RESULT FROM THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE OR RELATED DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF AOPA OR AN AOPA AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. USER AGREES NOT TO SUE AOPA AND, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, TO RELEASE AND HOLD HARMLESS AOPA FROM ANY CAUSES OF ACTION, CLAIMS OR LOSSES RELATED TO ANY ACTUAL OR ALLEGED INACCURACIES IN THE INFORMATION ARISING OUT OF GARMIN'S USE OF THE INFORMATION IN THE DATASETS. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

SIRIUSXM SATELLITE RADIO SERVICE AGREEMENT

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Inc.

Hardware and required monthly subscription sold separately. Subscription fee is consumer only. Other fees and taxes, including a one-time activation fee may apply. All programming fees and weather data subject to change. SiriusXM WX weather data displays and individual product availability vary by hardware equipment. Reception of the SiriusXM signal may vary depending on location. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement included with the SiriusXM Welcome Kit and available at siriusxm.com. Available only in the 48 contiguous United States. SiriusXM WX is a trademark of SiriusXM Satellite Radio Inc.

Contact SiriusXM Satellite Radio by phone at 800.985.9200 to subscribe to SiriusXM Weather and/or SiriusXM Radio.

WEATHER DATA WARRANTY

THE WEATHER DATA SOFTWARE PRODUCT IS PROVIDED "AS IS." ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OF NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED.

USER SAFETY

If you use SiriusXM Services it is your responsibility to exercise prudent discretion and observe all safety measures required by law and your own common sense. You assume the entire risk related to your use of the Services. SiriusXM and Garmin assume no responsibility for accidents resulting from or associated with use of the Services. Your Radio Service includes traffic and weather information, and you acknowledge that such information is not for "safety for life", but is merely supplemental and advisory in nature, and therefore cannot be relied upon as safety-critical in connection with any aircraft, sea craft or automobile usage. This information is provided "as is" and SiriusXM and Garmin disclaim any and all warranties, express and implied, with respect thereto or the transmission or reception thereof. SiriusXM and Garmin further do not warrant the accuracy, reliability, completeness or timeliness of the traffic and weather information disclosed on the Radio Service. In no event will SiriusXM and Garmin, their data suppliers, service providers, marketing/distribution, software or Internet partners or hardware manufacturers be liable to you or to any third-party for any direct, indirect, incidental, consequential, special, exemplary or punitive damages or lost profits resulting from use of or interruptions in the transmission or reception of the Services.

LIMITS ON OUR RESPONSIBILITY**a) DISCLAIMERS.**

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED HEREIN, WE MAKE NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE RADIO SERVICE. YOUR USE OF THE SERVICE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. THE CONTENT AND FUNCTIONALITY OF THE SERVICE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL SUCH WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT) ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

b) LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY.

WE ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES RELATING TO THE USE OF THE RADIO SERVICE, WHETHER BASED ON NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE. OUR TOTAL LIABILITY TO YOU AND ANY OTHER PERSONS RECEIVING OUR SERVICES, REGARDLESS OF THE CAUSE, WILL IN NO EVENT EXCEED THE AMOUNTS THAT YOU HAVE PAID TO US FOR THE SERVICE THAT YOU RECEIVED DURING THE SIX (6) MONTH PERIOD IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO THE SPECIFIC EVENT THAT GAVE RISE TO THE APPLICABLE DAMAGE OR LOSS. THIS ALLOCATION OF RISK IS REFLECTED IN OUR PRICES. YOU MAY HAVE GREATER RIGHTS THAN DESCRIBED ABOVE UNDER YOUR STATE'S LAWS

This product was developed using DAFIF™, a product of the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

This product has not been endorsed or otherwise approved by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or the United States Department of Defense (10 U.S.C. 425)

a. Under 10 U.S.C. 456, no civil action may be brought against the United States on the basis of the content of a navigational aid prepared or disseminated by either the former Defense Mapping Agency (DMA), National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA), or the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA).

b. The DAFIF™ product is provided "as is," and no warranty, express or implied, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose or arising by statute or otherwise in law or from a course of dealing or usage in trade, is made by NGA as to the accuracy and functioning of the product.

c. Neither NGA nor its personnel will be liable for any claims, losses, or damages arising from or connected with the use of this product. The user agrees to hold harmless the United States National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency. The user's sole and exclusive remedy is to stop using the DAFIF product.

Blank Page

GARMIN.

Contact Garmin Product Support or view warranty information at flygarmin.com®.